relaying device of the communication system so that the third and fourth antenna coils will be electro-magnetically coupled to the first antenna coils of the information read/write device and the second antenna coil of the non-contact information medium, respectively.

[0032] In case limitations are imposed on the space in which to mount the first antenna coil, it is sufficient that the third antenna coil is changed in shape/size so as to be electrically coupled to the first antenna coil. In case limitations are imposed that the first antenna coil has to be mounted on a metal component, such as a casing, the size of the first antenna coil or the aperture formed in the casing may be of the smallest size possible to assure the strength of the casing as well as to avoid adverse effects by the metal components.

[0033] The relaying device of the communication system of the present invention performs wireless communication of the electromagnetic coupling system with the information read/ write device, no laborious processing, such as wiring, is needed, and is able to relay the wireless communication with the non-contact information medium by fitting the relaying device on a removable cover or to a door that may be opened/closed

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0034]

Fig.1 illustrates the configuration of a communication system sowing the best embodiment of the present invention.

Fig.2 illustrates the configuration of a matching tuning circuit of the communication system.

Fig.3 shows an example of concrete setup of the communication system.

Fig.4 illustrates the configuration of a matching tuning circuit of the communication system.

Fig.5 shows an Induction current I flowing in a matching tuning circuit of the communication system.

Fig.6 shows another example of concrete setup of the communication system.

Fig.7 shows a matching tuning circuit provided with a parallel-connected antenna coil.

Fig.8 illustrates an experiment 1 carried out for verifying the effect of the matching tuning circuit.

Fig.9 illustrates a communication range XY in the experiment 1.

Fig. 10 shows the results of an experiment on a communication range Z in the experiment 1.

Fig.11 shows the results of an experiment on the communication range XY in the experiment 1.

Fig. 12 illustrates an experiment 2 carried out for verifying the effect of the matching tuning circuit.

Fig. 13 illustrates an iron plate used in the experiment 2.

Fig. 14 shows the communication range XY in the experiment 2.

Fig. 15 shows the results of an experiment on the communication range Z in the experiment 2.

Fig.16 shows the results of an experiment on the communication range Z in the experiment 2.

Fig. 17A shows an example of an antenna coil of a non-contact IC card and Fig.17B shows an example of an antenna coil for a reader/writer.

Fig. 18 shows the magnetic flux passed through the antenna coil of the non-contact IC card.

Fig.19 shows an example of concrete setup of a reader/writer of a communication system shown as a prior art.

Fig.20 shows the magnetic flux passed through an antenna coil of a non-contact IC card when an antenna coil of the reader/writer is mounted on a metal chassis.

Fig.21 shows an example of mounting the antenna coil of the reader/ writer of the communication system of the prior art as a relay antenna.

DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

[0035] Referring now to the drawings, the best embodiments of a relay apparatus and a communication system of the present invention are explained in detail.

[0036] Referring first to Fig. 1, a communication system 1 as the best embodiment for carrying out the present invention is explained.

[0037] The communication system 1, shown in Fig.1, is an RFID (Radio Frequency Identification), by the electromagnetic coupling system, provided with a reader/ writer 10, a non-contact IC card 20, and a matching tuning circuit 30.

[0038] In this communication system 1, the non-contact IC card 20, as a non-contact information medium, receives electrical waves, transmitted from the reader/ writer 10 through the matching tuning circuit 30, to obtain the power by electromagnetic induction, and has data communication with the reader/writer 10, with use of the electrical waves, through the matching tuning circuit 30.

[0039] The reader/ writer 10 includes a parallel resonance circuit 13, comprised of a serial connection of an antenna coil 11, as an inductor, and a tuning capacitor 12. A reader/writer for IC 14 is connected in parallel with this parallel resonance circuit 13. The reader/writer 10 is tuned to a frequency fc in the vicinity of, for example, 13.56MHz, as the a.c. voltage is applied to the parallel resonance circuit 13, under control by the reader/writer for IC 14.

[0040] The reader/writer 10 has wireless communication with the non-contact IC card 20, using the electrical waves, which have modulated a carrier having this frequency fc as the carrier frequency. Although the carrier frequency is the frequency fc, in the following explanation, the carrier frequency fc is not limited to 13.56MHz.

[0041] The reader/writer for IC 14 is provided with an

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1044

interfacing circuit, not shown, and is connected to and controlled by a CPU (central processing unit) of a counterpart device, having loaded thereon the reader/writer 10.

[0042] The reader/writer for IC 14 controls the operation in sending data from the reader/ writer 10 to the non-contact IC card 20 and in receiving data sent from the non-contact IC card 20.

[0043] In data transmission, the reader/writer for IC 14 modulates the carrier wave of the carrier frequency fc with data being transmitted to generate transmission signals. As the data modulating system, ASK (amplitude shift keying), PWM (pulse width modulation) or the PSK (phase shift keying), for example, may be used.

[0044] The transmission signals, generated on modulation, are sent to the antenna coil 11 to generate a magnetic field. The magnetic field, generated in the antenna coil 11, is changed in keeping with the transmission signals, such that data carried by the carrier wave with the carrier frequency fc is transmitted, as changes in the magnetic flux, to an antenna coil 31 of the matching tuning circuit 30, electro-magnetically coupled to the antenna coil 11.

[0045] In data receipt, the reader/writer for IC 14 demodulates the data, transmitted from the non-contact IC card 20 through the matching tuning circuit 30 and received as changes in the magnetic flux by the antenna coil 11. On receipt of the data by the antenna coil 11 from the non-contact IC card 20, the induced current is generated in the antenna coil 11 as a result of changes in the magnetic flux in the antenna coil 31 of the matching tuning circuit 30 electro-magnetically coupled with the antenna coil 11.

[0046] As the induced current, generated in the antenna coil 11, is changed with the magnetic flux, the data carried by the carrier wave with the carrier frequency fc is transmitted to the antenna coil 11 as changes in the induced current.

[0047] The reader/ writer for IC 14 demodulates this induced current to acquire data transmitted from the non-contact IC card 20.

[0048] The non-contact IC card 20 includes a parallel resonance circuit 23, which is a serial connection of an antenna coil 21, as an inductor, and a tuning capacitor 22. An IC for a card 24 is connected in parallel with this parallel resonance circuit 23.

[0049] The antenna coil 21 receives the electrical waves, transmitted from the reader/ writer 10 through the matching tuning circuit 30, as changes in the magnetic flux. In the parallel resonance circuit 23, there is generated the induced electromotive force operating in a direction of obstructing changes in the magnetic flux of the electrical waves received by the antenna coil 11. By this induced electromotive force, the parallel resonance circuit 23 is tuned in the vicinity of the frequency fc = 13.56 MHz.

[0050] The IC for a card 24, connected in parallel with the parallel resonance circuit 23, is operated with this induced electromotive force as the operating power. The IC for a card 24, supplied with the operating power, controls the operation in receiving data sent from the reader/ writer 10 and in transmitting data to the reader/ writer 10.

[0051] In data receipt, the IC for a card 24 demodulates the electrical waves, transmitted from the reader/ writer 10 through the matching tuning circuit 30 and received as changed in the magnetic flux in the antenna coil 21.

[0052] In data transmission, the IC for a card 24 modulates the carrier wave, with the carrier frequency fc, with data to be transmitted, to generate transmission signals. The IC for a card 24 changes the load of the antenna coil 21, responsive to data to be transmitted, to modulate the carrier wave, by way of load modulation.

[0053] The transmission signals, generated on modulation, are sent to the antenna coil 21 to generate a magnetic field. As the magnetic field, generated in the antenna coil 21, is changed with the transmission signals, the data carried by the carrier wave, with the carrier frequency fc, is transmitted, as changes in the magnetic flux, to an antenna coil 32 of the matching tuning circuit 30, electro-magnetically coupled with the antenna coil 21.

[0054] The matching tuning circuit 30 includes a parallel resonance circuit 34, comprised of a series connection of an antenna coil 31, as a first inductor, an antenna coil 32, as a second inductor, and a tuning capacitor 33.

[0055] Specifically, the matching tuning circuit 30 is comprised of the antenna coils 31, 32, arranged on a substrate 35, so as to be connected in series with the tuning capacitor 33.

[0056] The antenna coil 31 is electro-magnetically coupled, in a non-contact fashion, with the antenna coil 11, forming the parallel resonance circuit 13 in the reader/writer 10, and is shaped for communicating with the reader/writer 10.

[0057] The antenna coil 31 may be of any suitable shape, on the condition that it may communicate with the reader/ writer 10. For example, the antenna coil 31 may be of an elliptical or a square shape, to say nothing of the circular shape shown in Fig.1.

[0058] The antenna coil 31 does not have to be of the same shape as the antenna coil 11, on the condition that the antenna coil 31 is able to communicate with the reader/writer 10. However, in case the antenna coil 31 is approximately of the same shape and of the same size as the antenna coil 11, the electro-magnetic coupling may be stronger to achieve stable and highly efficient data communication.

[0059] On the other hand, the antenna coil 32 is electro-magnetically coupled, in a non-contact fashion, with the antenna coil 21 on the non-contact IC card 20, forming the parallel resonance circuit 23, such as to communicate with the non-contact IC card 20.

[0060] The antenna coil 32 may be of any suitable shape, on the condition that it may communicate with the reader/ writer 10. For example, the antenna coil 31

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1045

may be of an elliptical or a circular shape, to say nothing of the square shape shown in Fig.1.

[0061] The antenna coil 32 is desirably larger in size than the antenna coil 21, provided to the non-contact IC card 20, since then a sufficient amount of the magnetic flux can be passed through the antenna coil 21 even in case the center of the antenna coil 21 is offset from the center of the antenna coil 32.

[0062] For example, in case the non-contact information medium is a non-contact IC card, and is used as a commutation ticket for railway or bus, the non-contact IC card cannot be placed at a constant fixed position at all times with respect to the antenna coil 32 of the matching tuning circuit 30 for data communication. Thus, in such case, the antenna coil 32 is larger in size than the antenna coil of the non-contact IC card to assure more reliable data communication.

[0063] For example, if the non-contact information medium is a non-contact IC tag affixed to a toner cartridge of a printer, as a consumable commodity, and is to have data communication with the reader/writer 10 mounted to a preset inner chassis in a printer casing, in order to manage the residual toner quantity, the non-contact IC tag may be placed in a fixed position relative to the antenna coil 32 of the matching tuning circuit 30 for data communication. Thus, in such a case, more efficient data communication may be had with the antenna coil 32 sized to be approximately equal to the size of the antenna coil of the non-contact IC tag.

[0064] If the antenna coil 32 is slightly smaller in size than the antenna coil 21, communication may be had by adjusting the output of the reader/writer 10.

[0065] The antenna coil 32 does not have to be of the same size and shape as the antenna coil 21, on the condition that the antenna coil 32 is able to communicate with the non-contact IC card 20, as discussed above. However, if the antenna coil 32 is of the same size and shape as the antenna coil 21, the electro-magnetic coupling becomes stronger to realize more efficient stable data communication.

[0066] That is, the size as well as the shape of the antenna coils 31, 32 of the matching tuning circuit 30 is limited to a more or less extent by the shape of the antenna coil 11 of the reader/writer 10 and by the shape of the antenna coil 21 of the non-contact IC card 20, respectively, for the realization of the efficient stable wireless communication.

[0067] With the communication system 1, shown as the best embodiment for carrying out the present invention, the non-contact IC card 20 is used as the non-contact information medium. Hence, in the following explanation, it is assumed that the shape and the size of the antenna coil 32 are approximately the same as those of the antenna coil 21 of the non-contact IC card 20, and also that the shape and the size of the antenna coil 31 are approximately the same as those of the antenna coil 11 of the reader/ writer 10.

[0068] Since the antenna coils 31, 32 are connected in series with each other so that these coils are wound in the same direction, the antenna coils 31, 32 may be deemed to be an inductor having a combined inductance L = L1 + L2, where L1 is the inductance of the antenna coil 31 and L2 is the inductance of the antenna coil 32. Consequently, the parallel resonance circuit 34 may be deemed to be a resonance circuit comprised of a series connection of an inductor having a combined inductance L and the tuning capacitor 33.

[0069] Referring to Fig.3, a concrete setup example of the reader/writer 10 and the matching tuning circuit 30 is shown and, based on this setup example, the operating principle of the matching tuning circuit 30 is explained.

[0070] It is assumed that the reader/writer 10, provided on a substrate 15, is mounted on the back side of a metal chassis 50, as a casing of an apparatus on which to mount the reader/ writer 10. The metal chassis 50, on which the reader/writer 10 is mounted in this manner, has an aperture 50A in a location which is to be register with the mounting position of the antenna coil 11 of the reader/ writer 10.

[0071] The opening area of the aperture 50A is selected to be such that the strength of the metal chassis 50 is not impaired and such that there is no risk of leakage of the electromagnetic noise produced by e.g. an electronic circuit within the metal chassis 50. The shape and the size of the antenna coil 11 of the reader/writer 10 are selected so that the antenna coil will be housed within this aperture 50A.

[0072] Since the antenna coil 31 of the matching tuning circuit 30 is shaped so that the antenna coil 31 is electro-magnetically coupled with the antenna coil 11 in a non-contact fashion and so that the antenna coil 31 may communicate with the reader/ writer 10, the shape of the antenna coil 31 is determined to a more or less extent if once the shape of the antenna coil 11 is determined.

[0073] On the other hand, the matching tuning circuit 30 is mounted for facing the reader/ writer 10, mounted on the metal chassis 50, with the metal chassis 50 in-between. The matching tuning circuit 30 is mounted at this time so that the antenna coil 31 overlies the aperture 50A formed in the metal chassis 50. By so doing, the antenna coil 11 of the reader/writer 10 and the antenna coil 31 of the matching tuning circuit 30 may be electromagnetically coupled to each other in a non-contact fashion.

[0074] Since the reader/writer 10 mounted to the metal chassis 50 and the matching tuning circuit 30 may have wireless communication by the antenna coils 11,31 being electromagnetically coupled to each other in a non-contact fashion, no physical connection between the reader/writer 10 and the matching tuning circuit 30 is needed and hence the matching tuning circuit 30 may be mounted in position by a simplified technique of directly bonding the substrate 30 to the metal chassis 50 with e.g. a double-sided adhesive tape.

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1046

[0075] The matching tuning circuit 30, mounted to the metal chassis 50 operates as follows, by the electrical waves, transmitted from the reader/writer 10.

[0076] The antenna coil 31 of the parallel resonance circuit 34 of the matching tuning circuit 30 is traversed by a magnetic flux A, generated by a magnetic field, generated in turn by the antenna coil 11 of the reader/ writer 10, for electromagnetically coupling the antenna coils 11, 31 to each other.

[0077] The induced electromotive force is generated in the parallel resonance circuit 34 by the magnetic flux A traversing the antenna coil 31, so that the induced current I by the induced electromotive force flows through the entire circuit. The parallel resonance circuit 34 is tuned by the induced electromotive force in the vicinity of the frequency fc = 13.56 MHz.

[0078] When the induced current I flows through the antenna coil 32, a magnetic field is generated in the coil 32.

[0079] At this time, the non-contact IC card 20 may be moved to the vicinity of the matching tuning circuit 30. Thus, the magnetic flux B, generated by the magnetic field, generated in turn in the antenna coil 32, is passed through the inside of the antenna coil 21, as shown in Fig.4. This electro-magnetically couples the antenna coils 32, 21 to each other.

[0080] When the magnetic flux B traverses the antenna coil 21 of the non-contact IC card 20 in this manner, the non-contact IC card 20 is activated so that the reader/writer 10 and the non-contact IC card 20 are now able to have wireless communication with each other through the matching tuning circuit 30.

[0081] Referring to the cross-sectional view of Fig.6, another setup example of the reader/ writer 10 and the matching tuning circuit 30 is hereinafter explained.

[0082] Referring to Fig.6, the reader/writer 10 is mounted on the back-side surface of a metal chassis 51, as a casing of a device, adapted for being loaded with the reader/ writer 10, so that the antenna coil 11 will be in register with an aperture 51A of the metal chassis 51.

[0083] On the front side surface of the metal chassis 51, having the reader/writer 10 mounted thereon, there is provided a metal component 52, such as a screw, such that the matching tuning circuit 30 cannot directly be mounted thereon, as shown in Fig.6.

[0084] Thus, the matching tuning circuit 30 is mounted in position by bonding the substrate 35 of the matching tuning circuit 30 on the back side surface of a resin cover 53 overlying the aperture 51A of the metal chassis 51.

[0085] The matching tuning circuit 30 is bonded to the back-side surface of the resin cover 53, so that, when the resin cover 53 is mounted to the metal chassis 51, the antenna coil 31 of the matching tuning circuit 30 is in register with the antenna coil 11 of the reader/ writer 10.

[0086] The cover 53, to which is bonded the matching tuning circuit 30, is formed of non-magnetic resin, in order to cause no loss of the magnetic flux by the magnetic field generated in the antenna coil 32 of the matching tuning circuit 30. The substrate 35 of the matching tuning circuit 30 is of an extremely thin thickness, and is e. g. a flexible substrate, so as not to affect the magnetic field generated in the antenna coil 32.

[0087] A shield plate 54 may also be provided in order to prevent the effect of the electromagnetic noise generated in the device designed for carrying the reader/ writer 10. The shield plate 54 needs only to be mounted to overlie the antenna coil 11. At this time, caution should be exercised so that the shield plate 54 is kept aloof from the reader/writer 10 in order to prevent the function of the antenna coil 11 from being impaired.

[0088] The matching tuning circuit 30, mounted to the resin cover 53, may also be mounted to the inner side of a rotatable door, provided to e.g. a casing of the device loaded with the reader/writer 10, in a manner not shown, for saving the spacing.

[0089] Thus, there is no necessity for providing the wiring for the matching tuning circuit 30, in order for the matching tuning circuit 30 to communicate with the reader/ writer 10, and the matching tuning circuit 30 may be separated from the reader/ writer 10 and mounted freely to any place within the sphere of electro-magnetic coupling. The result is the communication system 1 with an extremely high degree of mounting freedom.

[0090] In the matching tuning circuit 30 of the above-described communication system 1, the antenna coils 31, 32 are connected in series with each other. In the communication system 1, a matching tuning circuit 40, in which a parallel resonance circuit 41 is made up by a parallel connection of the antenna coils 31, 32 and the tuning capacitor 33, as shown in Fig.7, may be used in place of the matching tuning circuit 30. The case of using the matching tuning circuit 40 is not explained in detail because the operation of the communication system 1 gives the identical effect in case the matching tuning circuit 40 is used in place of the matching tuning circuit 30.

[0091] Meanwhile, the tuning capacitor 33 is connected in series with both the antenna coils 31, 32, as shown in Fig.7.

[Embodiment]

[0092] By way of an embodiment, the results of an experiment, conducted for measuring the effect by the matching tuning circuit 30, are shown.

[0093] In the experiment, the area which allows for communication for the case of using the matching tuning circuit 30 and that for the case of not using the matching tuning circuit 30, in the wireless communication between the reader/writer 10 and the non-contact IC card 20, were measured and compared to each other.

[0094] The same experiment was conducted as an iron plate having an aperture of the same shape as the antenna coil 11 of the reader/writer 10 was interposed

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1047

between the reader/writer 10 and the non-contact IC card 20, in order to verify the effect by the matching tuning circuit 30 under the actual assumed use condition of the matching tuning circuit 30, as shown in Figs.3 and 6.

(Experiment 1)

[0095] In an experiment 1, measurement was made of the area which allows for communication, in case the reader/writer 10 and the non-contact IC card 20 were arranged in a free space devoid of an obstacle, and the reader/writer 10 was activated in this state, and of the area which allows for communication, in case the matching tuning circuit 30 was interposed between the reader/writer 10 and the non-contact IC card 20, and the reader/writer 10 was activated in this state, as shown in Fig.8.

[0096] The antenna coil 11 of the reader/writer 10 was circular in shape, with a diameter on the order of 25 mm. The antenna coil 31 of the matching tuning circuit 30 was of approximately the same shape. The non-contact IC card 20 used was of the size of 54 mm in length, 85.6 mm in width and 0.76 mm in thickness, as provided for in the ISO (International Organization for Standardization). The antenna coil 21, enclosed in the non-contact IC card 20, was wound to approximate the size of the non-contact IC card 20. The antenna coil 32 of the matching tuning circuit 30 was approximately of the same shape as the antenna coil 21.

[0097] The area which allows for communication, and which is to be measured, is now explained. The area which allows for communication, and which is now to be measured, is defined by a distance for communication Z, representing the distance which allows for communication, in case the non-contact IC card 20 is moved vertically relative to the reader/writer 10, and by a distance for communication XY, representing the distance which allows for communication, in case the non-contact IC card 20 is moved horizontally relative to the reader/writer 10.

[0098] Specifically, the distance for communication Z is a distance up to which the communication is possible when the center of the antenna coil 11 of the reader/writer 10, placed horizontally, is confounded with the center of the major plane surface of the non-contact IC card 20, and when the non-contact IC card 20 is moved in the vertical direction, as it is kept parallel to the antenna coil 11.

[0099] The distance for communication XY is a distance up to which the communication is possible when the non-contact IC card 20, placed horizontally at a preset distance with respect to the antenna coil 11 of the reader/writer 10, is optionally moved along the X-axis direction and along the Y-axis direction within the X-Y coordinate plane shown in Fig.9. This distance for communication may be found by measuring the trajectory of the center point of the non-contact IC card 20.

[0100] This distance for communication Z and the distance for communication XY, thus measured, may be used as indexes for the effect of the matching tuning circuit 30.

[0101] First, Fig. 10 shows the results of measurement of the distance for communication Z without the matching tuning circuit 30 and the results of measurement of the distance for communication Z with the matching tuning circuit 30 placed in position. Meanwhile, since the matching tuning circuit 30 is mounted at a distance of 10 mm from the antenna coil 11 of the non-contact IC card 10, the distance for communication for the case the matching tuning circuit 30 is placed in position was measured from the position of the intervening matching tuning circuit 30.

[0102] The distance for communication Z without the matching tuning circuit 30 was 10 to 25 mm, as shown in Fig. 10. The same distance Z with the matching tuning circuit 30 interposed in position was 20 to 75 mm. Thus, it may be seen that, by placing the matching tuning circuit 30 between the reader/writer 10 and the non-contact IC card 20, the distance for communication Z is approximately tripled.

[0103] If, in case the matching tuning circuit 30 is placed in position, the non-contact IC card 20 is at a distance of 10 to 20 mm from the antenna coil 11, the communication becomes infeasible because the non-contact IC card 20 and the matching tuning circuit 30 interfere with each other and become unstable in operation. This inconvenience may be overcome by strictly matching the resonance frequency of the non-contact IC card 20 to that of the matching tuning circuit 30 or by significantly separating the two resonance frequencies from each other.

[0104] Fig. 11 shows the results of measurement of the distance for communication XY without the matching tuning circuit 30 and the results of measurement of the distance for communication XY with the matching tuning circuit 30 placed in position.

[0105] In case the matching tuning circuit 30 is not used, the distance for communication XY was measured at a location separated in the vertical direction by 10 mm from the center of the antenna coil 11 of the reader/writer 10. In case the matching tuning circuit 30 is used, the distance for communication XY was measured at a location separated 10 mm in the vertical direction from the center of the antenna coil 32 of the matching tuning circuit 30.

[0106] Meanwhile, the location of insertion of the matching tuning circuit 30 is 10 mm away from the reader/writer 10, as set forth above.

[0107] In the absence of the matching tuning circuit 30, the distance for communication XY is such that $-30 \leq X\ (\text{mm}) \leq 30$ and $-15 \leq Y\ (\text{mm}) \leq 15$, as shown in Fig. 11. That is, the distance for communication XY is defined to be the inside of an ellipsis, with a long axis of 60 mm and a short axis of 30 mm, as indicated by a broken line.

[0108] In case the matching tuning circuit 30 is placed in position, the distance for communication XY is such

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1048

that -50 ≤ X (mm) ≤50 and -40 ≤ Y (mm) ≤40, as shown in Fig. 11. That is, in Fig. 11, the distance for communication XY is defined to be the inside of an ellipsis, with a long axis of 100 mm and a short axis of 80 mm, as indicated by a solid line.

[0109] Thus, it may be seen that, by placing the matching tuning circuit 30 between the reader/ writer 10 and the non-contact IC card 20, the distance for communication XY is quadrupled.

(Experiment 2)

[0110] In the experiment 2, the reader/writer 10 was bonded to an iron plate 60, which iron plate, stuck to the reader/writer 10, was placed so as to prove an obstacle between the reader/writer 10 and the non-contact IC card 20 to approximate the actual use state, as shown in Fig.12. The distance for communication Z and the distance for communication XY were measured for the case in which the matching tuning circuit 30 was used and for the case in which the matching tuning circuit 30 was not used.

[0111] In the iron plate 60, there is bored an aperture 60A of approximately the same shape as that of the antenna coil 1 of the reader/writer 10. When the reader/ writer 10 is stuck to the iron plate 60, attention is to be paid so that the aperture 60A is in register with the antenna coil 11.

[0112] In the experiment 2, the reader/writer 10, non-contact IC card 20 and the matching tuning circuit 30 used are to be exactly the same as those used in the experiment 1. In using the matching tuning circuit 30, a spacer 61 is interposed between the iron plate 60 and the matching tuning circuit 30, and the separation between the antenna coil 11 of the reader/ writer 10 and the matching tuning circuit 30 is set to 5 mm, as shown in Fig.12.

[0113] The measured results of the distance for communication Z, shown in Fig. 12, and those for the distance for communication XY, shown in Fig. 14, are shown below. First, Fig. 15 shows the measured results of the distance for communication Z, in the absence of the matching tuning circuit 30, and those of the distance for communication Z with the matching tuning circuit 30 placed in position. Meanwhile, since the matching tuning circuit 30 in the experiment 2 is placed at a separation of 5 mm from the antenna coil 11 of the reader/writer 10, the distance for communication Z was measured from the position of the matching tuning circuit 30.

[0114] In the absence of the matching tuning circuit 30, the communication disabled state was invited, in which communication is disabled under the influence of the iron plate 60, as shown in Fig. 15. The distance for communication Z, in case the matching tuning circuit 30 was placed in position, was 5 to 35 mm.

[0115] Thus, by introducing the matching tuning circuit 30 between the reader/writer 10 non-contact IC card 20, the wireless communication by the reader/ writer 10 and the non-contact IC card 20 may be improved from the communication disabled state to a practically satisfactory state.

[0116] Fig. 16 shows the measured results of the distance for communication XY in the absence of the matching tuning circuit 30 and those of the same distance with the matching tuning circuit 30 placed in position.

[0117] In the absence of the matching tuning circuit 30, the distance for communication XY was measured at a position 5mm spaced apart in the vertical direction from the center of the antenna coil 11 of the reader/writer 10 and, in case the matching tuning circuit 30 was placed in position, the same distance XY was measured at a location 5 mm spaced apart from the center of the antenna coil 32 of the matching tuning circuit 30.

[0118] It is noted that the matching tuning circuit 30 is introduced at a position 5 mm spaced apart from the antenna coil 11 of the reader/writer 10, as noted previously.

[0119] In case the matching tuning circuit 30 is not used, the communication is disabled, as shown in Fig. 16. The distance for communication XY is such that -35 ≤ X (mm) ≤ 35 and -20 ≤ Y (mm) ≤ 20. That is, as shown in Fig.16, the distance for communication XY is defined to be the inside of an ellipsis, with a long axis of 70 mm and a short axis of 40 mm, as indicated by a solid line in Fig.16.

[0120] Thus, it may be seen that, by placing the matching tuning circuit 30 between the reader/ writer 10 and the non-contact IC card 20, the wireless communication by the reader/ writer 10 and the non-contact IC card 20 may be improved from the communication disabled state to a practically satisfactory state.

Claims

1. A relaying apparatus for relaying wireless communication of the electro-magnetic coupling system, mediated by a carrier wave of a preset frequency, between an information read/write device and a non-contact information medium, said relaying apparatus comprising

   a first antenna coil electro-magnetically coupled to an antenna coil of said information read/ write device;

   a second antenna coil, connected in series with said first antenna coil and electro-magnetically coupled with an antenna coil of said non-contact information medium; and

   a tuning capacitor connected in series with said first antenna coil and with said second antenna coil;

   said first antenna coil, second antenna coil and the tuning capacitor forming a resonance circuit resonated at the resonance frequency which is the same as the resonance frequency of a resonance circuit of said read/write device and the resonance

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1049

frequency of a resonance circuit of said non-contact information medium.

2. The relaying apparatus according to claim 1 wherein said first antenna coil is of approximately same size and shape as those of the antenna coil of said read/write device, and wherein

said second antenna coil is of approximately same size and shape as those of the antenna coil of said non-contact information medium.

3. A relaying apparatus for relaying wireless communication of the electro-magnetic coupling system, mediated by a carrier wave of a preset frequency, between an information read/write device and a non-contact information medium, said relaying apparatus comprising

a first antenna coil electro-magnetically coupled to an antenna coil of said information read/write device;

a second antenna coil, connected in parallel with said first antenna coil and electro-magnetically coupled with an antenna coil of said non-contact information medium; and

a tuning capacitor connected in series with said first antenna coil and with said second antenna coil connected parallel to said first antenna coil;

said first antenna coil, second antenna coil and the tuning capacitor forming a resonance circuit resonated at the resonance frequency which is the same as the resonance frequency of a resonance circuit of said read/write device and the resonance frequency of a resonance circuit of said non-contact information medium.

4. The relaying apparatus according to claim 3 wherein said first antenna coil is of approximately same size and shape as those of the antenna coil of said read/write device, and wherein

said second antenna coil is of approximately same size and shape as those of the antenna coil of said non-contact information medium.

5. A communication system for wireless communication of the electro-magnetic coupling system, mediated by a carrier wave of a preset frequency, said communication system comprising

an information read/write device including a first resonance circuit made up by a first antenna coil and by a first tuning capacitor connected in series with said first antenna coil, said information read/ write device having wireless communication with a circuit electro-magnetically coupled to said first antenna coil, with the resonance frequency of said first resonance circuit as said frequency of said carrier wave;

a non-contact information medium including a second resonance circuit made up by a second antenna coil and by a second tuning capacitor connected in series with said second antenna coil, said second resonance circuit resonating with a resonance frequency which is the same as the resonance frequency of said first resonance circuit and having wireless communication with a circuit electro-magnetically coupled to said second antenna coil; and

a relaying device including a third resonance circuit, made up by a third antenna coil, electromagnetically coupled to said first antenna coil of said information write device, a fourth antenna coil connected in series with said third coil and electromagnetically coupled with the antenna coil of said non-contact information medium, and a third tuning capacitor connected in series with said third and fourth antenna coils, said third relaying circuit resonating with the same resonance frequency as the resonance frequency of said first resonance circuit and said second resonance circuit, said relaying device relaying the wireless communication between said information read/write device and said non-contact information medium.

6. The communication system according to claim 5 wherein

said third antenna coil of said relaying device is approximately of the same size and shape as said first antenna coil of said information read/write device; and wherein

said second antenna coil of said relaying device is approximately of the same size and shape as said second antenna coil of said non-contact information medium.

7. A communication system for wireless communication of the electro-magnetic coupling system, mediated by a carrier wave of a preset frequency, said communication system comprising

an information read/ write device including a first resonance circuit made up by a first antenna coil and by a first tuning capacitor connected in series with said first antenna coil, said information read/write device having wireless communication with a circuit electro-magnetically coupled to said first antenna coil, with the resonance frequency of said first resonance circuit as said frequency of said carrier wave;

a non-contact information medium including a second resonance circuit made up by a second antenna coil and by a second tuning capacitor connected in series with said second antenna coil, said second resonance circuit resonating with a resonance frequency which is the same as the resonance frequency of said first resonance circuit and having wireless communication with a circuit electro-magnetically coupled to said second antenna coil; and

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1050

a relaying device including a third resonance circuit, made up by a third antenna coil, electromagnetically coupled to said first antenna coil of said information write device, a fourth antenna coil connected in series with said third coil and electromagnetically coupled with the antenna coil of said non-contact information medium, and a third tuning capacitor connected in series with each of said third and fourth antenna coils, said third relaying circuit resonating with the same resonance frequency as the resonance frequency of said first resonance circuit and said second resonance circuit, said relaying device relaying the wireless communication between said information read/write device and said non-contact information medium.

8. The communication system according to claim 7 wherein

said third antenna coil of said relaying device is approximately of the same size and shape as said first antenna coil of said information read/write device; and wherein

said second antenna coil of said relaying device is approximately of the same size and shape as said second antenna coil of said non-contact information medium.

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1051

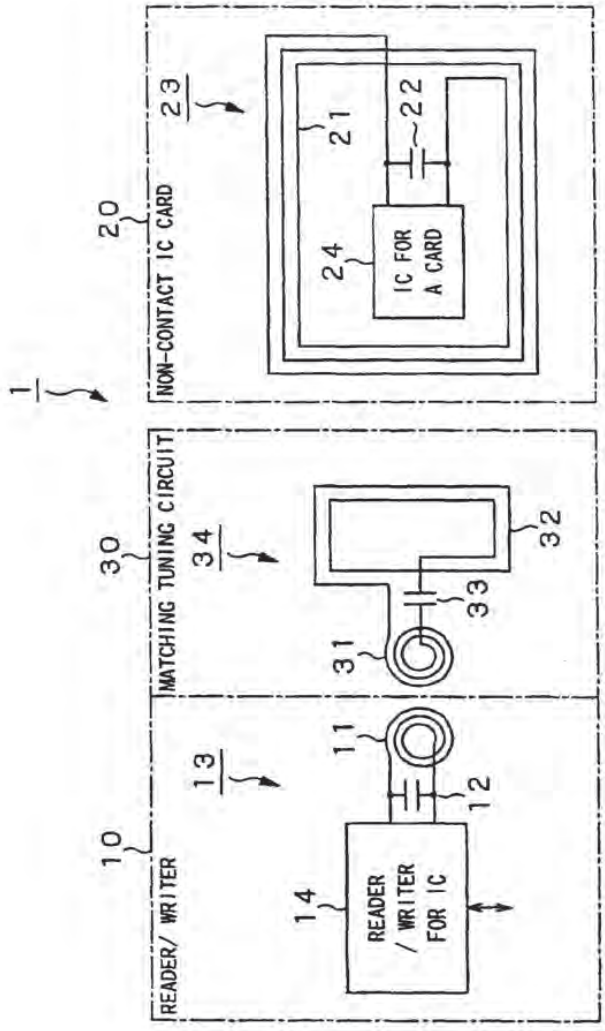


FIG.1

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1052

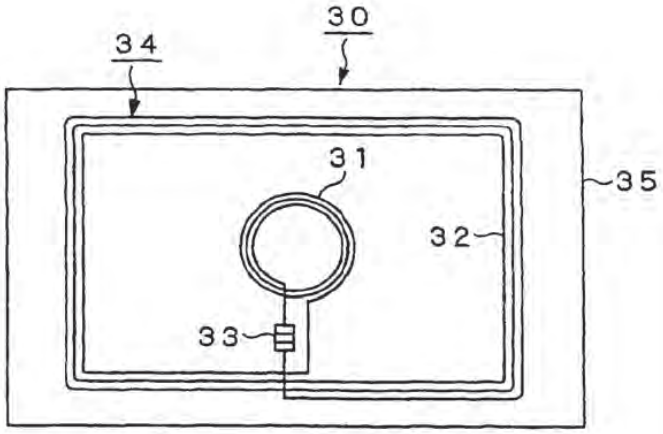


FIG.2

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1053

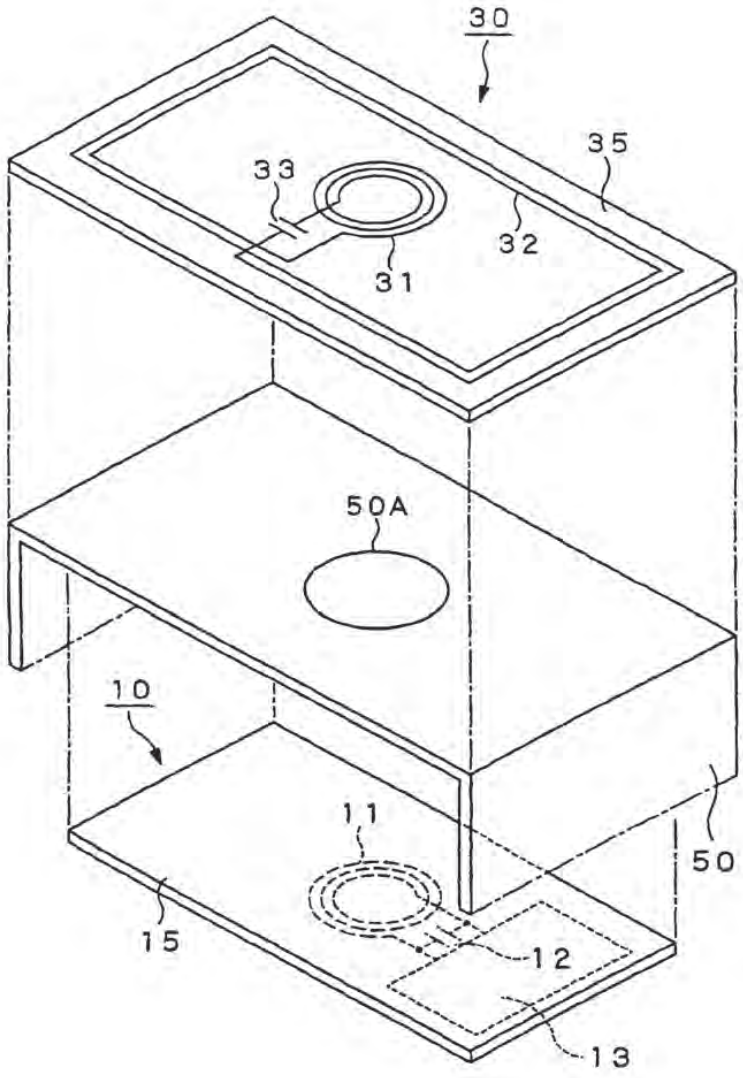


FIG.3

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1054

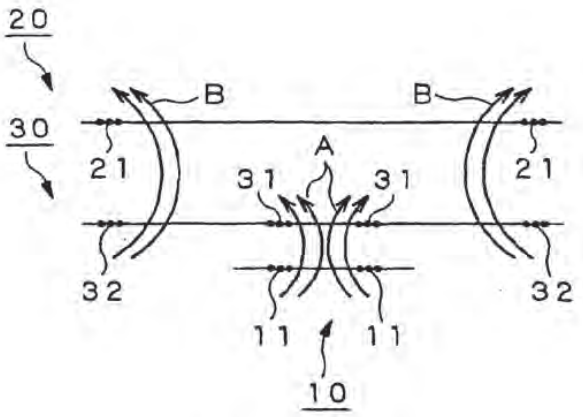


FIG.4

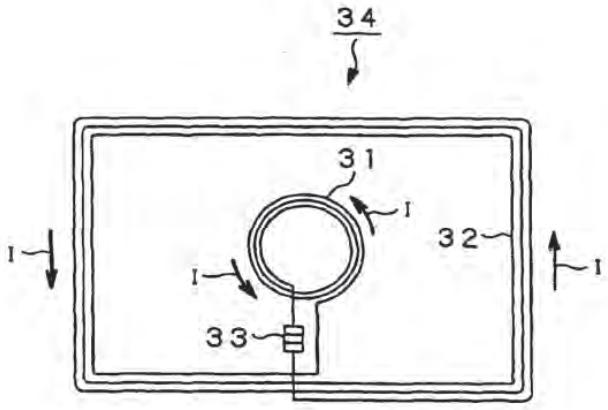


FIG.5

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1055

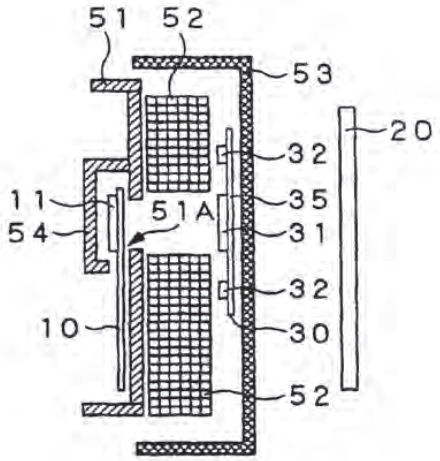


FIG.6

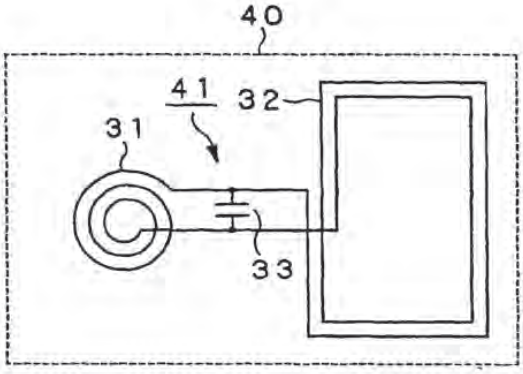


FIG.7

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1056

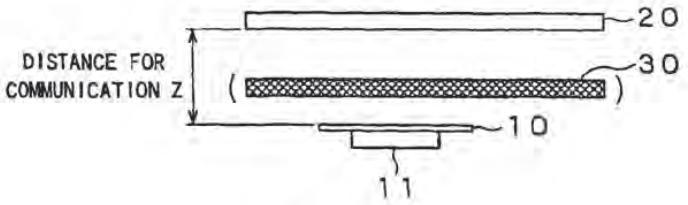


FIG.8

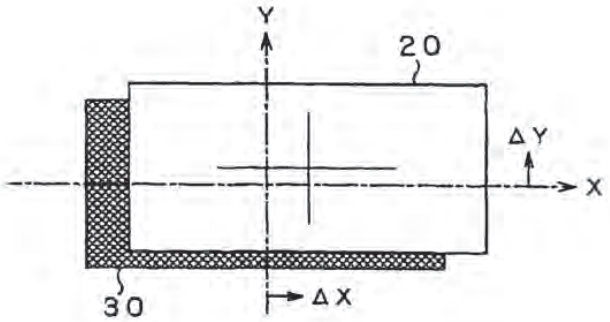


FIG.9

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1057

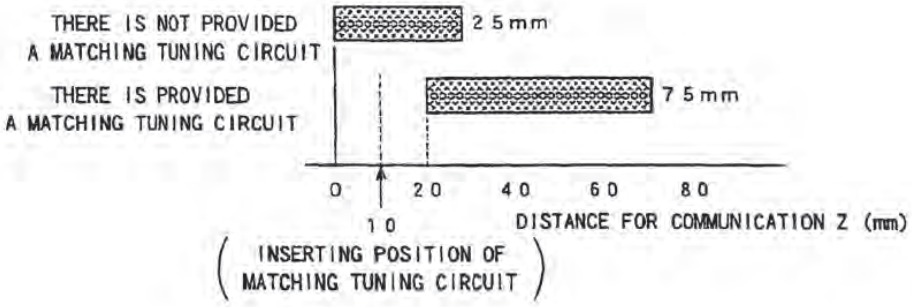


FIG.10

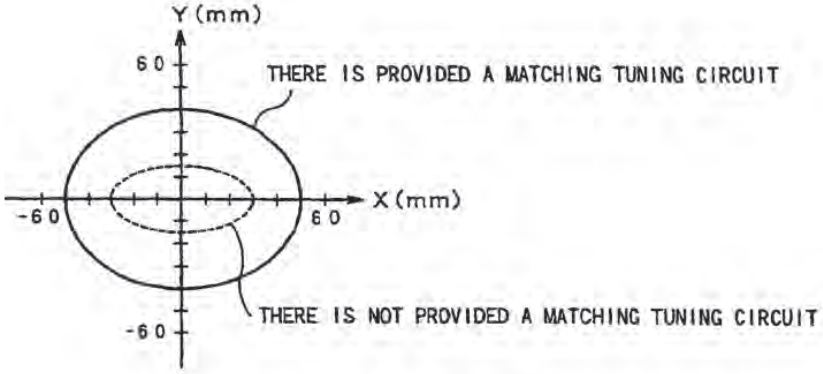


FIG.11

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1058

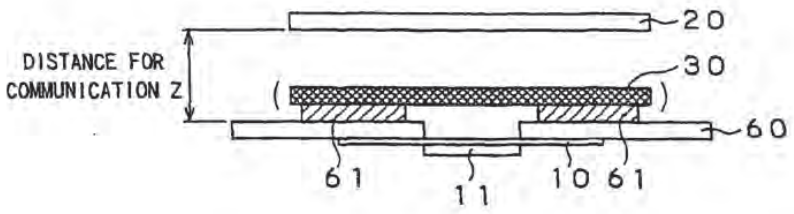


FIG.12

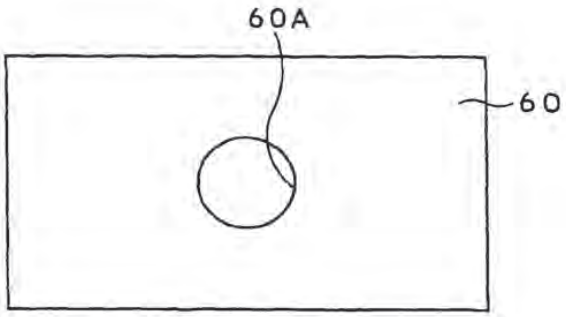


FIG.13

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1059

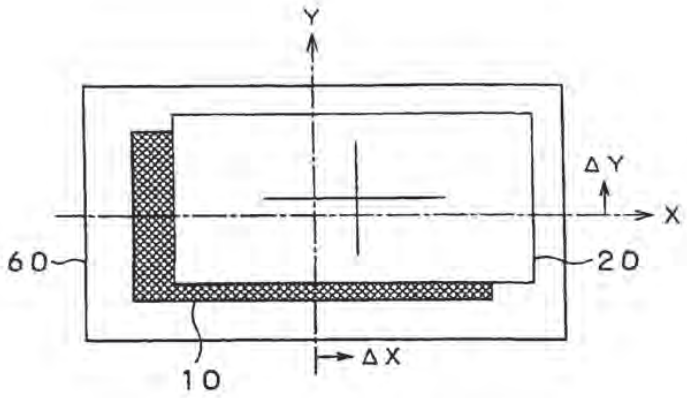


FIG.14

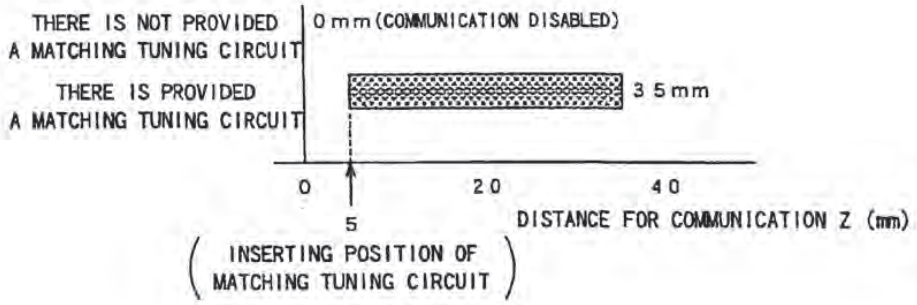


FIG.15

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1060

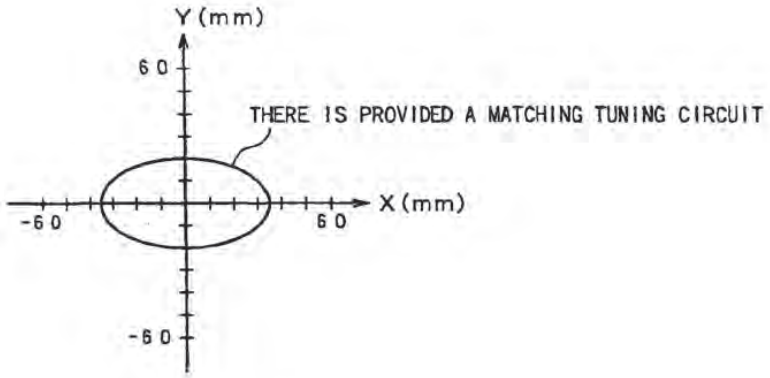


FIG.16

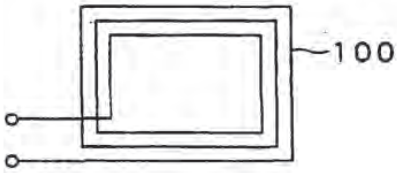


FIG.17A



FIG.17B

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1061

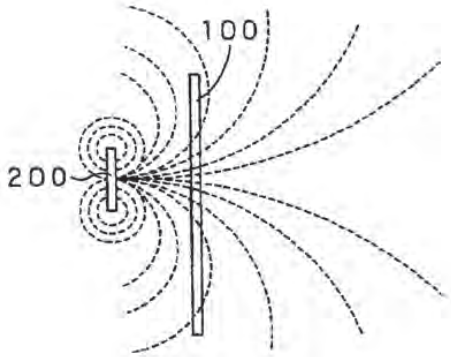


FIG.18

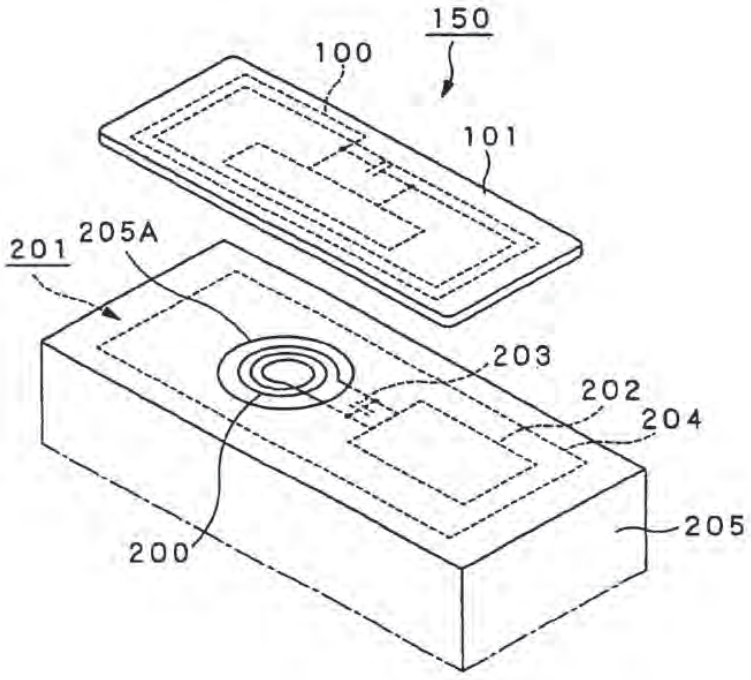


FIG.19

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1062

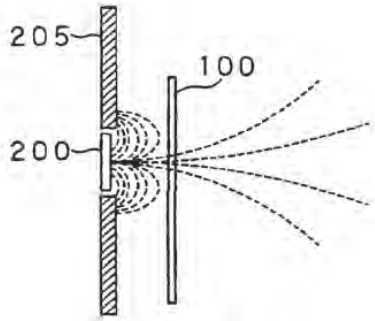


FIG.20

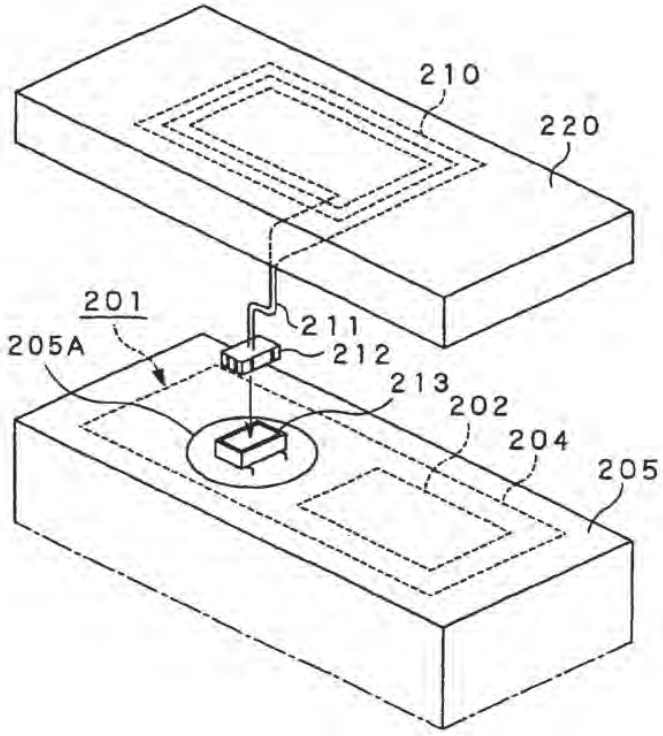


FIG.21

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1063

(19) Europäisches Patentamt
European Patent Office
Office européen des brevets

(11) EP 1 521 206 A3

(12) EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION

(88) Date of publication A3:
13.12.2006 Bulletin 2006/50

(43) Date of publication A2:
06.04.2005 Bulletin 2005/14

(21) Application number: **04023231.6**

(22) Date of filing: **29.09.2004**

(51) Int Cl.:
G06K 19/07 *(2006.01)*

(84) Designated Contracting States:
AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HU IE IT LI LU MC NL PL PT RO SE SI SK TR
Designated Extension States:
AL HR LT LV MK

(30) Priority: **01.10.2003 JP 2003343616**

(71) Applicant: **SONY CORPORATION**
Tokyo (JP)

(72) Inventors:
- **Kikuchi, Akihiro, c/o Sony Corporation**
  Tokyo (JP)
- **Sawada, Junichi, c/o Sony Engineering Corporation**
  Tokyo (JP)
- **Ishigaki, Masato, c/o Sony Corporation**
  Tokyo (JP)

(74) Representative: **Müller - Hoffmann & Partner Patentanwälte,**
Innere Wiener Strasse 17
81667 München (DE)

(54) Relaying apparatus and communication system

(57) A relaying device for providing optimum communication between a non-contact information medium and an information read/ write device, and a communication system employing the relaying device, in which the adverse effect on communication, brought about by limitations on the mounting site of the information read/ write device may be eliminated. The relaying device is formed by a resonance circuit 34 including a first antenna coil 31, electro-magnetically coupled to an antenna coil 11 of the information read/ write device 10, a second antenna coil 32, connected in series with the first antenna coil 31 and electro-magnetically coupled to an antenna coil 21 of the non-contact information medium 20, and a tuning capacitor 33 connected in series with the first antenna coil 31 and the second antenna coil 32. The first antenna coil 31, second antenna coil 32 and the tuning capacitor 33 making up the resonance circuit 34 is resonated with the same resonance frequency as that of the resonance circuit 13 of the information read/ write device 10 and that of the resonance circuit 23 of the non-contact information medium 20.

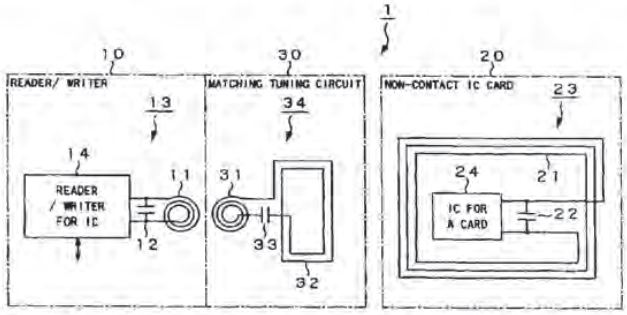


FIG. 1

EP 1 521 206 A3

Printed by Jouve, 75001 PARIS (FR)

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1064

European Patent Office

EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT

Application Number
EP 04 02 3231

DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document with indication, where appropriate, of relevant passages	Relevant to claim	CLASSIFICATION OF THE APPLICATION (IPC)
X	EP 1 031 939 A1 (TOPPAN PRINTING CO LTD [JP]) 30 August 2000 (2000-08-30) * figures 16B,18B *	1-8	INV. G06K19/07
X	JP 2002 175508 A (DAINIPPON PRINTING CO LTD) 21 June 2002 (2002-06-21) * figure 2 *	1,2,5-8	
P,X	EP 1 385 120 A1 (HITACHI LTD [JP]) 28 January 2004 (2004-01-28) * figure 5 *	3,4	
X	JP 2003 218624 A (FEC INC) 31 July 2003 (2003-07-31) * figure 2 *	1,2,5-8	
X	EP 0 812 752 A2 (TROVAN LTD [US] TROVAN LTD ALGERNON PROMOTIONS INC [PA]) 17 December 1997 (1997-12-17) * figure 6 *	3,4	
X	US 5 305 002 A (HOLODAK GEORGE [US] ET AL) 19 April 1994 (1994-04-19) * figure 2 *	1,2,5-8	TECHNICAL FIELDS SEARCHED (IPC) G06K

The present search report has been drawn up for all claims

Place of search	Date of completion of the search	Examiner
The Hague	3 November 2006	de Ronde, Jan

CATEGORY OF CITED DOCUMENTS

X : particularly relevant if taken alone
Y : particularly relevant if combined with another document of the same category
A : technological background
O : non-written disclosure
P : intermediate document

T : theory or principle underlying the invention
E : earlier patent document, but published on, or after the filing date
D : document cited in the application
L : document cited for other reasons

& : member of the same patent family, corresponding document

EPO FORM 1503 03.82 (P04C01)

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1065

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal	
Application Number:	12639963
Filing Date:	16-Dec-2009
Title of Invention:	WIRELESS ENERGY TRANSFER WITH HIGH-Q TO MORE THAN ONE DEVICE
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John D. Joannopoulos
Filer:	Marc M. Wefers/Cheryl Forrest
Attorney Docket Number:	01997-0359009 / MIT 11757
Filed as Large Entity	

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
		Total in USD ($)		**180**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	15553669
Application Number:	12639963
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7811
Title of Invention:	WIRELESS ENERGY TRANSFER WITH HIGH-Q TO MORE THAN ONE DEVICE
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John D. Joannopoulos
Customer Number:	26161
Filer:	Marc M. Wefers/Cheryl Forrest
Filer Authorized By:	Marc M. Wefers
Attorney Docket Number:	01997-0359009 / MIT 11757
Receipt Date:	18-APR-2013
Filing Date:	16-DEC-2009
Time Stamp:	14:30:06
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$180
RAM confirmation Number	743
Deposit Account	061050
Authorized User	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)

1		359009-IDS.pdf	50566 1e222f651aeaacd9b4747bf23bbdef0f16787089b	yes	2
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		Start	End	
	Transmittal Letter		1	1	
	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)		2	2	
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Foreign Reference	FA1.pdf	1321042 15e16e0f97e2f588d88bb37dde0320609e6235be	no	26
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Non Patent Literature	NPL1.pdf	343540 a9456ed1b4d21328bd43ce7697b9095ddc03491ac	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30555 a0016e233344f61aa77f7e911c1998643d927365	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	1745703		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant	: John D. Joannopoulos et al.	Art Unit	: 2836
Serial No.	: 12/639,963	Examiner	: Fritz Fleming
Filed	: December 16, 2009	Conf. No.	: 7811
Title	: WIRELESS ENERGY TRANSFER WITH HIGH-Q TO MORE THAN ONE DEVICE		

MAIL STOP AMENDMENT
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Please consider the references listed on the enclosed PTO-1449 form. Foreign patent documents and non-patent literature are enclosed; cited U.S. patents and patent application publications will be provided on request. A copy of a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart application is also enclosed.

This statement is being filed after a first Office action on the merits, but before receipt of a final Office action or a Notice of Allowance. The fees in the amount of $180 in payment of the late submission fee of 37 CFR §1.17(p) are being paid concurrently herewith. In addition, please apply any other necessary charges or credits to Deposit Account 06-1050, referencing the above attorney docket number.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: 9/18/13

Marc M. Wefers
Reg. No. 56,842

Customer Number 26161
Fish & Richardson P.C.
Telephone: (617) 542-5070
Facsimile: (877) 769-7945

23018150.doc

Substitute Disclosure Form — U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Attorney Docket No. 01997-0359009	Application No. 12/639,963
Information Disclosure Statement by Applicant (Use several sheets if necessary) (37 CFR §1.98(b))	Applicant: John D. Joannopoulos et al.	
	Filing Date: December 16, 2009	Group Art Unit: 2836

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Patentee	Class	Subclass	Filing Date If Appropriate
	1						

Foreign Patent Documents or Published Foreign Patent Applications

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Country or Patent Office	Class	Subclass	Translation	
							Yes	No
	2	JP 11-75329	3/16/1999	Japan	H02J	17/00	Abstract and Machine Translation	
	3	JP 2003-179526	6/27/2003	Japan	H04B	5/02	Abstract and Machine Translation	
	4	JP 2004-166459	6/10/2004	Japan	H02J	7/00	Abstract and Machine Translation	
	5	JP 2004-201458	7/15/2004	Japan	H02 M	3/28	Abstract and Machine Translation	
	6	JP 2005-57444	3/3/2005	Japan	H01Q	7/09	Abstract and Machine Translation	
	7							

Other Documents (include Author, Title, Date, and Place of Publication)

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document
	8	Klaus Finkenzeller, "RFID Handbook (2nd Edition)", The Nikkan Kogyo Shimbun, Ltd., pp. 19, 20, 38, 39, 43, 44, 62, 63, 67, 68, 87, 88, 291, 292 (Published on May 31, 2004)
	9	Copy of Translation of Information Statement by Third Party submitted to the Japanese Patent Office for Japanese Application No. 2011-83009, translation received on May 15, 2013
	10	Copy of Submission of Publication to the Japanese Patent Office for Japanese Application No. 2011-256,729, translation received on May 2, 2013
	11	Copy of Submission of Publication to the Japanese Patent Office for Japanese Application No. 2011-509,705, translation received on May 2, 2013
	12	

Examiner Signature	Date Considered

EXAMINER: Initials citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Substitute Disclosure Form

No documents available for this priority number.

Espacenet

Bibliographic data: JPH1175329 (A) — 1999-03-16

NON-CONTACT TYPE IC CARD SYSTEM

Inventor(s): MAKUUCHI MASAMI; HAYASHI YOSHIHIKO; SUGA TAKU; KAMISAKA KOICHI; YOSHINO RYOZO ± (MAKUUCHI MASAMI, ; HAYASHI YOSHIHIKO, ; SUGA TAKU, ; KAMISAKA KOICHI, ; YOSHINO RYOZO)

Applicant(s): HITACHI LTD ± (HITACHI LTD)

Classification: - international: ***G06K17/00; H02J17/00; H04B5/00;*** (IPC1-7): G06K17/00; H02J17/00; H04B5/00

- cooperative:

Application number: JP19970233611 19970829

Priority number(s): JP19970233611 19970829

Abstract of JPH1175329 (A)

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To maximize the power transmission efficiency from a reader or writer device to a proximity wireless card, by setting the respective Q values of a resonance circuit of the reader or writer device and the resonance circuit of an IC card using the Q of the whole communication route. SOLUTION: A reader and/or writer unit 1 constitutes a resonance circuit using a capacitor 104, an antenna drive impedance 120 and an R/W antenna coil 101. A wireless card 2 constitutes a resonance circuit using a card antenna coil 201, a capacitor, and a resistor 220. In such a system, the antenna drive impedance 120 is set so as to maximize the reception efficiency at the proximity wireless card 2 in the target communication distance, and the respective Qs of the resonance circuits are set so as to obtain the necessary bandwidth to secure the sufficient signal level to the target communication speed.



InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1072

(19)日本国特許庁（ＪＰ）　(12)公開特許公報（Ａ）　(11)特許出願公開番号

特開平11－75329

(43)公開日　平成11年(1999)３月16日

(51)Int.Cl.[6]	識別記号	Ｆ Ｉ	
Ｈ０２Ｊ　17/00		Ｈ０２Ｊ　17/00	Ｂ
Ｇ０６Ｋ　17/00		Ｇ０６Ｋ　17/00	Ｆ
Ｈ０４Ｂ　5/00		Ｈ０４Ｂ　5/00	Ｚ

審査請求　未請求　請求項の数５　ＯＬ　（全 10 頁）

(21)出願番号　特願平9－233611

(22)出願日　平成９年(1997)８月29日

(71)出願人　000005108
株式会社日立製作所
東京都千代田区神田駿河台四丁目６番地

(72)発明者　幕内　雅巳
神奈川県横浜市戸塚区吉田町292番地株式会社日立製作所生産技術研究所内

(72)発明者　林　良彦
神奈川県横浜市戸塚区吉田町292番地株式会社日立製作所生産技術研究所内

(72)発明者　須賀　卓
神奈川県横浜市戸塚区吉田町292番地株式会社日立製作所生産技術研究所内

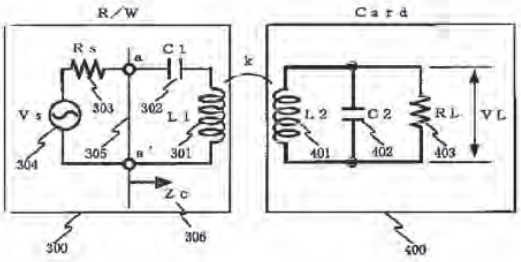
(74)代理人　弁理士　小川　勝男

最終頁に続く

(54)【発明の名称】　非接触ＩＣカードシステム

(57)【要約】
【課題】非接触式ＩＣカードシステムにおいて、ＩＣカードおよびＩＣカードのリーダまたは／およびライタそれぞれの共振回路の単体のＱを設定することにより、目標とする通信速度に対して十分な帯域幅を得ることができ、かつＩＣカードでの受信効率を最大にする。
【解決手段】ＩＣカードおよびＩＣカードのリーダまたは／およびライタに，それぞれ共振回路３、４を配設する。目標とする通信距離において該リーダまたは／およびライタのアンテナコイルから該ＩＣカードを見込んだインピーダンスＺｃと該アンテナコイルの駆動インピーダンスＲｓを等しくし、かつ該ＩＣカードと該リーダまたは／およびライタにより構成される伝送経路の全体のＱを通信帯域幅と電力伝送周波数との比に等しくするように該共振回路３および４のＱを設定する。

図２



InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1073

【特許請求の範囲】
【請求項１】リーダまたは／およびライタ装置とＩＣカードとの間で電力または／および信号の伝送を非接触で行い、該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置と該ＩＣカードとがそれぞれ該電力または／および該信号を伝送するアンテナコイルと該電力を伝送する電力伝送周波数に同調するように設定した容量と該アンテナコイルの駆動インピーダンスからなる共振回路を備えた非接触ＩＣカードシステムであって、
該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置と該ＩＣカードからなる通信経路全体のＱを用いることで、該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置の有する共振回路と該ＩＣカードの有する共振回路のそれぞれのＱを設定したことを特徴とする非接触ＩＣカードシステム。
【請求項２】前記ＩＣカードに設けた共振回路のＱを３～４２の範囲に設定し、前記リーダまたは／およびライタ装置に設けた共振回路のＱを３～４０の範囲に設定したことを特徴とする請求項１記載の非接触ＩＣカードシステム。
【請求項３】前記通信経路全体のＱを前記ICカードに設けた共振回路と前記リーダまたは／およびライタ装置に設けた共振回路とのインピーダンスをほぼ等しくなるようにして算出したことを特徴とする請求項１又は請求項２記載の非接触ＩＣカードシステム。
【請求項４】リーダまたは／およびライタ装置とＩＣカードとの間で電力または／および信号の伝送を非接触で行う非接触ＩＣカードシステムであって、
該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置のアンテナ駆動インピーダンスを該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置のアンテナから該ＩＣカードを見込んだインピーダンスにほぼ等しく設定して導き出した伝送経路全体のＱの特性から、該信号の伝送速度に対して所望の帯域幅を得ることが可能となるＱ３を算出し、該算出したＱ３と該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置から該ＩＣカードへの電力伝送効率を最大となる該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置のＱ１と該ＩＣカードのＱ２との関係とを用いることで、該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置と該ＩＣカードの有する共振回路のそれぞれのＱ１、Ｑ２を設定したことを特徴とする非接触ＩＣカードシステム。
【請求項５】リーダまたは／およびライタ装置とＩＣカードとの間で電力または／および信号の伝送を非接触で行う非接触ＩＣカードシステムであって、
該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置と該ＩＣカードからなる通信経路全体のＱを用いることで、該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置と該ＩＣカードそれぞれのＱを設定したことを特徴とする非接触ＩＣカードシステム。
【発明の詳細な説明】
【０００１】
【発明の属する技術分野】本発明は、例えばキャッシュディスペンサ、電子マネー、自動改札システム、入退室管理システム、公衆電話器等におけるキャッシュカード、クレジットカード、乗車券、定期券、回数券、管理カード、ＩＤカード、免許証、テレホンカード等の非接触ＩＣカードとリーダまたは／およびライタ装置との間において近接無線動作用電力伝送及び通信を行う非接触ＩＣカードシステムに関する。
【０００２】
【従来の技術】従来、光または磁界を用いて電力供給側から近接無線カード（ＩＣカード）に対して非接触で電力を供給することは知られている。
【０００３】例えば、駅の改札口やバスや入退口等において使用するキャッシュカード、クレジットカード、乗車券や定期券等をＩＣカード化し、このＩＣカードを使用者が駅の改札口やバスや入退口等に備えられたリーダ／ライタに対して非接触で通過させたとき、リーダ／ライタとカードとの間での電磁結合方式または電磁誘導方式等により電力または／および信号の授受を行う非接触ＩＣカードシステム（近接無線カードシステム）である。
【０００４】一般に、このような非接触ICカードシステムは、リーダ/ライタ側からICカード側へ電力伝送波及びデータ通信変調波を高効率に伝送できるように、リーダ/ライタとICカードとをそれぞれ別個に設計していた。
【０００５】具体的には、図４に示すような周波数特性から導かれるQ（＝f0/ BW、f0：中心周波数、BW：中心周波数f0の有する利得から－３dBとなる帯域幅）を考慮してリーダ/ライタとICカードとを設計していた。
【０００６】
【発明が解決しようとする課題】しかし、リーダ／ライタが電力伝送波にデータ信号（データ通信変調波）を重畳して送受信を行う場合、非接触ICカードシステムでは、以下の条件を満足しなければならない。
【０００７】（１）ICカード側において、あらゆるデータ通信変調波を全て確実に受信できるように、利得がある値以上となるような帯域幅BWをなるべく広くするように設計しなければならない。すなわち、Qが小さくなるように設計しなければならない。
【０００８】（２）ICカード側に十分な電力を供給できるように、電力伝送周波数、例えば前述の中心周波数の利得をなるべく大きくしなければならない。この場合、一般には、Qが大きくなるように設計しなければならない。なお、単にリーダ/ライタ側から送信される電力伝送波を大きくしただけでは、電力伝送波は法規制のないISMバンドを使用するので問題はないが、その電力伝送波に重畳されるデータ通信変調波が、使用する周波数帯域（ISMバンド外）において法規制値を満足できなくなることも考慮しなければならない。
【０００９】このように（１）、（２）の条件は、一方ではQを小さくすることが、他方ではQを大きくすること

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1074

が条件となり、両者を満足するようなリーダ/ライタとICカードのQをそれぞれ決定することは非常に困難な作業となる。

【００１０】例えば、リーダ／ライタおよびICカードのそれぞれのアンテナ部の共振回路のQを高くしてリーダ／ライタとカードとで構成される伝送経路全体のQを高く設定すると、カードでの受信誘起電力は増加するが、リーダ／ライタとカードとの間での目標とする通信速度に対して十分な信号レベルを確保するための必要な帯域幅が得られないと言った事態となってしまう。

【００１１】本発明は、上記問題点を解決すべくなされたものであり、リーダまたは／およびライタ装置と近接無線カード（ＩＣカード）の共振回路に対して、該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置から該近接無線カード（ＩＣカード）への電力伝送効率を最大とし、かつ目標とする通信速度に対して必要な帯域幅を容易に与える全く新規な方法を提供することを目的とする。

【００１２】

【課題を解決するための手段】そこで、我々は、非接触ICカードシステム全体のQを用いてリーダ/ライタとICカードそれぞれのQを割り振り、設計することで上記目的を達成することとした。

【００１３】具体的には、リーダまたは／およびライタ装置とＩＣカードとの間で電力または／および信号の伝送を非接触で行い、該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置と該ＩＣカードとがそれぞれ該電力または／および該信号を伝送するアンテナコイルと該電力を伝送する電力伝送周波数に同調するように設定した容量と該アンテナコイルの駆動インピーダンスからなる共振回路を備えた非接触式ＩＣカードシステムであって、該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置と該ＩＣカードからなる通信経路全体のQを用いることで、該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置の有する共振回路と該ＩＣカードの有する共振回路のそれぞれのQを設定したものである。

【００１４】もしくは、リーダまたは／およびライタ装置とＩＣカードとの間で電力または／および信号の伝送を非接触で行う非接触式ＩＣカードシステムであって、該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置のアンテナ駆動インピーダンスを該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置のアンテナから該ＩＣカードを見込んだインピーダンスにほぼ等しく設定して導き出した伝送経路全体のQの特性から、該信号の伝送速度に対して所望の帯域幅を得ることが可能となるQ３を算出し、該算出したQ３と該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置から該ＩＣカードへの電力伝送効率を最大となる該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置のQ１と該ＩＣカードのQ２との関係とを用いることで、該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置と該ＩＣカードの有する共振回路のそれぞれのＱ１、Ｑ２を設定したものである。

【００１５】もしくは、リーダまたは／およびライタ装置とＩＣカードとの間で電力または／および信号の伝送を非接触で行う非接触ＩＣカードシステムであって、該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置と該ＩＣカードからなる通信経路全体のQを用いることで、該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置と該ＩＣカードそれぞれのQを設定したものである。

【００１６】このような構成にすることで、近接されるＩＣカードに対して電磁結合方式または電磁誘導方式等により電力および信号の授受を行うリーダまたは／およびライタとＩＣカードからなる非接触ICカードシステム（近接無線カードシステム）において、目標とする通信距離においてＩＣカードでの受信効率を最大とし、しかも目標とする通信速度に対して十分な信号レベルを確保するため必要な帯域幅を容易に得ることができる。

【００１７】

【発明の実施の形態】本発明に係る実施の形態について図を用いて説明する。

【００１８】図１は、本発明に係る例えば改札口やバスや入退口や所定の場所に備えられたリーダまたは／およびライタユニット（装置）１から非接触で通過または近接される非接触カード（近接無線カード：ＩＣカード）２に対して電磁結合方式または電磁誘導方式等により電力を伝送すると共に通信を行う電力伝送および通信方式の概略構成を示す図である。非接触カード（近接無線カード：ＩＣカード）２は、使用者が保持して改札口やバスや入退口に備えられたリーダまたは／およびライタユニット１に対して非接触で例えば１０ｃｍ位までの距離を離して通過させることによって電磁結合方式または電磁誘導方式等によりキャッシュカード、クレジットカード、乗車券、定期券等の情報を送受信してキャッシュカード、クレジットカード、乗車券、定期券等の役目をするものである。

【００１９】図２は、図１に示すリーダまたは／およびライタユニット（装置）１と該非接触カード（近接無線カード：ＩＣカード）２の構成を等価回路により表したものである。なお、非接触カード（近接無線カード：ＩＣカード）２を簡素化するために、単一のアンテナ（リーダライタアンテナ）１０１により電力伝送および情報の送受信するように構成した。従って、図２では、リーダまたは／およびライタユニット１に設けられたリーダライタアンテナ１０１と近接無線カード２に形成されたカードアンテナコイル２０１との間で、図３に示す電力伝送波およびデータ通信変調波からなる電磁波（無線）を使って電力の伝送および通信の送受信の両方を行う。なお、図３から分かるように、ＡＳＫ変調方式における電力伝送波と信号波は、周波数領域で見ると異なる周波数成分であるが、時間領域でみると電力伝送波の振幅が信号速度に応じて変化するだけである。つまり、電力伝送波に信号波を掛け合わせた変調波は時間領域では、電力伝送波の波形振幅が上下変動しているようにしか見え

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1075

ない。

【００２０】さて、図２に示す非接触カードシステム（近接無線カードシステム）は、周波数ｆｏで発振するＯＳＣ（発振器）３０４と、該ＯＳＣ３０４によってアンテナコイル３０１を駆動する際のアンテナコイル駆動インピーダンス３０３と、該アンテナコイル３０１と周波数ｆｏで直列共振するように設定したアンテナコイル同調容量３０２とで構成されるリーダ／ライタ３００と、アンテナコイル４０１と周波数ｆｏで並列共振するように設定したアンテナコイル同調容量４０２とカード負荷抵抗４０３とで構成されるＩＣカード４００とにより構成されている。そして、リーダ／ライタのアンテナコイル３０１とＩＣカードのアンテナコイル４０１とは電磁誘導または電磁結合によりアンテナ結合係数ｋをもって結合している。この該アンテナ結合係数ｋはリーダ／ライタのアンテナコイル３０１とＩＣカードのアンテナコイル４０１との距離に応じて変化する。ここでは説明のため、リーダ／ライタ側の共振回路を直列共振回路とし、ＩＣカード側の共振回路を並列共振回路としているが、共振回路の組み合わせはこれに限らず種々の態様をとることができる。

【００２１】ここで、上記のようなリーダまたは／およびライタユニット（装置）１、非接触カード（近接無線カード：ＩＣカード）２からなる非接触ICカードシステム全体のQの近似式を求めると数１のようになる。

【００２２】

【数１】

$$Q3 = \frac{1}{\left| \sqrt{\frac{\delta}{4\cdot\varepsilon} + \frac{\lambda}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{\mu+\nu}}{2}} - \sqrt{\frac{\delta}{4\cdot\varepsilon} + \frac{\lambda}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{\mu+\nu}}{2}} \right|} \quad \text{（数１）}$$

ただし

$$\nu = \frac{\frac{\delta^3}{\varepsilon^3} + \frac{4\cdot\gamma\cdot\delta}{\varepsilon^3} + \frac{8\cdot\beta}{\varepsilon}}{4\sqrt{\lambda}}$$

$$\mu = \frac{\delta^2}{2\cdot\varepsilon^2} + \frac{4\cdot\gamma}{3\cdot\varepsilon} - \frac{\theta^{1/3}}{3\cdot 2^{1/3}\cdot\varepsilon} - \frac{2^{1/3}\cdot\kappa}{3\cdot\theta^{1/3}\cdot\varepsilon}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{\delta^2}{4\cdot\varepsilon^2} + \frac{2\cdot\gamma}{3\cdot\varepsilon} + \frac{\theta^{1/3}}{3\cdot 2^{1/3}\cdot\varepsilon} + \frac{2^{1/3}\cdot\kappa}{3\cdot\theta^{1/3}\cdot\varepsilon}$$

$$\kappa = \gamma^2 - 3\cdot\beta\cdot\delta - 12\cdot\alpha\cdot\varepsilon$$

$$\theta = \tau + \sqrt{-4\cdot\zeta + \tau^2}$$

$$\tau = -2\cdot\gamma^3 + 9\cdot\beta\cdot\gamma\cdot\delta - 27\cdot\alpha\cdot\delta^2 + 27\cdot\beta^2\cdot\varepsilon - 72\cdot\alpha\cdot\gamma\cdot\varepsilon$$

$$\zeta = (\gamma^2 - 3\cdot\beta\cdot\delta - 12\cdot\alpha\cdot\varepsilon)^3$$

$$\varepsilon = Q2^2\cdot(Q1 + Q1\cdot Q2^2 - \sqrt{1+Q2^2})^2$$

$$\delta = 2\cdot Q2\cdot(1 + 2\cdot Q1\cdot Q2)\cdot(1 + Q2^2)\cdot(Q1 + Q1\cdot Q2^2 - \sqrt{1+Q2^2}) - \{-Q2 - Q2^3 + \sqrt{1+Q2^2} - Q1\cdot(1 + Q2^2)\}^2$$

$$\gamma = -(1 + 2\cdot Q1\cdot Q2)^2\cdot(1 + Q2^2)^2 - 2\cdot Q1\cdot Q2^2\cdot(1 + Q2^2)\cdot(Q1 + Q1\cdot Q2 - \sqrt{1+Q2^2}) - 2\cdot(Q1 + Q2)\cdot(1 + Q2^2)\cdot\{-Q2 - Q2^3 + \sqrt{1+Q2^2} - Q1\cdot(1+Q2^2)\} + 2\cdot\{2 + 4\cdot Q2^2 + 2\cdot Q2^4 + 2\cdot\sqrt{1+Q2^2}\cdot(Q2+Q2^3)\}$$

$$\beta = -(Q1 + Q2)^2\cdot(1 + Q2^2)^2 + 2\cdot Q1\cdot Q2\cdot(1 + 2\cdot Q1\cdot Q2)\cdot(1 + Q2^2)^2$$

$$\alpha = -Q1^2\cdot Q2^2\cdot(1 + Q2^2)^2$$

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1076

【００２３】これは図２に示す等価回路に基づいた回路方程式から求めた結果であり、非接触ICカードシステム全体のQ３をリーダまたは／およびライタユニットのQ１と非接触ICカードのQ２との関係で求めたものである。なお、リーダまたは／およびライタユニット（装置）１、非接触カード（近接無線カード：ＩＣカード）２の構成によって等価回路や数１の内容が当然異なるが、いずれの場合であっても非接触ICカードシステム全体のQ３をリーダまたは／およびライタユニットのQ１と非接触ICカードのQ２との関係で求めたものであれば良い。

【００２４】次に、数１に示すような非接触ICカードシステム全体のQ３をリーダまたは／およびライタユニットのQ１と非接触ICカードのQ２とで表した関係を用いてリーダまたは／およびライタユニットのQ１と非接触ICカードのQ２とを決定する方法（Q１、Q２の割り振り）を図５を用いて説明する。

【００２５】図５は、数１を用いて、該ＩＣカード４のQ（Q２）と該リーダ／ライタ３と該ＩＣカード４で構成される伝送経路全体のQ（Q３）との関係、および該ＩＣカード４のQ（Q２）と該リーダ／ライタ３のQ（Q１）との関係についてシミュレーションした結果である。この場合、数２を数１に代入することでシミュレーションしている。

【００２６】

【数２】

$$Q1 = \frac{1}{k^2 \cdot \sqrt{1+Q2^2}} \qquad (数２)$$

【００２７】数２は、図２に示す回路において目標とする通信距離でのＩＣカードの受信効率が最大となるよう、リーダ／ライタのアンテナ駆動インピーダンス３０３を目標とする通信距離におけるリーダ／ライタの端子ａ－ａ’３０５からＩＣカード４を見たインピーダンスＺｃ３０６に等しくしてインピーダンスマッチングをとることで導いたものである。

【００２８】また、図５では、リーダ／ライタ３のアンテナコイル３０１を、ターン数［Ｔ］が３のスパイラル形状で外周を１００［ｍｍ］×１００［ｍｍ］とし、ＩＣカード４のアンテナコイル４０１をターン数［Ｔ］が４のスパイラル形状で外周を７７［ｍｍ］×４２［ｍｍ］とし、該リーダ／ライタ３と該ＩＣカード４の距離ｄ＝３０［ｍｍ］（この時結合係数ｋの値はｋ＝０．０９９８）をシミュレーションしている。

【００２９】このようなシミュレーション結果に対して、目標とする通信速度における非接触ICカードシステムで必要となる帯域幅と、使用する電力伝送周波数とから伝送経路全体のQ３を設定することができる。そして設定したQ３から図５に示す関数を用いて、Q１Q２を一義的に設定することができる。

【００３０】例えば、目標とする通信速度に対して必要な帯域幅から伝送経路全体のQであるＱ３を１０以下とすると、該リーダ／ライタ３のQはＱ１＝４．５～２２．２で、該ＩＣカード４のQはＱ２＝４．４～２２．０とすればよいことがわかる。

【００３１】前述の如く、図５では、電力伝送が最大となる場合の関係式（数２）を用いてシミュレーションした結果であるので、設定したＱ１、Ｑ２は電力伝送が最大となるような値となる。すなわち、ＩＣカード４での受信効率を最大にし、しかも目標とする通信速度に対して十分な帯域幅を得ることが可能なリーダ／ライタ３とＩＣカード４それぞれの共振回路のQを設定することができる。

【００３２】このように設定されたそれぞれのQから、例えば数３、数４等を用いてL1、L2、Rs、RL等を導けば、ＩＣカード４での受信効率を最大にし、しかも目標とする通信速度に対して十分な帯域幅を得ることが可能なリーダ／ライタ３とＩＣカード４を構成することができる。

【００３３】

【数３】

$$Rs = k^2 \cdot 2 \cdot \pi \cdot fo \cdot L1 \cdot \sqrt{1+Q2^2} \qquad (数３)$$

【００３４】

【数４】

$$Q2 = \frac{RL}{2 \cdot \pi \cdot fo \cdot L2} \qquad (数４)$$

【００３５】なお、数２～数４やその他の構成要素C1、C2等は図２に示す等価回路に基づいた回路方程式から算出することができるのは言うまでもない。

【００３６】一方、上述の説明においては、リーダ／ライタ３のアンテナコイル３０１をターン数［Ｔ］が３のスパイラル形状で外周を１００［ｍｍ］×１００［ｍｍ］とし、ＩＣカード４のアンテナコイル４０１をターン数［Ｔ］が４のスパイラル形状で外周を７７［ｍｍ］×４２［ｍｍ］とし、該リーダ／ライタ３と該ＩＣカード４の距離をｄ＝３０［ｍｍ］で伝送経路全体のQであるＱ３を１０以下とした場合について述べたが、本発明はこれに限らず種々の形態のものを適用できる。

【００３７】例えば、上記のリーダ／ライタおよびＩＣカードのアンテナを用いて目標とする通信距離を５ｃｍ以下で伝送経路全体のQを２０以下とした場合、該リーダ／ライタ３のQはＱ１＝３～４０の範囲で、該ＩＣカード４のQはＱ２＝３～４２の範囲で値を設定すればよい。また、リーダ／ライタおよびＩＣカードのアンテナ形状を変えた場合であっても、アンテナ間の結合係数kと伝送経路全体のQまたは／および通信帯域幅と該通信信号の搬送波周波数との比とを用いて本発明を適用できる。

【００３８】さらに、電力伝送の効率を最大とすることによる条件：数２の代わりに、既知のQ1とQ2の関係を用

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1077

いて図５のような関係をシミュレーションしても良い。

【００３９】また、リーダ／ライタ３とＩＣカード４で構成される伝送経路全体のＱであるＱ３を用いているが、通信帯域幅と該通信信号の搬送波周波数との比をＱ３として用いてもよい。

【００４０】次に本発明に係るリーダまたは／およびライタユニット（装置）１と非接触カード（近接無線カード：ＩＣカード）２との間において電磁結合方式または電磁誘導方式等により電力伝送および情報の送受信（通信）を行う装置（システム）の一実施の形態に本発明を適用した例について説明する。

【００４１】図６は、１３．５６ＭＨｚの高周波数の電圧を発生するＯＳＣ（発振器）１０５と、近接無線カード２へ送信するための入力された送信データ（ＤＡＴＡ）１０６を符号化する符号化回路１０７と、上記ＯＳＣ１０５から発生した１３．５６ＭＨｚの高周波数の電圧を上記符号化回路１０７の出力信号に従って変調する変調回路１０８と、該変調回路の出力信号に従ってアンテナコイルを駆動するアンテナコイル駆動回路１０９と、該アンテナコイル駆動回路で増幅された信号をインダクタンス結合１０３により結合させ、コンデンサ１０４とアンテナ駆動インピーダンス１２０とを有してインピーダンスをマッチングさせるための整合回路（給電回路）１０２と、該整合回路１０２の出力に応じて電力の伝送およびデータの送信を行うべく電磁波を発生し、近接無線カード２のカードアンテナコイル２０１から電磁波によって送信されてきたデータを受信するＲ／Ｗアンテナコイル１０１と、該Ｒ／Ｗアンテナコイル１０１で受信した信号を整合回路１０２で整合させてインダクタンス結合１０３により生じた信号からノイズ成分を取り除くフィルタ回路１１０と、該フィルタ回路１１０を通して得られる信号を増幅する受信アンプ１１１と、該受信アンプ１１１で増幅された信号を復調する復調回路１１２と、該復調回路１１２で復調された信号を復号化して受信データ（ＤＡＴＡ）１１４として出力する復号化回路１１３とを備えている。そして、送信データ１０６および受信データ１１４はネットワークを介してホストコンピュータ１１５に接続されている。

【００４２】近接無線カード（非接触カード：ＩＣカード）２には、Ｒ／Ｗユニット１のＲ／Ｗアンテナコイル１０１から電力の伝送およびデータの送信を行うべく発生した電磁波を受信し、ロードスイッチング変調された送信データに応じた電磁波を発生するカードアンテナコイル２０１と、該カードアンテナコイル２０１で受信した１３．５６ＭＨｚの電力については整流し、送受信信号についてはコンデンサ２２１と抵抗２２０を用いてインピーダンスをマッチングさせて整合する整合／整流回路２０３と該整合／整流回路２０３から整流された誘起電圧から５ｍＷ程度で２～５Ｖ程度の一定の直流電圧電源２０５として供給する電源回路２０４と上記整合／整流回路２０３から得られる受信信号からクロックを抽出するクロック抽出回路２０６と上記整合／整流回路２０３から得られる受信信号からノイズ成分を取り除くＬＰＦ回路２０７と該ＬＰＦ回路２０７から得られる受信信号を波形整形する波形整形回路２０８と送信信号をロードスイッチング変調させて上記整合／整流回路２０３に与えて整合させてカードアンテナコイル２０１に供給するロードスイッチング変調回路とを有する無線チップ２０２と、該無線チップ２０２のクロック抽出回路２０６で抽出されたクロック信号に基づいて分周してマイコン２１４を働かせる信号を生成する分周回路２１１と無線チップ２０２の波形整形回路２０８から得られる信号を復号化して復号化データ（受信データ）としてマイコン（ＣＰＵ）２１４へ入力する復号化回路２１２とマイコン２１４から得られる送信データを符号化して無線チップ２０２のロードスイッチング回路２０９へ入力する符号化回路２１３カードとしての情報を記憶するメモリを内蔵して送受信データの処理およびメモリとの間のデータの転送等を行うマイコン（ＣＰＵ）２１４とを有し、上記無線チップ２０２の電源回路２０４から安定した電源２０５の供給を受けるＣＰＵ等（ＣＰＵ＋インタフェース）のチップ２１０とを備えている。

【００４３】上記リーダまたは／およびライタユニット（装置）１では、コンデンサ１０４とアンテナ駆動インピーダンス１２０とＲ／Ｗアンテナコイル１０１とを用いて共振回路を構成しており、また上記近接無線カード（非接触カード：ＩＣカード）２では、カードアンテナコイル２０１とコンデンサ２２１と抵抗２２０とを用いて共振回路を構成している。上記システムであっても、前記の実施例と同様にして、目標とする通信距離において該近接無線カード（非接触カード：ＩＣカード）２での受信効率を最大とするように該アンテナ駆動インピーダンス１２０を設定し、かつ目標とする通信速度に対して十分な信号レベルを確保するための必要な帯域幅を得るようにこれら共振回路のそれぞれのＱをそれぞれ設定することができる。

【００４４】最後に、従来はリーダまたは／およびライタ装置のQと、近接無線カードのQとを別々に設計・設定していたので、非接触ICカードシステムの性能は両者の性能だけでなく両者の相性にも依存していたが、本発明を用いて非接触ICカードシステムの有するQを基準とした製品設計を行えば、その値から必要となるリーダまたは／およびライタ装置のQ、近接無線カードのQを一義的に決定・設定できるので（リーダまたは／およびライタ装置と、近接無線カードとの相性を設定できるので）、従来に比べて製品個々の性能のみを考慮した製品設計が可能となるといった効果もある。すなわち、非接触ICカードシステムの有するQを基準として、リーダまたは／およびライタ装置のQ、近接無線カードのQを割り振ることで、リーダまたは／およびライタ装置、近接無線カー

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1078

ドを標準化する上で非常に統一のとりやすい条件になるといった効果を有する。

【００４５】

【発明の効果】以上説明したように、本発明によれば、リーダまたは／およびライタ装置と近接無線カード（ＩＣカード）の共振回路に対して、該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置から該近接無線カード（ＩＣカード）への電力伝送効率を最大とし、かつ目標とする通信速度に対して必要な帯域幅となるそれぞれのQを全く新規な方法により設定した非接触ICカードシステムを提供することができる。

【図面の簡単な説明】

【図１】本発明に係るリーダまたは／およびライタ装置と近接無線カード（ＩＣカード）との間において電磁結合方式または電磁誘導方式等によって電力伝送および通信を行うことを示した概略構成斜視図である。

【図２】本発明に係るリーダまたは／およびライタ装置と近接無線カード（ＩＣカード）との間において電磁結合方式または電磁誘導方式等によって電力伝送および通信を行う装置（システム）を等価回路に置き換えた基本概念図である。

【図３】本発明に係る電力伝送波とデータ通信変調波との関係を示す図である。

【図４】Qの原理を示した図である。

【図５】本発明に係るリーダまたは／およびライタ装置の共振回路のQと近接無線カード（ＩＣカード）の共振回路のQと該リーダまたは／およびライタ装置と該近接無線カード（ＩＣカード）とで構成される伝送経路全体のQとの関係を示す図である。

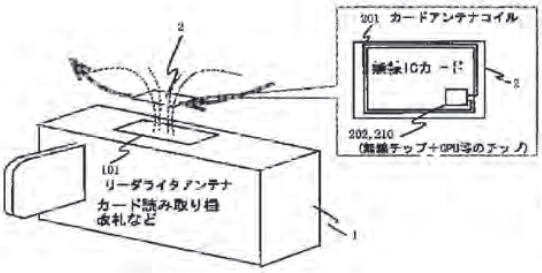
【図６】本発明に係るリーダまたは／およびライタ装置と近接無線カード（ＩＣカード）の実施の形態における一実施例を示す図である。

【符号の説明】

１…リーダ／ライタユニット、２…近接無線カード（ＩＣカード：非接触カード）、１０１…リーダライタアンテナ、１０２…整合回路（給電回路）、１０４…コンデンサ、１０５…電源、１０７…符号化回路、１０８…変調器、１０９…送信アンプ、１１０…フィルタ回路、１１１…受信アンプ、１１２…復調器、１１３…復号化回路、１１５…ホストコンピュータ、１２０…アンテナ駆動インピーダンス、２０１…カードアンテナ、２０２…無線チップ、２０３…整合・整流回路、２０４…電源回路、２０６…クロック抽出回路、２０７…ＬＰＦ回路、２０８…波形整形回路、２０９…ロードスイッチング回路、２１０…ＣＰＵ等のチップ（ＣＰＵ＋インターフェースチップ）、２１１…分周回路、２１２…復号化回路、２１３…符号化回路、２１４…マイコン（ＣＰＵ）、２２０…抵抗、２２１…コンデンサ、３００…リーダ／ライタ、３０１…アンテナコイル、３０２…アンテナコイル同調容量、３０３…アンテナコイル駆動インピーダンス、３０４…ＯＳＣ（発信器）、４００…ＩＣカード、４０１…アンテナコイル、４０２…アンテナコイル同調容量、４０３…カード負荷抵抗

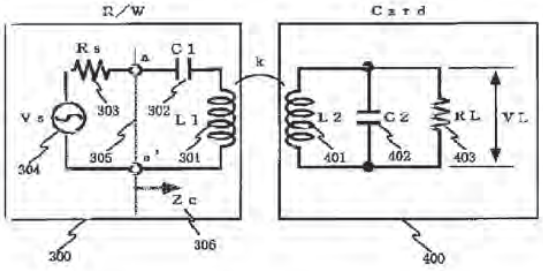
【図１】

図１



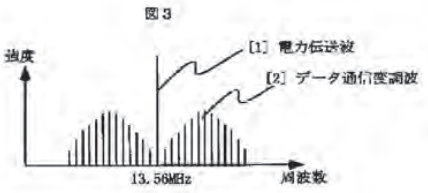
【図２】

図２



【図３】

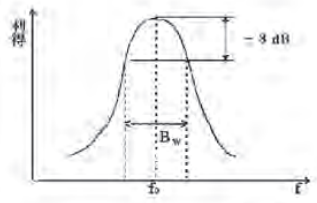
図３



InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1079

【図4】

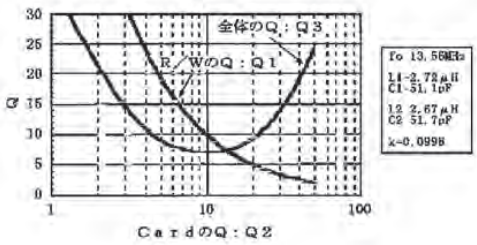
図4



$Q = f_0/B_w$
f_0：中心周波数
B_w：帯域幅

【図5】

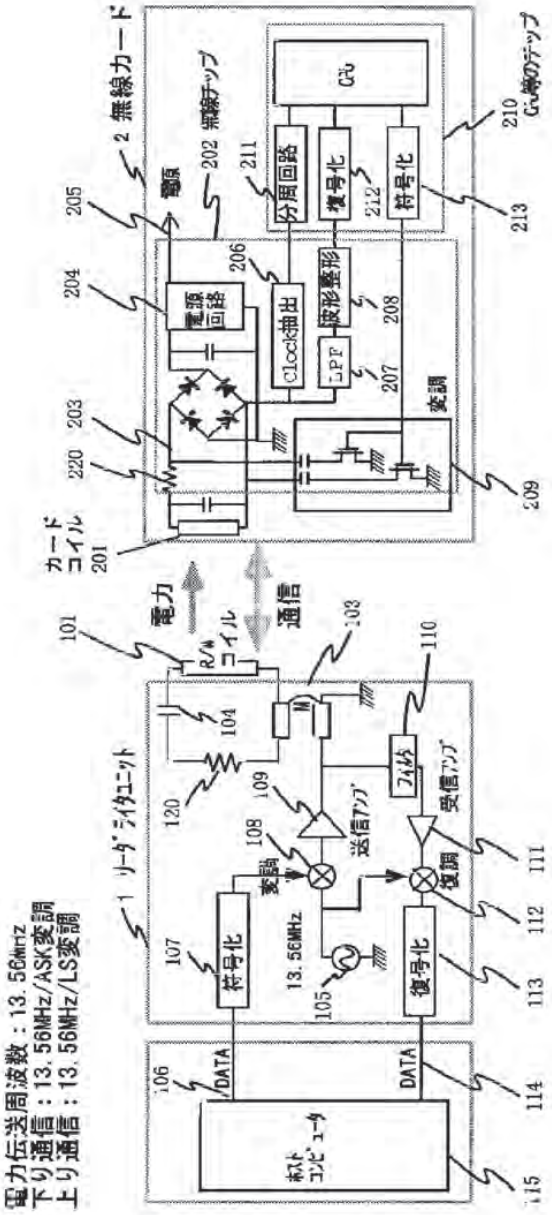
図5



InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1080

【図6】

図6



InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1081

フロントページの続き

(72)発明者　上坂　晃一
神奈川県横浜市戸塚区吉田町292番地株式会社日立製作所生産技術研究所内

(72)発明者　吉野　亮三
神奈川県秦野市堀山下１番地株式会社日立製作所汎用コンピュータ事業部内

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1082

JPH11-075329 Machine Translation

* NOTICES *

JPO and INPIT are not responsible for any
damages caused by the use of this translation.

1.This document has been translated by computer. So the translation may not reflect the original precisely.
2.**** shows the word which can not be translated.
3.In the drawings, any words are not translated.

CLAIMS
[Claim(s)]
[Claim 1]Transmission of electric power or/and a signal is performed by non-contact between a reader or/and writer equipment, and an IC card, So that it may align with transfer-of-power frequency which transmits an antenna coil in which this reader or/and writer equipment, and this IC card transmit this electric power or/and this signal, respectively, and this electric power. By using Q of the whole communication path which is the non-contact IC card system provided with a resonant circuit which consists of capacity and drive impedance of this antenna coil which were set up, and consists of this reader or/and writer equipment, and this IC card, A non-contact IC card system setting up each Q of a resonant circuit which this reader or/and writer equipment have, and a resonant circuit which this IC card has.
[Claim 2]The non-contact IC card system according to claim 1 having set Q of a resonant circuit provided to the aforementioned IC card as the range of 3-42, and setting Q of a resonant circuit provided to the aforementioned reader or/and writer equipment as the range of 3-40.
[Claim 3]The non-contact IC card system according to claim 1 or 2 computing impedance with a resonant circuit which provided Q of the aforementioned whole communication path to a resonant circuit, the aforementioned reader, or/and writer equipment which were provided to the aforementioned IC card as it became substantially equal.
[Claim 4]It is a non-contact IC card system which performs transmission of electric power or/and a signal by non-contact between a reader or/and writer equipment, and an IC card, From the characteristic of Q of the whole transmission route which set up substantially equally to impedance which expected this IC card antenna drive impedance of this reader or/and writer equipment, and drew it from an antenna of this reader or/and writer equipment, Q3 it becomes possible to obtain desired bandwidth to access speed of this signal is computed, By using a relation of Q2 of Q1 and this IC card of this Q3 computed and this reader, or/and writer equipment to this reader that serves as the maximum in transfer-of-power efficiency to this IC card or/and writer equipment, A non-contact IC card system setting each Q1 of a resonant circuit which this IC card has, and Q2 to this reader or/and writer equipment.
[Claim 5]It is a non-contact IC card system which performs transmission of electric power or/and a signal by non-contact between a reader or/and writer equipment, and an IC card, A non-contact IC card system characterized by setting Q of each of this IC card to this reader or/and writer equipment by using Q of the whole communication path which consists of this reader or/and writer equipment, and this IC card.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

[Detailed Description of the Invention]

[0001]

[Field of the Invention]The present invention, for example A cash dispenser, electronic money, an automatic wicket system, The ATM card in a physical access control system, a public telephone machine, etc., a credit card, It is related with the non-contact IC card system which performs transfer of power for contiguity radio operation, and communication between noncontact IC cards, such as a ticket, a commuter pass, a coupon ticket, a management card, an ID card, a license, and a telephone card, a reader, or/and writer equipment.

[0002]

[Description of the Prior Art]Supplying electric power from a power supply side by non-contact to a contiguity wireless card (IC card) conventionally using light or a magnetic field is known.

[0003]For example, the ATM card used in the wicket and bus of a station, a gateway, etc., When a credit card, a ticket, a commuter pass, etc. are IC-card-ized and a user passes this IC card by non-contact to the reader/writer with which the wicket and bus of a station, the gateway, etc. were equipped, It is a non-contact IC card system (contiguity radio card system) which performs transfer of electric power or/and a signal with an electromagnetic coupling type or an electromagnetic induction type between reader/writer and a card, etc.

[0004]Generally, such a non-contact IC card system was designing reader/writer and an IC card separately, respectively to transmit a transfer-of-power wave and a data-communications modulated wave to the IC card side efficient from the reader/writer side.

[0005]Reader/writer and an IC card were designed in consideration of Q (=f0/ BW, f0:center frequency, BW: bandwidth set to -3 dB from the gain which the center frequency f0 has) specifically drawn from a frequency characteristic as shown in Fig.4.

[0006]

[Problem to be solved by the invention]However, when reader/writer transmits and receives by superimposing a data signal (data-communications modulated wave) on a transfer-of-power wave, it must be satisfied with a non-contact IC card system of the following conditions.

[0007](1) It must design to, make wide bandwidth BW which becomes more than a value with a gain if possible so that all data-communications modulated waves of all can be reliably received to the IC card side. That is, it must design so that Q may become small.

[0008](2) If possible, the gain of transfer-of-power frequency, for example, the above-mentioned center frequency, must be enlarged so that sufficient electric power for the IC card side can be supplied. In this case, generally, it must design so that Q may become largely. Only by enlarging the transfer-of-power wave only transmitted from the reader/writer side, Since a transfer-of-power wave uses an ISM band without laws and regulations, it is satisfactory, but it must take into consideration that it also becomes impossible for the superimposed data-communications modulated wave carried out to be satisfied with the transfer-of-power wave of a laws-and-regulations value in the frequency band (outside of an ISM band) to be used.

[0009]Thus, it becomes very difficult work that (1) or (2) condition determines Q of reader/writer which satisfies both on the other hand by it becoming conditions that making Q small enlarges Q on the other hand, and an IC card, respectively.

[0010]For example, if Q of the whole transmission route which makes high Q of the resonant circuit of each antenna section of reader/writer and an IC card, and comprises reader/writer and a card is set up highly, the reception induction electric power in a card will increase, but. It will be

the situation referred to as that the required bandwidth for securing sufficient signal level to the communication speed made into the target between reader/writer and a card is not obtained.
[0011]The present invention is made that the above-mentioned problem should be solved, and is a thing.
The purpose receives the resonant circuit of writer equipment and a contiguity wireless card (IC card), It is providing a completely new method of making transfer-of-power efficiency from this reader or/and writer equipment to this contiguity wireless card (IC card) into the maximum, and giving required bandwidth easily to a target communication speed.

[0012]
[Means for solving problem]Then, we decided to attain the above-mentioned purpose by assigning and designing Q of reader/writer and each IC card using Q of the whole non-contact IC card system.
[0013]Transmission of electric power or/and a signal is specifically performed by non-contact between a reader or/and writer equipment, and an IC card, So that it may align with the transfer-of-power frequency which transmits the antenna coil in which this reader or/and writer equipment, and this IC card transmit this electric power or/and this signal, respectively, and this electric power. By using Q of the whole communication path which is the noncontact type IC card system provided with the resonant circuit which consists of the capacity and the drive impedance of this antenna coil which were set up, and consists of this reader or/and writer equipment, and this IC card, Each Q of the resonant circuit which this reader or/and writer equipment have, and the resonant circuit which this IC card has is set up.
[0014]Or it is a noncontact type IC card system which performs transmission of electric power or/and a signal by non-contact between a reader or/and writer equipment, and an IC card, From the characteristic of Q of the whole transmission route which set up substantially equally to the impedance which expected this IC card the antenna drive impedance of this reader or/and writer equipment, and drew it from the antenna of this reader or/and writer equipment, Q3 it becomes possible to obtain desired bandwidth to the access speed of this signal is computed, By using the relation of Q2 of Q1 and this IC card of this Q3 computed and this reader, or/and writer equipment to this reader that serves as the maximum in the transfer-of-power efficiency to this IC card or/and writer equipment, Each Q1 of the resonant circuit which this IC card has, and Q2 are set to this reader or/and writer equipment.
[0015]Or it is a non-contact IC card system which performs transmission of electric power or/and a signal by non-contact between a reader or/and writer equipment, and an IC card, By using Q of the whole communication path which consists of this reader or/and writer equipment, and this IC card, Q of each of this IC card is set to this reader or/and writer equipment.
[0016]In the non-contact IC card system (contiguity radio card system) which consists of the reader or/and writer which perform transfer of electric power and a signal with an electromagnetic coupling type or an electromagnetic induction type by having such composition to the approaching IC card, and an IC card, Receiving efficiency in an IC card is made into the maximum in a target communication range, and since sufficient signal level is moreover secured to a target communication speed, required bandwidth can be obtained easily.
[0017]
[Mode for carrying out the invention]It describes using figures about the embodiment concerning the present invention.

[0018]Fig.1, As opposed to the non-contact card (contiguity wireless card: IC card) 2 which passes or approaches by non-contact from the reader with which the wicket, the bus, the gateway, and the predetermined place were equipped for example, it started the present invention, or/and the writer unit (equipment) 1. It is a figure showing the schematic structure of the transfer of power which electric power is transmitted with an electromagnetic coupling type or an electromagnetic induction type, and communicates, and a communication method. The non-contact card (contiguity wireless card: IC card) 2, By detaching the distance of an about [10 cm] and making it pass by non-contact to the reader or/and the writer unit 1 with which the user held and the wicket, the bus, and the gateway were equipped, with an electromagnetic coupling type or an electromagnetic induction type An ATM card, a credit card, a ticket, The information on a commuter pass etc. is transmitted and received and tasks, such as an ATM card, a credit card, a ticket, and a commuter pass, are carried out.
[0019]Fig.2 expresses the composition of the reader or/and the writer unit (equipment) 1 which are shown in Fig.1, and this non-contact card (contiguity wireless card: IC card) 2 by an equivalent circuit.In order to simplify the non-contact card (contiguity wireless card: IC card) 2, it constituted so that transfer of power and information might transmit and receive with the single antenna (reader/writer antenna) 101. Therefore, between the reader/writer antenna 101 provided by the reader or/and the writer unit 1 in Fig.2, and the card antenna coil 201 formed in the contiguity wireless card 2, Both transmission and reception of transmission of electric power and communication are performed using the electromagnetic waves (radio) which consist of the transfer-of-power wave and data-communications modulated wave which are shown in Fig.3. As Fig.3 shows, it is a frequency component which is different when the transfer-of-power wave and signal wave in an ASK modulation system are seen in a frequency domain, but if it sees by a segment of time, transfer-of-power wave amplitude will only change according to a signal speed. That is, by a segment of time, the modulated wave which multiplied the signal wave by the transfer-of-power wave is visible as the waveform amplitude of a transfer-of-power wave is only carrying out up-and-down change.
[0020]Now, the non-contact card system (contiguity radio card system) shown in Fig.2, OSC(oscillator) 304 oscillated on the frequency fo, and the antenna coil drive impedance 303 at the time of driving the antenna coil 301 by this OSC304, The reader/writer 300 which comprises the antenna coil tuning capacitance 302 set up to carry out series resonance to this antenna coil 301 on the frequency fo, It is constituted by IC card 400 which comprises the antenna coil tuning capacitance 402 set up to carry out parallel resonance to the antenna coil 401 on the frequency fo, and the card load resistance 403. And the antenna coil 301 of reader/writer and the antenna coil 401 of an IC card are combined with the antenna-coupler-control coefficient k by electromagnetic induction or inductive coupling. This this antenna-coupler-control coefficient k changes according to the distance of the antenna coil 301 of reader/writer, and the antenna coil 401 of an IC card. Although the resonant circuit by the side of reader/writer is made into a series resonant circuit and the resonant circuit by the side of an IC card is used as the parallel resonant circuit here for the description, the combination of a resonant circuit can take not only this but various modes.
[0021]Here, if the approximate expression of Q of the whole non-contact IC card system consisting of above readers or/and the writer units (equipment) 1, and the non-contact card (contiguity wireless card: IC card) 2 is searched for, it will become like several 1.
[0022]
[Mathematical formula 1]

$$Q3 = \frac{1}{\left| \sqrt{\frac{\delta}{4\cdot\varepsilon} + \frac{\lambda}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{\mu-\nu}}{2}} - \sqrt{\frac{\delta}{4\cdot\varepsilon} + \frac{\lambda}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{\mu+\nu}}{2}} \right|} \quad \text{（数１）}$$

ただし

$$\nu = \frac{\frac{\delta^3}{\varepsilon^3} + \frac{4\cdot\gamma\cdot\delta}{\varepsilon^3} + \frac{8\cdot\beta}{\varepsilon}}{4\sqrt{\lambda}}$$

$$\mu = \frac{\delta^2}{2\cdot\varepsilon^2} + \frac{4\cdot\gamma}{3\cdot\varepsilon} - \frac{\theta^{1/3}}{3\cdot 2^{1/3}\cdot\varepsilon} - \frac{2^{1/3}\cdot\kappa}{3\cdot\theta^{1/3}\cdot\varepsilon}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{\delta^2}{4\cdot\varepsilon^2} + \frac{2\cdot\gamma}{3\cdot\varepsilon} + \frac{\theta^{1/3}}{3\cdot 2^{1/3}\cdot\varepsilon} + \frac{2^{1/3}\cdot\kappa}{3\cdot\theta^{1/3}\cdot\varepsilon}$$

$$\kappa = \gamma^2 - 3\cdot\beta\cdot\delta - 12\cdot\alpha\cdot\varepsilon$$

$$\theta = \tau + \sqrt{-4\cdot\zeta + \tau^2}$$

$$\tau = -2\cdot\gamma^3 + 9\cdot\beta\cdot\gamma\cdot\delta - 27\cdot\alpha\cdot\delta^2 + 27\cdot\beta^2\cdot\varepsilon - 72\cdot\alpha\cdot\gamma\cdot\varepsilon$$

$$\zeta = (\gamma^2 - 3\cdot\beta\cdot\delta - 12\cdot\alpha\cdot\varepsilon)^3$$

$$\varepsilon = Q2^2\cdot(Q1 + Q1\cdot Q2^2 - \sqrt{1+Q2^2})^2$$

$$\delta = 2\cdot Q2\cdot(1 + 2\cdot Q1\cdot Q2)\cdot(1 + Q2^2)\cdot(Q1 + Q1\cdot Q2^2 - \sqrt{1+Q2^2}) - \{-Q2 - Q2^3 + \sqrt{1+Q2^2} - Q1\cdot(1+Q2^2)\}^2$$

$$\gamma = -(1 + 2\cdot Q1\cdot Q2)^2\cdot(1 + Q2^2)^2 - 2\cdot Q1\cdot Q2^2\cdot(1 + Q2^2)\cdot(Q1 + Q1\cdot Q2 - \sqrt{1+Q2^2}) - 2\cdot(Q1 + Q2)\cdot(1 + Q2^2)\cdot\{-Q2 - Q2^3 + \sqrt{1+Q2^2} - Q1\cdot(1+Q2^2)\} + 2\cdot\{2 + 4\cdot Q2^2 + 2\cdot Q2^4 + 2\cdot\sqrt{1+Q2^2}\cdot(Q2+Q2^3)\}$$

$$\beta = -(Q1 + Q2)^2\cdot(1 + Q2^2)^2 + 2\cdot Q1\cdot Q2\cdot(1 + 2\cdot Q1\cdot Q2)\cdot(1 + Q2^2)^2$$

$$\alpha = -Q1^2\cdot Q2^2\cdot(1 + Q2^2)^2$$

[0023]This is the result of asking from the circuit equation based on the equivalent circuit shown in Fig.2, and calculates Q3 of the whole non-contact IC card system by the relation of Q2 of Q1 and the noncontact IC card of a reader or/and a writer unit. Although an equivalent circuit and the several 1 contents naturally change with composition of a reader or/and the writer unit (equipment) 1, and the non-contact card (contiguity wireless card: IC card) 2, What is necessary is just to calculate Q3 of the whole non-contact IC card system by the relation of Q2 of Q1 and the noncontact IC card of a reader or/and a writer unit, even if it is which case.

[0024]Next, Q3 of the whole non-contact IC card system as shown in several 1. The method (assignment of Q1 and Q2) of determining Q2 of Q1 and the noncontact IC card of a reader

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1087

or/and a writer unit using the relation expressed with Q2 of Q1 and the noncontact IC card of a reader or/and a writer unit is described using Fig.5.

[0025]Fig.5 is the result of carrying out a simulation using several 1 about the relation between Q (Q2) of this IC card 4, this reader/writer 3, and Q (Q3) of the whole transmission route which comprises this IC card 4, and the relation between Q (Q2) of this IC card 4, and Q (Q1) of this reader/writer 3. In this case, the simulation of several 2 is carried out by substituting for several 1.

[0026]

[Mathematical formula 2]

$$Q1 = \frac{1}{k^2 \cdot \sqrt{1+Q2^2}} \qquad (数2)$$

[0027]Several two so that the receiving efficiency of the IC card in a target communication range may serve as the maximum in the circuit shown in Fig.2. It leads by making it equal to impedance Zc306 which looked at IC card 4 from terminal a-a'305 of the reader/writer in the communication range aiming at the antenna drive impedance 303 of reader/writer, and taking impedance matching.

[0028]In Fig.5, a turn number [T] sets a periphery to 100[mm] x100 [mm] for the antenna coil 301 of the reader/writer 3 with the spiral shape of 3, A turn number [T] sets a periphery to 77[mm] x42 [mm] for the antenna coil 401 of IC card 4 with the spiral shape of 4, and the simulation of the distance d= 30 of this IC card 4 [mm] (the value of the coupling coefficient k is k= 0.0998 at this time) is carried out to this reader/writer 3.

[0029]Q3 of the whole transmission route can be set to the bandwidth which is needed with the non-contact IC card system at a target communication speed to such a simulation result from the transfer-of-power frequency to be used. And Q1Q2 can be uniquely set up using the function shown in Fig.5 from Q3 set up.

[0030]For example, when Q3 which is Q of the whole transmission route is made or less into ten from required bandwidth to a target communication speed, Q of this reader/writer 3 is Q1=4.5-22.2, and it turns out that Q of this IC card 4 should just set to Q2=4.4 - 22.0.

[0031]Since it is the result of carrying out a simulation in Fig.5 using an expression of relations (several 2) in case transfer of power serves as the maximum like the above-mentioned, Q1 set up and Q2 become the value that transfer of power serves as the maximum. namely, the reader/writer 3 which receiving efficiency in IC card 4 is made into the maximum, and can moreover obtain sufficient bandwidth to a target communication speed and IC card 4 -- Q of each resonant circuit can be set up.

[0032]If L1, L2, Rs, RL, etc. are drawn from each Q set up in this way, for example using several 3, several 4, etc., Receiving efficiency in IC card 4 can be made into the maximum, and the reader/writer 3 and IC card 4 which can moreover obtain sufficient bandwidth to a target communication speed can be constituted.

[0033]

[Mathematical formula 3]

$$Rs = k^2 \cdot 2 \cdot \pi \cdot fo \cdot L1 \cdot \sqrt{1+Q2^2} \qquad (数3)$$

[0034]

[Mathematical formula 4]

$$Q2 = \frac{RL}{2 \cdot \pi \cdot fo \cdot L2} \qquad (数4)$$

[0035]It cannot be overemphasized that several 2 - the component C1 of a four number or others, C2, etc. are computable from the circuit equation based on the equivalent circuit shown in Fig.2.
[0036]On the other hand in an above-mentioned description, a turn number [T] sets a periphery to 100[mm] x100 [mm] for the antenna coil 301 of the reader/writer 3 with the spiral shape of 3, Although the turn number [T] set the periphery to 77[mm] x42 [mm] for the antenna coil 401 of IC card 4 with the spiral shape of 4 and the case where Q3 which is Q of the whole transmission route in d= 30 [mm] about the distance of this reader/writer 3 and this IC card 4 was made or less into ten was described, The present invention can apply the thing of not only this but various forms.
[0037]For example, when Q of the whole transmission route is made or less into 20 for a target communication range at 5 cm or less using the above-mentioned reader/writer and the antenna of an IC card, the ranges of Q of this reader/writer 3 are Q1=3 - 40, and Q of this IC card 4 should just set up a value in Q2=3 - 42. Even if it is a case where reader/writer and the antenna form of an IC card are changed, the present invention is applicable using Q of the coupling coefficient k between antennas, and the whole transmission route, or/and the ratio of communication band width and the carrier frequency of this signal transmission.
[0038]The conditions by making efficiency of transfer of power into the maximum: Instead of a two number, the relation of known Q1 and Q2 may be used, and the simulation of a relation like Fig.5 may be carried out.
[0039]Although Q3 which is Q of the whole transmission route which comprises the reader/writer 3 and IC card 4 is used, the ratio of communication band width and the carrier frequency of this signal transmission may be used as Q3.
[0040]Next, between the reader or/and the writer unit (equipment) 1 concerning the present invention, and the non-contact card (contiguity wireless card: IC card) 2. It describes about the example which applied the present invention to the 1 embodiment of equipment (system) which sets and performs transmission and reception (communication) of transfer of power and information with an electromagnetic coupling type or an electromagnetic induction type.
[0041]OSC(oscillator) 105 in which Fig.6 generates voltage with a high frequency of 13.56 MHz, The coding circuit 107 which codes send data (DATA)106 into which it input for transmitting to the contiguity wireless card 2, The modulation circuit 108 which modulates voltage with a high frequency of 13.56 MHz generated from the above-mentioned OSC105 according to the output signal of the above-mentioned coding circuit 107, The antenna coil drive circuit 109 which drives an antenna coil according to the output signal of this modulation circuit, The signal amplified in this antenna coil drive circuit is combined by the inductance combination 103, The matching circuit (feeder circuit) 102 for having the capacitor 104 and the antenna drive impedance 120, and making impedance match, Electromagnetic waves are generated in order to perform transmission of electric power, and transmission of data according to the output of this matching circuit 102, The R/W antenna coil 101 which receives the data transmitted by electromagnetic waves from the card antenna coil 201 of the contiguity wireless card 2, The filter circuit 110 which removes a noise component from the signal which was made to adjust the signal received with this R/W antenna coil 101 in the matching circuit 102, and was produced by the inductance combination 103, The receiving amplifier 111 which amplifies the signal acquired through this filter circuit 110, It has the demodulator circuit 112 which restores to the signal amplified with this receiving amplifier 111, and the decoding circuit 113 which decrypts the signal to which it restored in this demodulator circuit 112, and is outputted as received-data

(DATA)114. And the send data 106 and the received data 114 are connected to the host computer 115 via the network.

[0042]In the contiguity wireless card (non-contact card: IC card) 2, The card antenna coil 201 which receives the electromagnetic waves generated in order to perform transmission of electric power, and transmission of data from the R/W antenna coil 101 of the R/W unit 1, and generates the electromagnetic waves according to the send data by which Rhodes itching modulation was carried out, About the 13.56-MHz electric power received with this card antenna coil 201, a ready sink, From the induced voltage rectified from the consistency / rectification circuit 203 which is made to match impedance using the capacitor 221 and the resistance 220, and is adjusted about transmission and reception signals, and this the consistency/rectification circuit 203, at about 5 mW as the about [2-5V] fixed direct-current-voltage power supply 205. The input signal acquired from the power supply circuit 204 to supply, the clock extraction circuit 206 which extracts a clock from the input signal acquired from above-mentioned consistency / rectification circuit 203, the LPF circuit 207 which removes a noise component from the input signal acquired from above-mentioned consistency / rectification circuit 203, and this LPF circuit 207. The wireless chip 202 which has a Rhodes itching modulation circuit which carries out Rhodes itching modulation of the waveform shaping circuit 208 and sending signal which shape in waveform, gives and adjusts in above-mentioned consistency / rectification circuit 203, and is supplied to the card antenna coil 201, Dividing is carried out based on the clock signal extracted in the clock extraction circuit 206 of this radio chip 202. The signal acquired from the frequency divider 211 which generates the signal which uses the microcomputer 214, and the waveform shaping circuit 208 of the wireless chip 202 is decrypted. The decoding circuit 212 input into the microcomputer (CPU) 214 as decoding data (received data) and the send data obtained from the microcomputer 214 are coded. It has the microcomputer (CPU) 214 which contains the memory which memorizes the information as coding circuit 213 card input into the Rhodes itching circuit 209 of the wireless chip 202, and performs processing of transmitted and received data, transmission of the data between memories, etc., It has the chips 210, such as CPU (CPU+ interface) which receives supply of the power supply 205 stable from the power supply circuit 204 of the above-mentioned radio chip 202.

[0043]In the above-mentioned reader or/and the writer unit (equipment) 1, The resonant circuit is constituted using the capacitor 104, the antenna drive impedance 120, and the R/W antenna coil 101, The resonant circuit consists of the above-mentioned contiguity wireless cards (non-contact card: IC card) 2 using the card antenna coil 201, the capacitor 221, and the resistance 220. Even if it is the above-mentioned system, this antenna drive impedance 120 is set up like the aforementioned working example to make receiving efficiency in this contiguity wireless card (non-contact card: IC card) 2 into the maximum in a target communication range, And each Q of these resonant circuits can be set up, respectively to obtain the required bandwidth for securing sufficient signal level to a target communication speed.

[0044]Finally, since Q of a reader or/and writer equipment and Q of the contiguity wireless card were designed and set up independently conventionally, depended for the performance of the non-contact IC card system not only on both performance but on both affinity, but. If the product design on the basis of Q which a non-contact IC card system has using the present invention is performed, Since Q of the reader or/and writer equipment which are needed from the value, and Q of a contiguity wireless card can be determined and set up uniquely (with a reader or/and writer equipment) Since affinity with a contiguity wireless card can be set up, it is effective in the product design which took only the performance of product each into consideration

compared with the former becoming possible. That is, by assigning Q of a reader or/and writer equipment, and Q of a contiguity wireless card on the basis of Q which a non-contact IC card system has, when standardizing a reader or/and writer equipment, and a contiguity wireless card, it has the effect of becoming the conditions unification is very apt to take.
[0045]
[Effect of the Invention]As described above, according to the present invention, the resonant circuit of a reader or/and writer equipment, and a contiguity wireless card (IC card) is received, The non-contact IC card system which set up each Q which makes the maximum transfer-of-power efficiency from this reader or/and writer equipment to this contiguity wireless card (IC card), and becomes required bandwidth to a target communication speed by the completely new method can be provided.

TECHNICAL FIELD
[Field of the Invention]The present invention, for example A cash dispenser, electronic money, an automatic wicket system, The ATM card in a physical access control system, a public telephone machine, etc., a credit card, It is related with the non-contact IC card system which performs transfer of power for contiguity radio operation, and communication between noncontact IC cards, such as a ticket, a commuter pass, a coupon ticket, a management card, an ID card, a license, and a telephone card, a reader, or/and writer equipment.

PRIOR ART
[Description of the Prior Art]Supplying electric power from a power supply side by non-contact to a contiguity wireless card (IC card) conventionally using light or a magnetic field is known.
[0003]For example, the ATM card used in the wicket and bus of a station, a gateway, etc., When a credit card, a ticket, a commuter pass, etc. are IC-card-ized and a user passes this IC card by non-contact to the reader/writer with which the wicket and bus of a station, the gateway, etc. were equipped, It is a non-contact IC card system (contiguity radio card system) which performs transfer of electric power or/and a signal with an electromagnetic coupling type or an electromagnetic induction type between reader/writer and a card, etc.
[0004]Generally, such a non-contact IC card system was designing reader/writer and an IC card separately, respectively to transmit a transfer-of-power wave and a data-communications modulated wave to the IC card side efficient from the reader/writer side.

[0005]Reader/writer and an IC card were designed in consideration of Q (=f0/ BW, f0:center frequency, BW: bandwidth set to -3 dB from the gain which the center frequency f0 has) specifically drawn from a frequency characteristic as shown in Fig.4.

EFFECT OF THE INVENTION
[Effect of the Invention]As described above, according to the present invention, the resonant circuit of a reader or/and writer equipment, and a contiguity wireless card (IC card) is received, The non-contact IC card system which set up each Q which makes the maximum transfer-of-power efficiency from this reader or/and writer equipment to this contiguity wireless card (IC card), and becomes required bandwidth to a target communication speed by the completely new method can be provided.

TECHNICAL PROBLEM

[Problem to be solved by the invention]However, when reader/writer transmits and receives by superimposing a data signal (data-communications modulated wave) on a transfer-of-power wave, it must be satisfied with a non-contact IC card system of the following conditions.
[0007](1) It must design to, make wide bandwidth BW which becomes more than a value with a gain if possible so that all data-communications modulated waves of all can be reliably received to the IC card side. That is, it must design so that Q may become small.
[0008](2) If possible, the gain of transfer-of-power frequency, for example, the above-mentioned center frequency, must be enlarged so that sufficient electric power for the IC card side can be supplied. In this case, generally, it must design so that Q may become largely. Only by enlarging the transfer-of-power wave only transmitted from the reader/writer side, Since a transfer-of-power wave uses an ISM band without laws and regulations, it is satisfactory, but it must take into consideration that it also becomes impossible for the superimposed data-communications modulated wave carried out to be satisfied with the transfer-of-power wave of a laws-and-regulations value in the frequency band (outside of an ISM band) to be used.
[0009]Thus, it becomes very difficult work that (1) or (2) condition determines Q of reader/writer which satisfies both on the other hand by it becoming conditions that making Q small enlarges Q on the other hand, and an IC card, respectively.
[0010]For example, if Q of the whole transmission route which makes high Q of the resonant circuit of each antenna section of reader/writer and an IC card, and comprises reader/writer and a card is set up highly, the reception induction electric power in a card will increase, but. It will be the situation referred to as that the required bandwidth for securing sufficient signal level to the communication speed made into the target between reader/writer and a card is not obtained.
[0011]The present invention is made that the above-mentioned problem should be solved, and is a thing.
The purpose receives the resonant circuit of writer equipment and a contiguity wireless card (IC card), It is providing a completely new method of making transfer-of-power efficiency from this reader or/and writer equipment to this contiguity wireless card (IC card) into the maximum, and giving required bandwidth easily to a target communication speed.

MEANS
[Means for solving problem]Then, we decided to attain the above-mentioned purpose by assigning and designing Q of reader/writer and each IC card using Q of the whole non-contact IC card system.
[0013]Transmission of electric power or/and a signal is specifically performed by non-contact between a reader or/and writer equipment, and an IC card, So that it may align with the transfer-of-power frequency which transmits the antenna coil in which this reader or/and writer equipment, and this IC card transmit this electric power or/and this signal, respectively, and this electric power. By using Q of the whole communication path which is the noncontact type IC card system provided with the resonant circuit which consists of the capacity and the drive impedance of this antenna coil which were set up, and consists of this reader or/and writer equipment, and this IC card, Each Q of the resonant circuit which this reader or/and writer equipment have, and the resonant circuit which this IC card has is set up.
[0014]Or it is a noncontact type IC card system which performs transmission of electric power or/and a signal by non-contact between a reader or/and writer equipment, and an IC card, From the characteristic of Q of the whole transmission route which set up substantially equally to the impedance which expected this IC card the antenna drive impedance of this reader or/and writer

equipment, and drew it from the antenna of this reader or/and writer equipment, Q3 it becomes possible to obtain desired bandwidth to the access speed of this signal is computed, By using the relation of Q2 of Q1 and this IC card of this Q3 computed and this reader, or/and writer equipment to this reader that serves as the maximum in the transfer-of-power efficiency to this IC card or/and writer equipment, Each Q1 of the resonant circuit which this IC card has, and Q2 are set to this reader or/and writer equipment.

[0015]Or it is a non-contact IC card system which performs transmission of electric power or/and a signal by non-contact between a reader or/and writer equipment, and an IC card, By using Q of the whole communication path which consists of this reader or/and writer equipment, and this IC card, Q of each of this IC card is set to this reader or/and writer equipment.

[0016]In the non-contact IC card system (contiguity radio card system) which consists of the reader or/and writer which perform transfer of electric power and a signal with an electromagnetic coupling type or an electromagnetic induction type by having such composition to the approaching IC card, and an IC card, Receiving efficiency in an IC card is made into the maximum in a target communication range, and since sufficient signal level is moreover secured to a target communication speed, required bandwidth can be obtained easily.

[0017]

[Mode for carrying out the invention]It describes using figures about the embodiment concerning the present invention.

[0018]Fig.1, As opposed to the non-contact card (contiguity wireless card: IC card) 2 which passes or approaches by non-contact from the reader with which the wicket, the bus, the gateway, and the predetermined place were equipped for example, it started the present invention, or/and the writer unit (equipment) 1. It is a figure showing the schematic structure of the transfer of power which electric power is transmitted with an electromagnetic coupling type or an electromagnetic induction type, and communicates, and a communication method. The non-contact card (contiguity wireless card: IC card) 2, By detaching the distance of an about [10 cm] and making it pass by non-contact to the reader or/and the writer unit 1 with which the user held and the wicket, the bus, and the gateway were equipped, with an electromagnetic coupling type or an electromagnetic induction type An ATM card, a credit card, a ticket, The information on a commuter pass etc. is transmitted and received and tasks, such as an ATM card, a credit card, a ticket, and a commuter pass, are carried out.

[0019]Fig.2 expresses the composition of the reader or/and the writer unit (equipment) 1 which are shown in Fig.1, and this non-contact card (contiguity wireless card: IC card) 2 by an equivalent circuit.In order to simplify the non-contact card (contiguity wireless card: IC card) 2, it constituted so that transfer of power and information might transmit and receive with the single antenna (reader/writer antenna) 101. Therefore, between the reader/writer antenna 101 provided by the reader or/and the writer unit 1 in Fig.2, and the card antenna coil 201 formed in the contiguity wireless card 2, Both transmission and reception of transmission of electric power and communication are performed using the electromagnetic waves (radio) which consist of the transfer-of-power wave and data-communications modulated wave which are shown in Fig.3. As Fig.3 shows, it is a frequency component which is different when the transfer-of-power wave and signal wave in an ASK modulation system are seen in a frequency domain, but if it sees by a segment of time, transfer-of-power wave amplitude will only change according to a signal speed. That is, by a segment of time, the modulated wave which multiplied the signal wave by the transfer-of-power wave is visible as the waveform amplitude of a transfer-of-power wave is only carrying out up-and-down change.

[0020]Now, the non-contact card system (contiguity radio card system) shown in Fig.2, OSC(oscillator) 304 oscillated on the frequency fo, and the antenna coil drive impedance 303 at the time of driving the antenna coil 301 by this OSC304, The reader/writer 300 which comprises the antenna coil tuning capacitance 302 set up to carry out series resonance to this antenna coil 301 on the frequency fo, It is constituted by IC card 400 which comprises the antenna coil tuning capacitance 402 set up to carry out parallel resonance to the antenna coil 401 on the frequency fo, and the card load resistance 403. And the antenna coil 301 of reader/writer and the antenna coil 401 of an IC card are combined with the antenna-coupler-control coefficient k by electromagnetic induction or inductive coupling. This this antenna-coupler-control coefficient k changes according to the distance of the antenna coil 301 of reader/writer, and the antenna coil 401 of an IC card. Although the resonant circuit by the side of reader/writer is made into a series resonant circuit and the resonant circuit by the side of an IC card is used as the parallel resonant circuit here for the description, the combination of a resonant circuit can take not only this but various modes.

[0021]Here, if the approximate expression of Q of the whole non-contact IC card system consisting of above readers or/and the writer units (equipment) 1, and the non-contact card (contiguity wireless card: IC card) 2 is searched for, it will become like several 1.

[0022]

[Mathematical formula 1]

$$Q3 = \frac{1}{\left| \sqrt{\frac{\delta}{4\cdot\varepsilon} + \frac{\lambda}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{\mu-\nu}}{2}} - \sqrt{\frac{\delta}{4\cdot\varepsilon} + \frac{\lambda}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{\mu+\nu}}{2}} \right|} \quad \text{（数１）}$$

ただし

$$\nu = \frac{\frac{\delta^3}{\varepsilon^3} + \frac{4\cdot\gamma\cdot\delta}{\varepsilon^3} + \frac{8\cdot\beta}{\varepsilon}}{4\sqrt{\lambda}}$$

$$\mu = \frac{\delta^2}{2\cdot\varepsilon^2} + \frac{4\cdot\gamma}{3\cdot\varepsilon} - \frac{\theta^{1/3}}{3\cdot 2^{1/3}\cdot\varepsilon} - \frac{2^{1/3}\cdot\kappa}{3\cdot\theta^{1/3}\cdot\varepsilon}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{\delta^2}{4\cdot\varepsilon^2} + \frac{2\cdot\gamma}{3\cdot\varepsilon} + \frac{\theta^{1/3}}{3\cdot 2^{1/3}\cdot\varepsilon} + \frac{2^{1/3}\cdot\kappa}{3\cdot\theta^{1/3}\cdot\varepsilon}$$

$$\kappa = \gamma^2 - 3\cdot\beta\cdot\delta - 12\cdot\alpha\cdot\varepsilon$$

$$\theta = \tau + \sqrt{-4\cdot\zeta + \tau^2}$$

$$\tau = -2\cdot\gamma^3 + 9\cdot\beta\cdot\gamma\cdot\delta - 27\cdot\alpha\cdot\delta^2 + 27\cdot\beta^2\cdot\varepsilon - 72\cdot\alpha\cdot\gamma\cdot\varepsilon$$

$$\zeta = (\gamma^2 - 3\cdot\beta\cdot\delta - 12\cdot\alpha\cdot\varepsilon)^3$$

$$\varepsilon = Q2^2\cdot(Q1 + Q1\cdot Q2^2 - \sqrt{1+Q2^2})^2$$

$$\delta = 2\cdot Q2\cdot(1 + 2\cdot Q1\cdot Q2)\cdot(1 + Q2^2)\cdot(Q1 + Q1\cdot Q2^2 - \sqrt{1+Q2^2}) - \{-Q2 - Q2^3 + \sqrt{1+Q2^2} - Q1\cdot(1+Q2^2)\}^2$$

$$\gamma = -(1 + 2\cdot Q1\cdot Q2)^2\cdot(1 + Q2^2)^2 - 2\cdot Q1\cdot Q2^2\cdot(1 + Q2^2)\cdot(Q1 + Q1\cdot Q2 - \sqrt{1+Q2^2}) - 2\cdot(Q1 + Q2)\cdot(1 + Q2^2)\cdot\{-Q2 - Q2^3 + \sqrt{1+Q2^2} - Q1\cdot(1+Q2^2)\} + 2\cdot\{2 + 4\cdot Q2^2 + 2\cdot Q2^4 + 2\cdot\sqrt{1+Q2^2}\cdot(Q2+Q2^3)\}$$

$$\beta = -(Q1 + Q2)^2\cdot(1 + Q2^2)^2 + 2\cdot Q1\cdot Q2\cdot(1 + 2\cdot Q1\cdot Q2)\cdot(1 + Q2^2)^2$$

$$\alpha = -Q1^2\cdot Q2^2\cdot(1 + Q2^2)^2$$

[0023]This is the result of asking from the circuit equation based on the equivalent circuit shown in Fig.2, and calculates Q3 of the whole non-contact IC card system by the relation of Q2 of Q1 and the noncontact IC card of a reader or/and a writer unit. Although an equivalent circuit and the several 1 contents naturally change with composition of a reader or/and the writer unit (equipment) 1, and the non-contact card (contiguity wireless card: IC card) 2, What is necessary is just to calculate Q3 of the whole non-contact IC card system by the relation of Q2 of Q1 and the noncontact IC card of a reader or/and a writer unit, even if it is which case.

[0024]Next, Q3 of the whole non-contact IC card system as shown in several 1. The method (assignment of Q1 and Q2) of determining Q2 of Q1 and the noncontact IC card of a reader

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1095

or/and a writer unit using the relation expressed with Q2 of Q1 and the noncontact IC card of a reader or/and a writer unit is described using Fig.5.

[0025]Fig.5 is the result of carrying out a simulation using several 1 about the relation between Q (Q2) of this IC card 4, this reader/writer 3, and Q (Q3) of the whole transmission route which comprises this IC card 4, and the relation between Q (Q2) of this IC card 4, and Q (Q1) of this reader/writer 3. In this case, the simulation of several 2 is carried out by substituting for several 1.

[0026]

[Mathematical formula 2]

$$Q1 = \frac{1}{k^2 \cdot \sqrt{1+Q2^2}} \qquad (数2)$$

[0027]Several two so that the receiving efficiency of the IC card in a target communication range may serve as the maximum in the circuit shown in Fig.2. It leads by making it equal to impedance Zc306 which looked at IC card 4 from terminal a-a'305 of the reader/writer in the communication range aiming at the antenna drive impedance 303 of reader/writer, and taking impedance matching.

[0028]In Fig.5, a turn number [T] sets a periphery to 100[mm] x100 [mm] for the antenna coil 301 of the reader/writer 3 with the spiral shape of 3, A turn number [T] sets a periphery to 77[mm] x42 [mm] for the antenna coil 401 of IC card 4 with the spiral shape of 4, and the simulation of the distance d= 30 of this IC card 4 [mm] (the value of the coupling coefficient k is k= 0.0998 at this time) is carried out to this reader/writer 3.

[0029]Q3 of the whole transmission route can be set to the bandwidth which is needed with the non-contact IC card system at a target communication speed to such a simulation result from the transfer-of-power frequency to be used. And Q1Q2 can be uniquely set up using the function shown in Fig.5 from Q3 set up.

[0030]For example, when Q3 which is Q of the whole transmission route is made or less into ten from required bandwidth to a target communication speed, Q of this reader/writer 3 is Q1=4.5-22.2, and it turns out that Q of this IC card 4 should just set to Q2=4.4 - 22.0.

[0031]Since it is the result of carrying out a simulation in Fig.5 using an expression of relations (several 2) in case transfer of power serves as the maximum like the above-mentioned, Q1 set up and Q2 become the value that transfer of power serves as the maximum. namely, the reader/writer 3 which receiving efficiency in IC card 4 is made into the maximum, and can moreover obtain sufficient bandwidth to a target communication speed and IC card 4 -- Q of each resonant circuit can be set up.

[0032]If L1, L2, Rs, RL, etc. are drawn from each Q set up in this way, for example using several 3, several 4, etc., Receiving efficiency in IC card 4 can be made into the maximum, and the reader/writer 3 and IC card 4 which can moreover obtain sufficient bandwidth to a target communication speed can be constituted.

[0033]

[Mathematical formula 3]

$$Rs = k^2 \cdot 2 \cdot \pi \cdot fo \cdot L1 \cdot \sqrt{1+Q2^2} \qquad (数3)$$

[0034]

[Mathematical formula 4]

$$Q2 = \frac{RL}{2 \cdot \pi \cdot fo \cdot L2} \qquad (数4)$$

[0035]It cannot be overemphasized that several 2 - the component C1 of a four number or others, C2, etc. are computable from the circuit equation based on the equivalent circuit shown in Fig.2.
[0036]On the other hand in an above-mentioned description, a turn number [T] sets a periphery to 100[mm] x100 [mm] for the antenna coil 301 of the reader/writer 3 with the spiral shape of 3, Although the turn number [T] set the periphery to 77[mm] x42 [mm] for the antenna coil 401 of IC card 4 with the spiral shape of 4 and the case where Q3 which is Q of the whole transmission route in d= 30 [mm] about the distance of this reader/writer 3 and this IC card 4 was made or less into ten was described, The present invention can apply the thing of not only this but various forms.
[0037]For example, when Q of the whole transmission route is made or less into 20 for a target communication range at 5 cm or less using the above-mentioned reader/writer and the antenna of an IC card, the ranges of Q of this reader/writer 3 are Q1=3 - 40, and Q of this IC card 4 should just set up a value in Q2=3 - 42. Even if it is a case where reader/writer and the antenna form of an IC card are changed, the present invention is applicable using Q of the coupling coefficient k between antennas, and the whole transmission route, or/and the ratio of communication band width and the carrier frequency of this signal transmission.
[0038]The conditions by making efficiency of transfer of power into the maximum: Instead of a two number, the relation of known Q1 and Q2 may be used, and the simulation of a relation like Fig.5 may be carried out.
[0039]Although Q3 which is Q of the whole transmission route which comprises the reader/writer 3 and IC card 4 is used, the ratio of communication band width and the carrier frequency of this signal transmission may be used as Q3.
[0040]Next, between the reader or/and the writer unit (equipment) 1 concerning the present invention, and the non-contact card (contiguity wireless card: IC card) 2. It describes about the example which applied the present invention to the 1 embodiment of equipment (system) which sets and performs transmission and reception (communication) of transfer of power and information with an electromagnetic coupling type or an electromagnetic induction type.
[0041]OSC(oscillator) 105 in which Fig.6 generates voltage with a high frequency of 13.56 MHz, The coding circuit 107 which codes send data (DATA)106 into which it input for transmitting to the contiguity wireless card 2, The modulation circuit 108 which modulates voltage with a high frequency of 13.56 MHz generated from the above-mentioned OSC105 according to the output signal of the above-mentioned coding circuit 107, The antenna coil drive circuit 109 which drives an antenna coil according to the output signal of this modulation circuit, The signal amplified in this antenna coil drive circuit is combined by the inductance combination 103, The matching circuit (feeder circuit) 102 for having the capacitor 104 and the antenna drive impedance 120, and making impedance match, Electromagnetic waves are generated in order to perform transmission of electric power, and transmission of data according to the output of this matching circuit 102, The R/W antenna coil 101 which receives the data transmitted by electromagnetic waves from the card antenna coil 201 of the contiguity wireless card 2, The filter circuit 110 which removes a noise component from the signal which was made to adjust the signal received with this R/W antenna coil 101 in the matching circuit 102, and was produced by the inductance combination 103, The receiving amplifier 111 which amplifies the signal acquired through this filter circuit 110, It has the demodulator circuit 112 which restores to the signal amplified with this receiving amplifier 111, and the decoding circuit 113 which decrypts the signal to which it restored in this demodulator circuit 112, and is outputted as received-data

(DATA)114. And the send data 106 and the received data 114 are connected to the host computer 115 via the network.

[0042]In the contiguity wireless card (non-contact card: IC card) 2, The card antenna coil 201 which receives the electromagnetic waves generated in order to perform transmission of electric power, and transmission of data from the R/W antenna coil 101 of the R/W unit 1, and generates the electromagnetic waves according to the send data by which Rhodes itching modulation was carried out, About the 13.56-MHz electric power received with this card antenna coil 201, a ready sink, From the induced voltage rectified from the consistency / rectification circuit 203 which is made to match impedance using the capacitor 221 and the resistance 220, and is adjusted about transmission and reception signals, and this the consistency/rectification circuit 203, at about 5 mW as the about [2-5V] fixed direct-current-voltage power supply 205. The input signal acquired from the power supply circuit 204 to supply, the clock extraction circuit 206 which extracts a clock from the input signal acquired from above-mentioned consistency / rectification circuit 203, the LPF circuit 207 which removes a noise component from the input signal acquired from above-mentioned consistency / rectification circuit 203, and this LPF circuit 207. The wireless chip 202 which has a Rhodes itching modulation circuit which carries out Rhodes itching modulation of the waveform shaping circuit 208 and sending signal which shape in waveform, gives and adjusts in above-mentioned consistency / rectification circuit 203, and is supplied to the card antenna coil 201, Dividing is carried out based on the clock signal extracted in the clock extraction circuit 206 of this radio chip 202. The signal acquired from the frequency divider 211 which generates the signal which uses the microcomputer 214, and the waveform shaping circuit 208 of the wireless chip 202 is decrypted. The decoding circuit 212 input into the microcomputer (CPU) 214 as decoding data (received data) and the send data obtained from the microcomputer 214 are coded. It has the microcomputer (CPU) 214 which contains the memory which memorizes the information as coding circuit 213 card input into the Rhodes itching circuit 209 of the wireless chip 202, and performs processing of transmitted and received data, transmission of the data between memories, etc., It has the chips 210, such as CPU (CPU+ interface) which receives supply of the power supply 205 stable from the power supply circuit 204 of the above-mentioned radio chip 202.

[0043]In the above-mentioned reader or/and the writer unit (equipment) 1, The resonant circuit is constituted using the capacitor 104, the antenna drive impedance 120, and the R/W antenna coil 101, The resonant circuit consists of the above-mentioned contiguity wireless cards (non-contact card: IC card) 2 using the card antenna coil 201, the capacitor 221, and the resistance 220. Even if it is the above-mentioned system, this antenna drive impedance 120 is set up like the aforementioned working example to make receiving efficiency in this contiguity wireless card (non-contact card: IC card) 2 into the maximum in a target communication range, And each Q of these resonant circuits can be set up, respectively to obtain the required bandwidth for securing sufficient signal level to a target communication speed.

[0044]Finally, since Q of a reader or/and writer equipment and Q of the contiguity wireless card were designed and set up independently conventionally, depended for the performance of the non-contact IC card system not only on both performance but on both affinity, but. If the product design on the basis of Q which a non-contact IC card system has using the present invention is performed, Since Q of the reader or/and writer equipment which are needed from the value, and Q of a contiguity wireless card can be determined and set up uniquely (with a reader or/and writer equipment) Since affinity with a contiguity wireless card can be set up, it is effective in the product design which took only the performance of product each into consideration

compared with the former becoming possible. That is, by assigning Q of a reader or/and writer equipment, and Q of a contiguity wireless card on the basis of Q which a non-contact IC card system has, when standardizing a reader or/and writer equipment, and a contiguity wireless card, it has the effect of becoming the conditions unification is very apt to take.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

[Brief Description of the Drawings]

[Drawing 1]It is a schematic structure perspective view showing performing transfer of power and communication with an electromagnetic coupling type or an electromagnetic induction type between the reader or/and writer equipment concerning the present invention, and a contiguity wireless card (IC card).

[Drawing 2]It is the fundamental concept figure which replaced the equipment (system) which performs transfer of power and communication with an electromagnetic coupling type or an electromagnetic induction type between the reader or/and writer equipment concerning the present invention, and a contiguity wireless card (IC card) to the equivalent circuit.

[Drawing 3]It is a figure showing the relation of the transfer-of-power wave and data-communications modulated wave concerning the present invention.

[Drawing 4]It is a figure showing the principle of Q.

[Drawing 5]It is a figure showing a relation with Q of the whole transmission route which comprises a reader concerning the present invention, Q of the resonant circuit of writer equipment, Q of the resonant circuit of a contiguity wireless card (IC card) and this reader or/and writer equipment, and this contiguity wireless card (IC card).

[Drawing 6]It is a figure showing one working example in the embodiment of the reader or/and writer equipment concerning the present invention, and a contiguity wireless card (IC card).

[Explanations of letters or numerals]

1 -- a reader/writer unit, 2 -- contiguity wireless card (IC card: non-contact card), 101 -- reader/writer antenna, 102 -- matching circuit (feeder circuit), 104 -- capacitor, 105 -- power supply, 107 -- coding circuit, 108 -- modulator, 109 -- transmission amplifier, 110 -- filter circuit, 111 -- receiving amplifier, 112 -- demodulator, 113 -- decoding circuit, 115 -- host computer, 120 -- antenna drive impedance, 201 -- card antenna, 202 -- wireless chip, 203 -- consistency and rectification circuit, 204 -- power supply circuit, 206 -- clock extraction circuit, 207 -- LPF circuit, 208 -- waveform shaping circuit, 209 -- Rhodes itching circuit, 210 -- chips (CPU+ interface chip), such as CPU, 211 -- frequency divider, 212 -- decoding circuit, 213 -- coding circuit, 214 -- microcomputer (CPU), 220 -- resistance, 221 -- capacitor, 300 -- reader/writer, 301 -- antenna coil, 302 -- antenna coil tuning capacitance, 303 -- antenna coil drive impedance, 304 -- OSC (transmitter), 400 -- IC card, 401 -- antenna coil, 402 -- antenna coil tuning capacitance, 403 -- card load resistance

No documents available for this priority number.

Espacenet

Bibliographic data: JP2003179526 (A) — 2003-06-27

NON-CONTACT COMMUNICATION SYSTEM, AND AUXILIARY DEVICE AND METHOD FOR NON-CONTACT COMMUNICATION

Inventor(s): KOBAYASHI MIYUKI; KANEKO MASAYASU; HOSOMI HIROSHI + (KOBAYASHI MIYUKI, ; KANEKO MASAYASU, ; HOSOMI HIROSHI)

Applicant(s): SONY CORP + (SONY CORP)

Classification: - **international:** ***G06K17/00; H01Q7/00; H04B5/02;*** (IPC1-7): G06K17/00; H01Q7/00; H04B5/02

- **cooperative:**

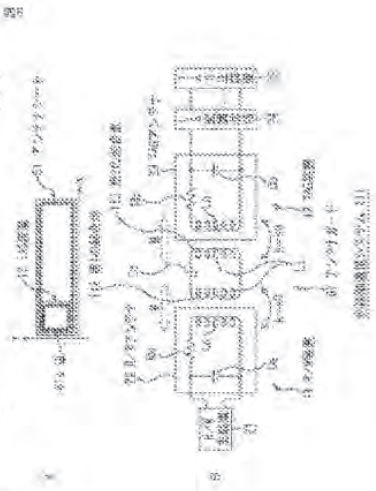
Application number: JP20010377599 20011211

Priority number(s): JP20010377599 20011211

Also published as: JP4478366 (B2)

Abstract of JP2003179526 (A)

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To extend a communication range. ; SOLUTION: A non-contact communication system comprises an R/W device 11 provided with an R/W antenna 22 resonating with a communication carrier frequency, a TAG device 12 provided with a TAG antenna 23 resonating with the communication carrier frequency, and an antenna sheet 61 operating as an antenna resonating with the communication carrier frequency. The R/W antenna 22 is electromagnetically coupled with a first coupling part 112 of the antenna sheet 61, and a second coupling part 113 is electromagnetically coupled with the TAG antenna 23 by a circulating magnetic field around a lead of the second coupling part 113 or the TAG antenna 23 produced by a line current flowing through the lead. The R/W device 11 and the TAG device 12 carry out non-contact communication with each other via the electromagnetically coupled R/W antenna 22, the antenna sheet 61, and the TAG antenna 23. ; COPYRIGHT: (C)2003,JPO



Last updated: 13.03.2013 Worldwide Database 5.0.8.8; 92p

(19)日本国特許庁（ＪＰ）　(12) **公開特許公報（Ａ）**　(11)特許出願公開番号
特開2003－179526
（P2003－179526A）
(43)公開日　平成15年６月27日(2003.6.27)

(51)Int.Cl.⁷	識別記号	Ｆ Ｉ		ﾃｰﾏｺｰﾄﾞ(参考)
Ｈ０４Ｂ　5/02		Ｈ０４Ｂ　5/02		５Ｂ０５８
Ｇ０６Ｋ　17/00		Ｇ０６Ｋ　17/00	Ｆ	５Ｋ０１２
Ｈ０１Ｑ　7/00		Ｈ０１Ｑ　7/00		

審査請求　未請求　請求項の数20　ＯＬ　（全 15 頁）

(21)出願番号　特願2001－377599(P2001－377599)

(22)出願日　平成13年12月11日(2001.12.11)

(71)出願人　000002185
ソニー株式会社
東京都品川区北品川６丁目７番35号

(72)発明者　小林　幸
東京都品川区北品川６丁目７番35号　ソニー株式会社内

(72)発明者　金子　雅保
東京都品川区北品川６丁目７番35号　ソニー株式会社内

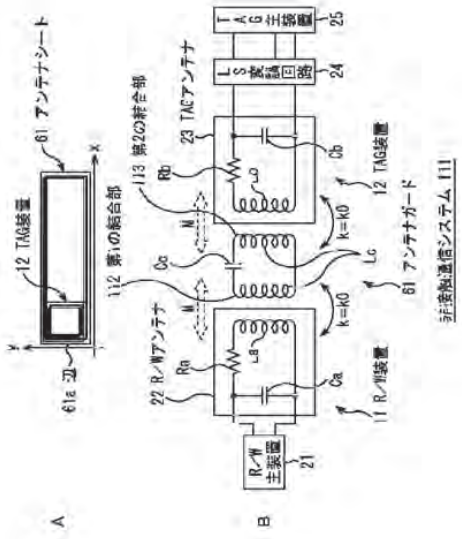
(74)代理人　100082131
弁理士　稲本　義雄

最終頁に続く

(54)【発明の名称】　非接触通信システム、並びに非接触通信補助装置および方法

(57)【要約】
【課題】　通信距離を延長することができるようにする。
【解決手段】　非接触通信システム１１１は、通信搬送周波数に共振するR/Wアンテナ２２を備えるR/W装置１１と、通信搬送周波数に共振するTAGアンテナ２３を備えるTAG装置１２と、通信搬送周波数に共振するアンテナとして動作するアンテナシート６１とからなり、R/Wアンテナ２２とアンテナシート６１の第１の結合部１１２とが電磁結合するとともに、第２の結合部１１３またはTAGアンテナ２３の導線に流れる線電流が導線の周辺に生成した循環磁界により、第２の結合部１１３とTAGアンテナ２３とが電磁結合し、R/W装置１１とTAG装置１２は、電磁結合されたR/Wアンテナ２２、アンテナシート６１、およびTAGアンテナ２３を介して相互に非接触通信する。

図8



InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1101

【特許請求の範囲】
【請求項１】　通信搬送周波数に共振する第１のアンテナを備える第１の非接触通信装置と、
前記通信搬送周波数に共振する第２のアンテナを備える第２の非接触通信装置と、
前記通信搬送周波数に共振する第３のアンテナを備える非接触通信補助装置とからなり、
前記第１および前記第３のアンテナが電磁結合するとともに、前記第２または前記第３のアンテナの導線に流れる線電流が前記導線の周辺に生成した循環磁界により、前記第２および前記第３のアンテナが電磁結合し、
前記第１および前記第２の非接触通信装置は、電磁結合した前記第１および前記第３のアンテナ、並びに前記第３および前記第２のアンテナを介して相互に非接触通信することを特徴とする非接触通信システム。
【請求項２】　前記第１乃至第３のアンテナは、ループアンテナであり、
前記第２のアンテナのループ面積は、前記第１および前記第３のアンテナのループ面積よりも小さいことを特徴とする請求項１に記載の非接触通信システム。
【請求項３】　前記第２のアンテナは、前記第３のアンテナの前記導線に近接して配置されることを特徴とする請求項２に記載の非接触通信システム。
【請求項４】　前記第２のアンテナは、前記第３のアンテナの前記ループ面上に配置されることを特徴とする請求項３に記載の非接触通信システム。
【請求項５】　前記第２のアンテナは、前記第２のアンテナの法線方向と前記第３のアンテナの法線方向が垂直となるように配置されることを特徴とする請求項３に記載の非接触通信システム。
【請求項６】　前記第１および前記第３のアンテナが電磁結合する場合における幾何学的結合係数の第１の値を、前記第１および前記第３のアンテナ間の第１の距離で調整するとともに、
前記第２および前記第３のアンテナが電磁結合する場合における幾何学的結合係数の第２の値を、前記第２および前記第３のアンテナのループ面積比、並びに前記第１の距離より短い前記第２および前記第３のアンテナ間の第２の距離で調整し、
前記幾何学的結合係数の前記第１および前記第２の値を、所定の値にマッチングさせることを特徴とする請求項１に記載の非接触通信システム。
【請求項７】　前記第１の非接触通信装置は、
前記通信搬送周波数の搬送信号を生成する生成手段と、
前記生成手段により生成された前記搬送信号に第１の情報を重畳して送信する搬送信号送信手段とをさらに備えることを特徴とする請求項１に記載の非接触通信システム。
【請求項８】　前記第２の非接触通信装置は、
前記第１の非接触通信装置の前記搬送信号送信手段により送信された前記搬送信号を、前記第１乃至前記第３のアンテナを介して受信する受信手段と、
前記受信手段により受信された前記搬送信号から電力を取得する電力取得手段と、
前記受信手段により受信された前記搬送信号に重畳されている前記第１の情報を取得する第１の情報取得手段と、
第２の情報を出力する情報出力手段と、
前記情報出力手段により出力された前記第２の情報に基づいて、前記第２のアンテナの受端インピーダンスを変化させる変調手段とをさらに備えることを特徴とする請求項７に記載の非接触通信システム。
【請求項９】　前記第１の非接触通信装置は、
前記第２の非接触通信装置の前記変調手段により変化された前記第２のアンテナの前記受端インピーダンスの変化量を、前記第１乃至前記第３のアンテナを介して検出する検出手段と、
前記検出手段により検出された前記第２のアンテナの前記受端インピーダンスの変化量に基づいて、前記第２の非接触通信装置の前記情報出力手段により出力された前記第２の情報を取得する第２の情報取得手段とをさらに備えることを特徴とする請求項８に記載の非接触通信システム。
【請求項１０】　通信搬送周波数に共振する第１のアンテナを備える第１の非接触通信装置と、
前記通信搬送周波数に共振する第２のアンテナを備える第２の非接触通信装置とからなり、
前記第１または前記第２のアンテナの導線に流れる線電流が前記導線の周辺に生成した循環磁界により、前記第１のアンテナと前記第２のアンテナとが電磁結合し、
前記第１および前記第２の非接触通信装置は、電磁結合した前記第１および前記第２のアンテナを介して相互に非接触通信することを特徴とする非接触通信システム。
【請求項１１】　前記第１および前記第２のアンテナは、
それぞれ異なるループ面積を有するループアンテナであることを特徴とする請求項１０に記載の非接触通信システム。
【請求項１２】　前記第１および前記第２のアンテナは、前記第１のアンテナの法線方向と前記第２のアンテナの法線方向とが垂直となるようにそれぞれ配置されることを特徴とする請求項１１に記載の非接触通信システム。
【請求項１３】　通信搬送周波数に共振する中継アンテナを備え、
前記中継アンテナは、
前記通信搬送周波数に共振する他の第１のアンテナと電磁結合されるとともに、前記中継アンテナの導線または前記通信搬送周波数に共振する他の第２のアンテナの導線に流れる線電流が前記導線の周辺に生成した循環磁界

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1102

により、前記第２のアンテナと電磁結合され、
前記第１および前記第２のアンテナ間で通信される情報および電力を非接触で中継することを特徴とする非接触通信補助装置。
【請求項１４】　前記中継アンテナは、前記通信搬送周波数に共振する共振回路を構成するキャパシタ、およびインダクタンスを有し、
前記アンテナコイルは、
前記第１のアンテナと電磁結合する第１の結合部と、
前記第２のアンテナと電磁接合する第２の結合部とを有することを特徴とする請求項１３に記載の非接触通信補助装置。
【請求項１５】　シート状の基材をさらに備え、
前記アンテナコイルと前記キャパシタとは、前記基材の面上にパターンで形成されることを特徴とする請求項１６に記載の非接触通信補助装置。
【請求項１６】　前記第１および前記第２の結合部は、同一の前記アンテナコイルの前記パターンとして構成されることを特徴とする請求項１５に記載の非接触通信補助装置。
【請求項１７】　前記基材の面は、第１の面と、前記第１の面と平行でない第２の面から構成されており、
前記アンテナコイルの前記パターンは、前記第１および前記第２の面上にわたって循環していることを特徴とする請求項１５に記載の非接触通信補助装置。
【請求項１８】　前記第１の面の法線方向と前記第２の面の法線方向とが垂直であることを特徴とする請求項１７に記載の非接触通信補助装置。
【請求項１９】　前記第２のアンテナは、前記第１または前記第２の面上に配置されるとともに、配置された前記第１または前記第２の面上に形成されている前記アンテナコイルの前記パターンに近接して配置されることを特徴とする請求項１８に記載の非接触通信補助装置。
【請求項２０】　通信搬送周波数に共振する中継アンテナを備える非接触通信補助装置の非接触通信補助方法において、
前記中継アンテナと、前記通信搬送周波数に共振する他の第１のアンテナとを電磁結合させるとともに、
前記中継アンテナの導線または前記通信搬送周波数に共振する他の第２のアンテナの導線に流れる線電流が前記導線の周辺に生成した循環磁界により、前記中継アンテナと前記第２のアンテナとを電磁結合させ、
前記第１および前記第２のアンテナにそれぞれ電磁結合された前記中継アンテナにより、前記第１および前記第２のアンテナ間で通信される情報および電力を非接触で中継することを特徴とする非接触通信補助方法。
【発明の詳細な説明】
【０００１】
【発明の属する技術分野】本発明は、非接触通信システム、並びに非接触通信補助装置および方法に関し、特に、通信距離を延長することができるようにした非接触通信システム、並びに非接触通信補助装置および方法に関する。
【０００２】
【従来の技術】非接触通信技術が応用されたIC（Integrated Circuit）カードシステムは、携帯可能なICカード、および、そのICカードに記憶されている情報を非接触で読み出すとともに、所定の情報をそのICカードに非接触で記憶させることが可能ないわゆるリーダライタ装置（以下、R/W装置と記述する）から構成されている。
【０００３】即ち、ICカードシステムは、非接触で情報の読み書きが可能な利便性の高いシステムであり、近年、定期券や認証カードに代表される従来の磁気式カードシステムの代替システム、または物流システム等として使用されている。
【０００４】また、ランダムアクセスが不可能なテープ系の記憶装置（例えば、ビデオカセットテープ）には、所定の情報をインディックス的にICメモリに記憶させ、記憶媒体へのアクセスなしに、かつ非接触で容易にその所定の情報を把握できるようにした非接触通信システムが使用されている。
【０００５】このような非接触通信システムは、R/W装置が発生する磁界内にICカード等のトランスポンダ装置（以下、TAG装置と記述する）をかざすだけで瞬時に動作することが実用上不可欠である。
【０００６】従って、非接触通信システムの実用化においては、その瞬時動作が可能な距離（R/W装置とTAG装置との間の距離）、即ち実用的な通信距離が確保される必要がある。
【０００７】一方、非接触通信技術の有用性からその応用範囲は大きく広がり、さまざまなTAG装置が考案されている。例えば、通常のカードサイズのTAG装置に比較して、非常に小型のTAG装置が考案されている。
【０００８】
【発明が解決しようとする課題】しかしながら、この超小型のTAG装置が使用される非接触通信システムにおいては、通信距離が非常に短距離に限定され、実用的な通信距離の確保が困難であるという課題があった。
【０００９】本発明は、このような状況に鑑みてなされたものであり、通信距離を延長することができるようにするものである。
【００１０】
【課題を解決するための手段】本発明の第１の非接触通信システムは、通信搬送周波数に共振する第１のアンテナを備える第１の非接触通信装置と、通信搬送周波数に共振する第２のアンテナを備える第２の非接触通信装置と、通信搬送周波数に共振する第３のアンテナを備える非接触通信補助装置とからなり、第１および第３のアンテナが電磁結合するとともに、第２または第３のアンテナの導線に流れる線電流が導線の周辺に生成した循環磁

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1103

界により、第２および第３のアンテナが電磁結合し、第１および第２の非接触通信装置は、電磁結合した第１および第３のアンテナ、並びに第３および第２のアンテナを介して相互に非接触通信することを特徴とする。

【００１１】第１乃至第３のアンテナは、ループアンテナであり、第２のアンテナのループ面積は、第１および第３のアンテナのループ面積よりも小さいようにすることができる。

【００１２】第２のアンテナは、第３のアンテナの導線に近接して配置されるようにすることができる。

【００１３】第２のアンテナは、第３のアンテナのループ面上に配置されるようにすることができる。

【００１４】第２のアンテナは、第２のアンテナの法線方向と第３のアンテナの法線方向が垂直となるように配置されるようにすることができる。

【００１５】第１および第３のアンテナが電磁結合する場合における幾何学的結合係数の第１の値を、第１および第３のアンテナ間の第１の距離で調整するとともに、第２および第３のアンテナが電磁結合する場合における幾何学的結合係数の第２の値を、第２および第３のアンテナのループ面積比、並びに第１の距離より短い第２および第３のアンテナ間の第２の距離で調整し、幾何学的結合係数の第１および第２の値を所定の値にマッチングさせるようにすることができる。

【００１６】第１の非接触通信装置は、通信搬送周波数の搬送信号を生成する生成手段と、生成手段により生成された搬送信号に第１の情報を重畳して送信する搬送信号送信手段とをさらに備えるようにすることができる。

【００１７】第２の非接触通信装置は、第１の非接触通信装置の搬送信号送信手段により送信された搬送信号を、第１乃至第３のアンテナを介して受信する受信手段と、受信手段により受信された搬送信号から電力を取得する電力取得手段と、受信手段により受信された搬送信号に重畳されている第１の情報を取得する第１の情報取得手段と、第２の情報を出力する情報出力手段と、情報出力手段により出力された第２の情報に基づいて、第２のアンテナの受端インピーダンスを変化させる変調手段とをさらに設けるようにすることができる。

【００１８】第１の非接触通信装置は、第２の非接触通信装置の変調手段により変化された第２のアンテナの受端インピーダンスの変化量を、第１乃至第３のアンテナを介して検出する検出手段と、検出手段により検出された第２のアンテナの受端インピーダンスの変化量に基づいて、第２の非接触通信装置の出力手段により出力された第２の情報を取得する第２の情報取得手段とをさらに設けるようにすることができる。

【００１９】本発明の第１の非接触通信システムにおいては、通信搬送周波数に共振する第１の非接触通信装置の第１のアンテナと、通信搬送周波数に共振する非接触通信補助装置の第３のアンテナとが電磁結合されるとともに、通信搬送周波数に共振する第２の非接触通信装置の第２のアンテナ、または第３のアンテナの導線に流れる線電流が導線の周辺に生成した循環磁界により、第２および第３のアンテナが電磁結合され、電磁結合された第１および第３のアンテナ、並びに第３および第２のアンテナを介して、第１および第２の非接触通信装置間で相互に非接触通信される。

【００２０】本発明の第２の非接触通信システムは、通信搬送周波数に共振する第１のアンテナを備える第１の非接触通信装置と、通信搬送周波数に共振する第２のアンテナを備える第２の非接触通信装置とからなり、第１または第２のアンテナの導線に流れる線電流が導線の周辺に生成した循環磁界により、第１のアンテナと第２のアンテナとが電磁結合し、第１および第２の非接触通信装置は、電磁結合した第１および第２のアンテナを介して相互に非接触通信することを特徴とする。

【００２１】第１および第２のアンテナは、それぞれ異なるループ面積を有するループアンテナであるようにすることができる。

【００２２】第１および第２のアンテナは、第１のアンテナの法線方向と第２のアンテナの法線方向が垂直となるようにそれぞれ配置されるようにすることができる。

【００２３】本発明の第２の非接触通信システムにおいては、通信搬送周波数に共振する第１の非接触通信装置の第１のアンテナ、または通信搬送周波数に共振する第２の非接触通信装置の第２のアンテナの導線に流れる線電流が導線の周辺に生成した循環磁界により、第１および第２のアンテナが電磁結合され、電磁結合された第１および第２のアンテナを介して、第１および第２の非接触通信装置間で相互に非接触通信される。

【００２４】本発明の非接触通信補助装置は、通信搬送周波数に共振する中継アンテナを備え、中継アンテナは、通信搬送周波数に共振する他の第１のアンテナと電磁結合されるとともに、中継アンテナの導線または通信搬送周波数に共振する他の第２のアンテナの導線に流れる線電流が導線の周辺に生成した循環磁界により、第２のアンテナと電磁結合され、第１および第２のアンテナ間で通信される情報および電力を非接触で中継することを特徴とする。

【００２５】中継アンテナは、通信搬送周波数に共振する共振回路を構成するキャパシタ、およびインダクタンスとして作用するアンテナコイルを有し、アンテナコイルは、第１のアンテナと電磁結合する第１の結合部と、第２のアンテナと電磁接合する第２の結合部とを有するようにすることができる。

【００２６】シート状の基材をさらに設け、アンテナコイルとキャパシタは、基材の面上にパターンで形成されるようにすることができる。

【００２７】第１および第２の結合部は、同一のアンテナコイルのパターンとして構成されるようにすることが

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1104

できる。

【００２８】基材の面は、第１の面と、第１の面と平行でない第２の面から構成されており、アンテナコイルのパターンは、第１および第２の面上にわたって循環しているようにすることができる。

【００２９】第１の面の法線方向と第２の面の法線方向とが垂直であるようにすることができる。

【００３０】第２のアンテナは、第１または第２の面上に配置されるとともに、配置された第１または第２の面上に形成されているアンテナコイルのパターンに近接して配置されるようにすることができる。

【００３１】本発明の非接触通信補助方法は、通信搬送周波数に共振する中継アンテナと、通信搬送周波数に共振する他の第１のアンテナとを電磁結合させるとともに、中継アンテナの導線または通信搬送周波数に共振する他の第２のアンテナの導線に流れる線電流が導線の周辺に生成した循環磁界により、中継アンテナと第２のアンテナとを電磁結合させ、第１および第２のアンテナにそれぞれ電磁結合された中継アンテナにより、第１および第２のアンテナ間で通信される情報および電力を非接触で中継することを特徴とする。

【００３２】本発明の非接触通信補助装置および方法においては、通信搬送周波数に共振する中継アンテナと、通信搬送周波数に共振する他の第１のアンテナとが電磁結合されるとともに、中継アンテナの導線または通信搬送周波数に共振する他の第２のアンテナの導線に流れる線電流が導線の周辺に生成した循環磁界により、中継アンテナと第２のアンテナとが電磁結合され、第１および第２のアンテナとそれぞれ電磁結合された中継アンテナにより、第１および第２のアンテナ間で通信される情報および電力が非接触で中継される。

【００３３】

【発明の実施の形態】図１は、本発明が適用される非接触通信基礎システム１の構成例を表している。

【００３４】図１に示されるように、非接触通信基礎システム１は、R/W主装置２１およびR/Wアンテナ２２からなるR/W装置１１と、TAGアンテナ２３、ＬＳ（Load Switching）変調回路２４、およびTAG主装置２５からなるTAG装置２５とが、相互に非接触通信するシステムである。

【００３５】R/W主装置２１には、図示はしないが、通信を制御する為のマイコン、マンチェスター符号等へ符号化する符号化回路、マンチェスター符号等を復号するための復号回路、所定の通信搬送周波数の搬送波（搬送信号）を生成する搬送波生成回路、ASK（Amplitude Shift Keying）変調回路、ASK復調回路、および電力増幅回路等が設けられている。なお、R/W主装置２１として、従来のR/W主装置が使用されることができる。従って、R/W主装置２１の構成要素の構成や動作は当業者に容易に理解できるため詳しい説明は省略する。

【００３６】R/WアンテナＲａ、コイルLa、およびキャパシタCaから構成される共振回路を有している。即ち、R/Wアンテナ２２は、そのコイルLaの部分がループアンテナとして動作するとともに、かつ所定の通信搬送周波数に共振するLCR共振回路としても動作する。

【００３７】TAGアンテナ２３は、R/Wアンテナ２２と同様に、抵抗Rb、コイルLb、およびキャパシタCbから構成される共振回路を有している。即ち、TAGアンテナ２３は、そのコイルLb部分がR/Wアンテナ２２と相互インダクタンスＭで電磁結合するためのループアンテナとして動作するとともに、かつ所定の通信搬送周波数に共振するLCRC共振回路としても動作する。

【００３８】TAG主装置２５には、図示はしないが、IC用電源生成回路、クロック抽出回路、ロジック回路、ＡＳＫ復調回路、およびデータを記憶する為のメモリ等が設けられている。なお、TAG主装置２５として、従来のTAG主装置が使用されることができる。従って、TAG主装置２５の構成要素の構成や動作は当業者に容易に理解できるため詳しい説明は省略する。

【００３９】ＬＳ変調回路２５は、負荷抵抗RcとMOS（Metal Oxide Semiconductor）スイッチ３８とが直列に接続された回路である。

【００４０】次に、非接触通信基礎システム１の動作を説明する。

【００４１】TAG装置１２のTAGアンテナ２３が、R/W装置１１のR/Wアンテナ２２に所定の距離（通信距離）で対向されて配置されると、TAGアンテナ２３とR/Wアンテナ２２とは、R/Wアンテナ２２の法線方向に発生された磁界により相互インダクタンスＭで電磁結合するとともに、R/W主装置２１より出力された通信搬送信号の通信搬送周波数にそれぞれ共振する。これにより、R/W装置１１とTAG装置１２とは、R/WアンテナおよびTAGアンテナ２３を介して、相互に非接触通信することができるようになる。

【００４２】R/W主装置２１より送信されるデータ（以下、第1の情報と称する）は、例えば、R/W主装置２１において、符号化されるとともにかつASK変調され、ASK変調信号（第１の情報が重畳された通信搬送信号）として、電磁結合しているR/WアンテナおよびTAGアンテナ２３、並びにＬＳ変調回路２４を介して、TAG主装置２５に供給される。

【００４３】TAG主装置２５において、供給されたASK変調信号は、復調されるとともに復号されて元の第１の情報となり、この第１の情報がメモリに記憶されるデータであった場合、第１の情報はメモリに記憶され、一方、この第１の情報が情報読み出し指示データであった場合、第１の情報に基づいて、メモリより所定の情報が読み出される。

【００４４】なお、ASK変調信号が復調された際に除去

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1105

された直流成分の信号はIC（図示せず）等の電源となる。

【００４５】これらのレスポンスまたはメモリから読み出されたデータ（以下、第２の情報と称する）は、以下のようにTAG装置１２からR/W装置１１に供給される。

【００４６】即ち、ＬＳ変調回路２４において、第２の情報（０または１のデータ）に応じてスイッチ３８がスイッチングされ、R/Wアンテナ２２からみたTAG装置１２のアンテナの等価的な負荷（TAGアンテナ２３とＬＳ変調回路２４（抵抗Rc）とからなる回路の負荷）が変動される。

【００４７】この負荷変動は、R/W装置１１においては、R/Wアンテナ２２とTAGアンテナ２３との間の非接触な電磁結合により、R/Wアンテナ２２の負荷変動として現れる。従って、R/W主装置２１は、この負荷変動を、通信搬送信号の振幅変動成分、即ちASK変調信号（第２の情報が重畳された通信搬送信号）として検出し、これを復調するとともに復号することで、第２の情報を取得する。

【００４８】このように、非接触通信基礎システム１は、電磁結合を利用して非接触通信を行うシステムであり、この電磁結合の強さが、非接触通信基礎システム１の通信距離に密接に関連している。

【００４９】そこで、本出願人は、上述したようなR/Wアンテナ２２とTAGアンテナ２３との間の電磁結合の様相をいわゆる複同調として解析した。以下、その解析結果について説明する。

【００５０】即ち、これらのアンテナ間の電磁結合には、それぞれのアンテナ回路の損失Q（Quality Factor）により物理的に決定される臨界時の結合係数（以下、臨界結合係数k0と称する）が存在し、これがちょうどアンテナ形状、距離等の幾何学的要因で決定される結合係数（以下、幾何学的結合係数kと称する）と一致した時点で最大の伝達ゲインとなることを利用して、本出願人は、R/Wアンテナ２２とTAGアンテナ２３との間の電磁結合の様相を解析した。

【００５１】具体的には、臨界結合係数k0は、それぞれのアンテナ回路のQ値によって次式（１）に示されるように求められるアンテナの電気的特性を表す係数である。

【００５２】

【数１】

$$k0 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{Q_1 \cdot Q_2}} \quad \cdots (1)$$

【００５３】ただし、Q1は、R/Wアンテナ２２のQ値を表しており、また、Q2は、TAGアンテナ２３のQ値を表している。

【００５４】一方、幾何学的結合係数kは、上述したように、両者のアンテナの幾何学的な配置に対応する係数である。

【００５５】一方のアンテナから発生された全ての磁束がもう一方のアンテナを横切るとき、即ち、同じ大きさの２つのアンテナがそれぞれ対抗して接し合わせられたときに、幾何学的結合係数kの値は最大値である1をとり、また、図２Ａに示されるように、２つのアンテナが１つの軸上の真中に並べられたとき（２つのアンテナのそれぞれの幾何学的センターが一致したとき）、幾何学的結合係数kの値は、次式（２）に示されるように概算される。

【００５６】

【数２】

$$k(x) = \frac{r_1^2 \cdot r_2^2}{\sqrt{r_1 \cdot r_2} \cdot \left(\sqrt{x^2 + r_2^2}\right)^3} \quad \cdots (2)$$

【００５７】ただし、図２Ａに示されるように、r1は、R/Wアンテナ２２の径（コイルLaのループ径）を、r2は、TAGアンテナ２３の径（コイルLbのループ径）を、xは、R/Wアンテナ２２とTAGアンテナ２３との間の距離を、それぞれ表している。即ち、k(x)は、R/Wアンテナ２２とTAGアンテナ２３との間の距離xにおける幾何学的結合係数kを表している。

【００５８】R/Wアンテナ２２とTAGアンテナ２３との間の距離xと、この式（２）により演算された幾何学的結合係数k(x)との対応関係が、図２Ｂに示されている。

【００５９】ただし、曲線（アンテナ径3.6mm）４１は、R/Wアンテナ２２とTAGアンテナ２３の径がそれぞれ3.6ｍｍである場合（両アンテナの径がそれぞれ小さい場合）の幾何学的結合係数k(x)を表している。

【００６０】曲線（アンテナ径10mm）４２は、R/Wアンテナ２２とTAGアンテナ２３の径がそれぞれ10mmである場合（両アンテナの径がそれぞれ大きい場合）の幾何学的結合係数k(x)を表している。

【００６１】曲線（アンテナ径3.6mmと10mmの組合せ）４３は、R/Wアンテナ２２およびTAGアンテナ２３のうち、一方の径が3.6mmであり、もう一方の径が10mmである場合（大きい径と小さい径とが組合された場合）の幾何学的結合係数k(x)を表している。

【００６２】さて、R/Wアンテナ２２およびTAGアンテナ２３のような共振系アンテナのQ値は一般的に高い値であるため、その結果、式（１）に示されるように、臨界結合係数k0の値は小さい値となる。従って、非接触通信基礎システム１においては、最適な通信状態となる幾何

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1106

学的結合係数kの値として、小さい値が適用されることができる。例えば、R/WアンテナＲ２２およびTAGアンテナＲ２３のQ値がそれぞれ10とされた場合、臨界結合係数k0の値は0.1となり、非接触通信基礎システムＲ１は、幾何学的結合係数kの値が0.1のとき最適な通信状態となる。

【００６３】このように、非接触通信基礎システムＲ１が使用される場合（共振系が構成されているシステムが使用される場合）、共振系が構成されていないシステムが使用される場合に比べて、臨界結合係数k0の値は小さくなり、その結果、最適な通信状態となる幾何学的結合係数kの値も小さい値が適用されることができる。

【００６４】なお、幾何学的結合係数ｋ(x)と２つのアンテナ間の距離ｘとの関係の様相は、曲線（アンテナ径3.6mmと10mmの組合せ）４３と曲線（アンテナ径3.6mm）４１とでは大差がない。即ち、いずれか一方（片方）のアンテナのみが大きくされても、最適な通信状態となる幾何学的結合係数ｋの値が得られる通信距離（２つのアンテナ間の距離）xはさほど延長されない。

【００６５】一方、最適な通信状態となる幾何学的結合係数ｋの値が大きい場合（例えば、曲線４３と曲線４１との比較では、幾何学的結合係数kが0.15以上の場合）、片方のアンテナのみが大きくされると、最適な通信状態となる幾何学的結合係数ｋが得られる通信距離xはむしろ短くなる。

【００６６】このように（図２Ｂに示されるように）、超小型のTAG装置１２が使用される非接触通信システム１においては、即ち、TAGアンテナ２３が通常のそれより小さい場合、通信に十分な幾何学的結合係数kの値が得られるように、R/W装置１１と超小型のTAG装置１２とが通常より近距離に配置される（R/WアンテナＲ２２とTAGアンテナＲ２３との間の距離xが短くされる）必要がある。

【００６７】そこで、本出願人は、中継アンテナ（通信範囲を広げることが目的とされたアンテナ）として、例えば、図３に示されるようなアンテナシート６１を採用した。

【００６８】即ち、アンテナシート６１とは、例えば、アンテナコイルLcとキャパシタCcとがシート状の基板７１にパターンとして形成されたものである。

【００６９】なお、キャパシタCcは、薄型のものであればその形式は限定されない。例えば、チップ部品などでもよい。

【００７０】このアンテナシート６１は、アンテナコイルLcの部分がループアンテナとして動作するとともに、図３Ｂに示されるように、アンテナコイルLcおよびキャパシタCcから構成される閉回路、即ち、所定の通信搬送周波数に共振するLC共振回路としても動作する。

【００７１】なお、この例においては、アンテナシート６１の大きさ（コイルLcのループ径（ループ面積））は、R/WアンテナＲ２２の大きさ（コイルLaのループ径（ループ面積））とほぼ等しいものとされる。

【００７２】また、この例においては、アンテナシート６１は、シートとして構成されているが、上述した２つの動作（ループアンテナとしての動作、およびLC共振回路としての動作）が可能な構成であれば、その構成は限定されない。

【００７３】ところで、仮にTAGアンテナＲ２３とR/WアンテナＲ２２の大きさ（それぞれのコイルLbとLaのループ径（ループ面積））がほぼ等しい場合、即ち、アンテナシート６１とTAGアンテナＲ２３の大きさ（それぞれのコイルLcとLbのループ径（ループ面積））がほぼ等しい場合であれば、アンテナシート６１は、図４に示されるように配置されることが理論上可能である。

【００７４】即ち、アンテナシート６１、TAGアンテナＲ２３、およびR/WアンテナＲ２２（それぞれのコイルLc、Lb、およびLaのループ面）が平行になるとともに、それぞれのアンテナの幾何学的センター（それぞれのコイルLc、Lb、およびLaのループの中心）からのそれぞれの法線が一致されるように、アンテナシート６１が、TAGアンテナＲ２３とR/WアンテナＲ２２の間に配置されることで、アンテナシート６１は理論上中継アンテナの機能を果たすことができる。

【００７５】しかしながら、超小型のTAG装置１２が使用される非接触通信基礎システムＲ１は、上述したように、TAGアンテナＲ２３とR/WアンテナＲ２２の大きさ（それぞれのコイルLbとLaのループ径（ループ面積））が甚だ異なる。

【００７６】従って、超小型のTAG装置１２が使用される非接触通信基礎システムＲ１にアンテナシート６１が適用された場合、アンテナシート６１とTAGアンテナＲ２３との大きさ（それぞれのコイルLcとLbのループ径（ループ面積））は甚だ異なることになり、図２Ｂの曲線（アンテナ径3.6mmと10mmの組合せ）４３に示されるように、アンテナシート６１が図４に示されるように配置されても、十分な幾何学的結合係数ｋの値は得られない。

【００７７】即ち、超小型のTAG装置１２が使用される非接触通信システムＲ１に対して、アンテナシート６１が図４に示されるように配置された場合、アンテナシート６１は、中継アンテナとしての機能を十分に発揮することができない。

【００７８】なお、図４に示されるような配置は、実際には、R/WアンテナＲ２２とTAGアンテナＲ２３との間の空間に、アンテナシート６１が配置されることを意味している。即ち、仮に図４に示される配置が実用性のある配置だとされても、製造者等は、アンテナシート６１を図４に示されるように実際に配置することは困難である。

【００７９】そこで、本出願人は、幾何学的結合係数kを臨界結合係数k0にマッチングさせるという観点から、TAGアンテナＲ２３とアンテナシート６１との大きさが甚だ異なる場合のアンテナシート６１の配置位置について

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1107

解析し、アンテナシート６１の適切な配置位置を解明した。以下、この解析結果、即ち、アンテナシート６１の適切な配置位置について説明する。

【００８０】なお、前提条件として、上述したように、TAGアンテナ２３に対して、R/Wアンテナ２２が甚だ大きいものとされ、アンテナシート６１は、R/Wアンテナ２２に対して十分な幾何学的結合係数kの値が得られることを目的として、R/Wアンテナ２２と同等程度の大きさを持つものとされる。

【００８１】なお、R/Wアンテナ２２とTAGアンテナ２３とは双対の関係にあることから、R/Wアンテナ２２とTAGアンテナ２３とが置き換えられても以下の議論は成立する。

【００８２】それぞれの大きさが甚だ異なるTAGアンテナ２３とアンテナシート６１とが使用される場合、システムが非共振系であると臨界結合係数k0の値は大きな値となるため、十分な幾何学的結合係数kの値が得られない。

【００８３】そこで、システムが共振系となるように、ここでは、TAGアンテナ２３とアンテナシート６１とが、図５Ａに示されるように、それぞれ配置されるものとする。

【００８４】即ち、アンテナシート６１とTAGアンテナ２３とのそれぞれの中心軸（幾何学的センター）が合わせられて配置された位置（TAGアンテナ２３の中心が、（０，０，０）に配置された位置）が基準とされた場合、TAGアンテナ２３が、x軸方向にx1だけ、またはz軸方向にz1だけシフトされて配置される（TAGアンテナ２３の中心が、座標（ｘ１，０，０）、または（０，０，z1）に配置される）ものとする。

【００８５】図５Ｂは、このようにアンテナシート６１とTAGアンテナ２３とが配置された場合におけるアンテナシート６１とTAGアンテナ２３との幾何学的結合係数kの様相を表している。

【００８６】図５Ｂにおいて、曲線（ｘシフト）８１は、TAGアンテナ２３がx軸方向にx1だけシフトされて配置された場合におけるアンテナシート６１とTAGアンテナ２３との幾何学的結合係数k(x1)（x1は、０乃至３０mm）を表しており、一方、曲線（ｚシフト）８２は、TAGアンテナ２３がｚ軸方向にｚ1だけシフトされて配置された場合におけるアンテナシート６１とTAGアンテナ２３との幾何学的結合係数k(z1)（z1は、０乃至３０mm）を表している。

【００８７】曲線（ｚシフト）８２に示されるように、TAGアンテナ２３がz軸方向にシフトされて配置された場合、または、曲線（ｘシフト）８１に示されるように、TAGアンテナ２３がx軸方向にさほどシフトされずに配置された場合（TAGアンテナ２３がアンテナシートの幾何学的センター付近に配置された場合）、十分な幾何学的結合係数kの値は得られない。

【００８８】一方、８１－１点に示されるように、TAGアンテナ２３が、x軸方向に約17mmシフトされて配置されたとき、即ち、アンテナシート６１の同一平面上、かつアンテナシート６１の導線の近傍に配置されたとき、比較的大きな幾何学的結合係数kの値（k（17）＝0.08）が得られる。

【００８９】このように配置されると、TAGアンテナ２３は、アンテナシート６１の導線の周囲に発生されるループ磁界の影響をより強く受けることができるようになる。即ち、TAGアンテナ２３の平面（TAGアンテナ２３のコイルLbのループ面）が、アンテナシート６１の導線に流れる線電流により生成された磁束ループをより多く横切るように、TAGアンテナ２３が配置されれば、電磁結合がより強くなる。

【００９０】具体的には、図６Ａに示されるように、アンテナシート６１（アンテナコイルLc）は、R/Wアンテナ２２からの磁界Ｈｒを受け、電圧が誘起され、誘導電流irを発生する。この誘導電流irが、アンテナシート６１の導線の周囲にループ磁界Ｈａをつくる。

【００９１】従って、図５においては、TAGアンテナ２３とアンテナシート６１とが同一平面上である場合の解析のみが行われたが、上述したように、アンテナシート６１のアンテナコイルLcの導線周囲のループ磁界Haの利用が可能な位置であれば、TAGアンテナ２３の配置位置は限定されない。即ち、TAGアンテナ２３とアンテナシート６１とが同一平面に配置される必要はない。

【００９２】例えば、図６Ｂに示されるように、TAGアンテナ２３は、アンテナシート６１の長方形のアンテナパターン（アンテナコイルLc）のうち、いずれかの一辺に接するとともに、その一辺の周囲に発生されるループ磁界Ｈａに大きく作用されるように設置されるとよい。この場合、アンテナシート６１とTAGアンテナ２３との幾何学的結合係数kの値が最も高められる。

【００９３】またこのようなTAGアンテナ２３の配置（図６Ｂに示されるような配置）は、図６Ｃに示されるように、逆にTAGアンテナ２３からの磁界Htが、アンテナシート６１に効率良く伝達される。

【００９４】なお、上述したように（図５Ｂの曲線（ｘシフト）８１に示されるように）、TAGアンテナ２３とアンテナシート６１とが、図６Ｂに示されるように配置され（例えば、TAGアンテナ２３の中心が、座標（１７、０、０）に配置され）、幾何学的結合係数kの値が最大値となった場合（８１－１点に示されるように、k(17)＝0.08となった場合）であっても、幾何学的結合係数kの値は遥か1には満たないが、TAGアンテナ２３とアンテナシート６１とが共振系を有することで比較的小さな結合係数においても十分な誘起電圧が得られることができる。

【００９５】一方、TAGアンテナ２３がアンテナシート６１の幾何学的センターに配置されていた場合（TAGア

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1108

ンテナ２３の中心が（０、０、０）に配置されていた場合）、アンテナシート６１の導線周囲に発生されるループ磁界HaのTAGアンテナ２３に対する影響、およびTAGアンテナ２３からの磁界HtのアンテナシートＧ１に対する影響が非常に小さくなり、その結果、幾何学的結合係数kの値はむしろ小さくなる（k(0)=約0.015となる）。

【００９６】これはTAGアンテナ２３とアンテナシート６１との大きさが非常に異なる場合において特徴的なことである。

【００９７】ところで、非接触通信技術は非常に応用範囲が広く、様々な応用技術が提案されているが、上述したように、いったん設計された非接触通信システムにおいては、R/Wアンテナ２２、またはTAGアンテナ２３の仕様が決定された時点でシステムの通信距離が規定されてしまう。

【００９８】即ち、TAGアンテナ２３が小さく設計された非接触通信システムにおいては、その後いくらR/Wアンテナ２２が大きく設計されたとしても、図２Ｂの曲線（アンテナ径3.6mmと10mmの組合せ）４３に示されるように、TAGアンテナ２３が小さい限り通信距離はTAGアンテナ２３に見合って非常に短くなってしまう。逆も同様であり、図２Ｂの曲線（アンテナ径3.6mm）４１と曲線（アンテナ径10mm）４２とに示されるように、通信距離が拡大されるためには、双方のアンテナが大型化される必要がある。

【００９９】しかしながら、R/W装置１１は機器の設計自由度があり、大きなアンテナを有することも可能であるが、一方、規格化されたカセットなどのTAG装置１２は、機器の設計自由度が小さく、大きなアンテナを有することは困難である。

【０１００】そこで、上述したように、共振現象を利用したアンテナシート６１が非接触通信基礎システム１に用いられるとともに、かつそれが適切にTAGアンテナ２３の近傍に配置されることによって、R/WアンテナＺ１とTAGアンテナ２３とが、アンテナシート６１を介して十分な通信距離で通信することが可能になる。

【０１０１】また、アンテナシート６１がTAGアンテナ２３の近傍に配置されることによって、TAGアンテナ２３とアンテナシート６１が一緒に取り扱われることができる。

【０１０２】ただし、アンテナシート６１が中継アンテナとして有効に利用されるためには、アンテナシート６１とR/Wアンテナ２２との幾何学的結合係数kの値と、アンテナシート６１とTAGアンテナ２３との幾何学的結合係数kの値とがそれぞれ適切に調整される必要がある。

【０１０３】この例においては、これら２つの幾何学的結合係数kの値は、それぞれ臨界結合係数k0の値にマッチングされるものとする。このアンテナシート６１による臨界結合係数kと幾何学的結合係数k0のマッチングの様子が、図７に示されている。

【０１０４】なお、図７Ｂは、上述した図５Ｂに対応し、一方、図７Ｃは、上述した図２Ｂに対応している。

【０１０５】図７Ｃの曲線k(z)１０２に示されるように、共振の効果によって下げられた臨界結合係数k0の値に対して、R/Wアンテナ２２とアンテナシート６１とでは遠距離z1において幾何学的結合係数k(z)がマッチングされ、一方、図７Ｂの曲線k(x)１０１に示されるように、アンテナシート６１とTAGアンテナ２３とでは甚だ異なるアンテナ径の大きさの差異が利用されて、アンテナシート６１の導線の近傍において幾何学的結合係数k(x)がマッチングされている。

【０１０６】ところで、アンテナシート６１とTAGアンテナ２３との大きさが同程度である場合、アンテナシート６１とTAGアンテナ２３とが近傍に配置されると、両者は密結合の状態となり、共振周波数が通信搬送周波数から外れてしまい、通信搬送周波数において十分な共振が得られないという現象が起こる。即ち、アンテナシート６１とTAGアンテナ２３との近傍におけるマッチングに関しては、両者の大きさの違いが非常に効果的であることがわかる。

【０１０７】このようにしてマッチングされたそれぞれのアンテナは、実際には、例えば、図７Ａに示されるように配置される。

【０１０８】即ち、アンテナシート６１が基準とされた場合、R/Wアンテナ２２は、その中心とアンテナシート６１の中心との距離がz1となるとともに、その面（コイルLaのループ面）とアンテナシート６１の面（コイルLcのループ面）とが平行になるように配置される（R/Wアンテナ２２とアンテナシート６１とは、距離ｚ１だけ離れて、対向するようにそれぞれ配置される）。

【０１０９】また、TAGアンテナ２３は、アンテナシート６１の中心との距離がx1に、即ち、アンテナシート６１のアンテナパターン（コイルLc）の任意の一辺の近傍に配置されるとともに、そのアンテナパターンの一辺（導線）の周囲のループ磁界に大きく作用されるように配置される。

【０１１０】具体的には、図８Ａに示されるように、例えば、TAG装置１２は、アンテナシート６１の辺６１ａに接するように同一平面上に配置されることができる。

【０１１１】このように、図１の非接触通信基礎システム１にアンテナシート６１が付加された非接触通信システム１１１は、図８Ｂに示されるように構成される。なお、図８Ｂにおいて、図１の非接触通信基礎システム１に対応する部分には、対応する符号が付してある。

【０１１２】この構成例においては、上述したように、中継アンテナであるアンテナシート６１が、R/W装置１１のR/Wアンテナ２２とTAG装置１２のTAGアンテナ２３との間に配置されている。

【０１１３】アンテナシート６１は、上述したように、コイルLcおよびキャパシタCcからなる閉回路として形成

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1109

されている。即ち、アンテナシート６１は、そのコイルLcの第１の結合部１１２がR/Wアンテナ２２と相互インダクタンスMで電磁結合するためのループアンテナとして動作するとともに、そのコイルLcの第２の結合部１１３がTAGアンテナ２３と相互インダクタンスMで電磁結合するためのアンテナとして動作し、さらに所定の通信搬送周波数に共振するLC共振回路としても動作する。

【０１１４】第１の結合部１１２は、図８Ａでは、アンテナシート６１のアンテナパターン（コイルLc）のループ全体に相当し、一方、第２の結合部１１３は、主にアンテナシート６１のアンテナパターンの１つの辺６１ａに相当する。即ち、上述したように、第２の結合部１１３の導線に流れる線電流が生成するループ磁界により、第２の結合部１１３とTAGアンテナ２３（コイルLb）とが電磁結合される。

【０１１５】その他の構成は、図１と同様である。

【０１１６】アンテナシート６１の動作は、上述した通りであり、また、非接触通信システム１１１の動作は、基本的に図１の非接触通信基礎システム１の動作と同様であるので、それらの説明は省略する。

【０１１７】なお、アンテナシート６１とTAGアンテナ１２とは、上述した条件、即ち、アンテナシート６１のアンテナパターン（コイルLc）の任意の辺の導線、またはTAGアンテナ１２のコイルLbの導線に流れる電流がこれらの導線の周辺に生成した循環磁界により、アンテナシート６１とTAGアンテナ１２が相互インダクタンスMで電磁結合されるという条件が満たされれば、自在に配置されることができる。

【０１１８】例えば、アンテナシート６１とTAGアンテナ１２とはそれぞれ、図９に示されるように配置されることができる。

【０１１９】図９Ａは、TAG装置１２とアンテナシート６１－１がそれぞれ独立した平面上に配置された例である。ただし、図８Ｂの第２の接続部１１３は、主にアンテナパターン（コイルLc）の辺６１－１ａに相当する。

【０１２０】図９Ｂは、アンテナシート６１－２の基板（シート）７１が、Ｌ字型の平面、即ち、ｘ－ｙ平面に平行な面６１－２ａとｘ－ｚ平面に平行な面６１－２ｂとから構成される平面状のシートにより形成された例である。TAG装置１２は、例えば、面６１－２ｂ上、かつアンテナパターン（コイルLc）の辺６１－２ｃに接するように配置される。即ち、図８Ｂの第２の接続部１１３は、主にアンテナパターン（コイルLc）の辺６１－２ｃに相当する。

【０１２１】図９Ｃは、図９Ｂと同様に、アンテナシート６１－３の基板（シート）７１が、Ｌ字型の平面、即ち、ｘ－ｙ平面に平行な面６１－３ａとｘ－ｚ平面に平行な面６１－３ｂとから構成される平面状のシートにより形成された例である。ただし、面６１－３ｂは、図９Ｂの面６１－２ｂよりも小さく、例えば、TAG装置１２が丁度収まる程度の大きさに構成される。即ち、TAG装置１２は、例えば、面６１－３ｂ上、かつアンテナパターン（コイルLc）の辺６１－３ｃ、辺６１－３ｄ、および辺６１－３ｅの３辺に接するように配置される。即ち、図８Ｂの第２の接続部１１３は、主にアンテナパターン（コイルLc）の辺６１－３ｃ、辺６１－３ｄ、および辺６１－３ｅに相当する。

【０１２２】このように、アンテナシート６１とTAGアンテナ１２とは、実装される場所や大きさ、または製造における工程などが考慮された様々な形での配置が可能であり、非常に近接して配置されることができることから、アンテナシート６１とTAG装置１２とは必要に応じて同一の装置として運用されることができる。

【０１２３】換言すると、アンテナシート６１とTAGアンテナ２３とは一体のアンテナとしてみなすことができる。即ち、アンテナシート６１が使用されれば、TAGアンテナ２３が変更されなくても、容易に通信範囲の拡大が達成されることができる。

【０１２４】ただし、上述したように、アンテナシート６１とTAGアンテナ２３との大きさの差は甚だ異なる必要がある。なぜならば、仮にアンテナシート６１とTAGアンテナ２３との大きさがほぼ等しい場合、幾何学的結合係数ｋが低い臨界結合係数k0にマッチングされるためには、アンテナシート６１とTAGアンテナ２３とが離されて配置される必要があり、これでは実用上、容易に通信範囲の拡大が達成されたとは言いがたいからである。

【０１２５】また、特に、図９Ａに示されるような配置方法、即ち、アンテナシート６１－１の法線方向とTAG装置１２のTAGアンテナ２３の法線方向とが垂直となるように配置させるという配置方法は、２つのアンテナを対向させて通信するという従来の通信システムでは適用不可能であり、上述したアンテナ導線周囲のループ磁界が利用される方式が採用されて初めて可能になったものである。この配置方法は、以下の応用例においてもその効果を十分に発揮している。

【０１２６】即ち、図１０は、図８の非接触通信システム１１１が適用されたビデオカセットシステムの構成例を表している。

【０１２７】現在、図１０Ａに示されるような小型のTAG装置１２が埋め込まれたビデオカセット１２１と、R/Wアンテナ２２が取り付けられたビデオカセットプレーヤ１２２とから構成されるビデオカセットシステムが商品化されている。

【０１２８】このシステムにおいては、ビデオカセット１２１がビデオカセットプレーヤ１２２内に装着された場合、ビデオカセット１２１に埋め込まれたTAG装置１２（TAGアンテナ２３）と、ビデオデッキに取り付けられたR/Wアンテナ２２とが近距離において対向して、ビデオカセットプレーヤ１２２内で非接触通信が行われる。

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1110

【０１２９】このTAGアンテナ２３は、ビデオデッキカセット１２１の形状に合わせて超小型に製作されており、主に近接距離（ビデオデカセットプレーヤ１２２内）での通信が目的とされたアンテナである。

【０１３０】このようなビデオカセット１２１に関しても、ビデオカセット１２１本体のTAG装置１２が変更されることなく、図１０Ｂに示されるように、アンテナシート６１が追加されるだけで、容易にその通信距離が変更されることができる。

【０１３１】即ち、図１０Ｂに示されるように、シート状に形成されたアンテナシート６１が、ビデオカセット１２１と一緒にビデオカセットケース１２２に収められると、アンテナシート６１とTAGアンテナ２３とが最適な位置関係で配置されたことになり、その結果、TAGアンテナ２３の通信距離が、見かけ上、延長される。

【０１３２】換言すると、TAGアンテナ２３の大きさは、見かけ上、アンテナシート６１の大きさに拡張されたことになり、それに応じたR/W装置（ビデオカセットプレーヤ１２２に搭載されているR/W装置１１とは別のR/W装置）が使用されることで、遠距離での通信が可能となる。

【０１３３】このようにして、本来、近距離通信が目的とされた非接触通信基礎システム１において、アンテナシート６１が追加されるだけで、TAG装置１２本体が変更されることなく通信距離が延長されることができる。例えば、ユーザは、ビデオカセットケース１２２をアンテナシート６１とともにビデオカセット１２１に挿入し、それをその他のR/W装置にかざすだけで、非接触通信を行わせることができる。

【０１３４】さらに、アンテナシート６１が例えば図９Ａのような形状の場合、アンテナシート６１は、上述したように（図１０Ｂに示されるように）、１枚のシート状に形成される他、例えば、図９Ｂのような形状の場合、カセットインデックスシート状（L字型）に形成されることができる。

【０１３５】このように、対応するR/Wアンテナ２２にあわせてアンテナシート６１の大きさが変更されることによって、通信距離の決定要因がR/WアンテナＲ２２とTAGアンテナ２３の組み合わせではなく、R/Wアンテナ２２とアンテナシート６１の組み合わせになる。これはちょうどR/Wアンテナ２２からは、TAG装置１２のアンテナがアンテナシート６１になったようにみなされることを意味している。

【０１３６】即ち、アンテナシート６１は、小さなTAGアンテナ２３の近傍に適切に設置されることにより、TAGアンテナ２３が変更されたときと同じ効果を奏することができる。従って、製造者等は、TAGアンテナ２３の大きさによらず、新たなR/Wアンテナを設計し、TAG装置１２の通信距離を延長することができる。

【０１３７】さらに、アンテナシート６１はTAGアンテナ２３に接して使用されるために、両者は一体に扱われることができ、実際の利用において非常に利便性の高いものとなる。

【０１３８】さらにまた、アンテナシート６１は、アンテナパターン（コイルLc）と、共振を調整するための少ない容量のキャパシタCcとの２つ素子のみといった非常に簡素な構成で実現可能であり、非常に少ないコストで製造が可能であるとともに、配置上の自由度が比較的高いアンテナ装置である。

【０１３９】従って、アンテナシート６１が適用された非接触通信システム１１１は、スペース上の理由からやむを得ずTAGアンテナ２３が小さく設計されたが、用途に応じてTAG装置１２の通信距離の延長が要求される場合等において、特に有効なシステムである。

【０１４０】また、非接触通信システム１１１は、１つのTAGアンテナ２３に対して、R/Wアンテナ２２以外の複数のR/Wアンテナを対応させることができる。即ち、製造者等は、配置スペースや用途に見合った通信距離に応じて複数のR/Wアンテナを設計することができ、その結果、上述したようなビデオカセットシステムの他、様々な非接触通信技術が利用されるシステムまたは装置等を製造することができる。

【０１４１】このように、非接触通信システム１１１は、アンテナの導線周囲のループ磁界を利用することを特徴としており、従来のアンテナパターン平面（コイルのループ平面）の法線方向に発生する磁界を利用する非接触通信システムとは明らかに異なるシステムである。

【０１４２】ところで、このアンテナの導線周囲のループ磁界を利用するという手法は、アンテナシート６１が使用されない場合であって、二つのアンテナの大きさが非常に異なるようなときにおいて、同様に適用されることができる。

【０１４３】即ち、図１の非接触通信基礎システム１において、例えば、R/WアンテナＲ２２がTAGアンテナ２３に比較して甚だ大きい場合、図１１に示されるように、TAGアンテナ２３が、その法線方向とR/WアンテナＲ２２の法線方向とが一致されるように、アンテナシート６１の中心位置１３１付近に配置されたとき、R/W装置１１は、TAG装置１２から情報を読み取ることが困難となる。

【０１４４】一方、R/WアンテナＲ２２の導線の周りに発生されるループ磁界を受けるような淵、即ち、エッジ位置１３２付近に、TAGアンテナ２３が配置されたとき、R/W装置１１は、TAG装置１２から情報を読み取ることが可能となる。

【０１４５】このように、上述した手法（アンテナの導線周囲のループ磁界を利用する手法）は、R/Wアンテナの淵にTAGアンテナを配置して通信する様な非接触通信システムに適用されることができる。

【０１４６】なお、図１１においては、R/WアンテナＲ２２がTAGアンテナ２３に比較して甚だ大きい場合につい

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1111

て図示されているが、R/Wアンテナ２２がTAGアンテナ２３に比較して甚だ小さい場合についても、上述した手法（アンテナの導線周囲のループ磁界を利用する手法）は適用されることができる。

【０１４７】また、本明細書において、システムとは、処理手段、および複数の装置により構成される装置全体を表すものである。

【０１４８】

【発明の効果】以上のごとく、本発明の非接触通信システム、並びに非接触通信補助装置および方法によれば、通信距離を延長することができる。

【図面の簡単な説明】

【図１】本発明が適用される非接触通信基礎システムの構成例を示す図である。

【図２】図１の非接触通信基礎システムのR/WアンテナとTAGアンテナの、それぞれの間の距離、径、および幾何学的結合係数の関係例を示す図である。

【図３】本発明が適用されるアンテナシートの構成例を示す図である。

【図４】図３のアンテナシートの配置の構成例を示す図である。

【図５】図３のアンテナシートと図１の非接触通信基礎システムのTAGアンテナとの配置位置、および幾何学的結合係数の関係例を示す図である。

【図６】図３のアンテナシートの原理、および図３のアンテナシートと図１の非接触通信基礎システムのTAGアンテナの配置位置の関係例を説明する図である。

【図７】図３のアンテナシートと図１の非接触通信基礎システムのTAGアンテナとの幾何学的結合係数のマッチング、および、図３のアンテナシートと図１の非接触通信基礎システムのR/Wアンテナとの幾何学的結合係数のマッチングの例を模式的に示す図である。

【図８】図３のアンテナシートが図１の非接触通信基礎システムに搭載された本発明が適用される非接触通信システムの構成例を示す図である。

【図９】図８の非接触通信システムのアンテナシートとTAGアンテナの実装例の構成を示す図である。

【図１０】図８の非接触通信システムが適用されたビデオカセットシステムの構成例を示す図である。

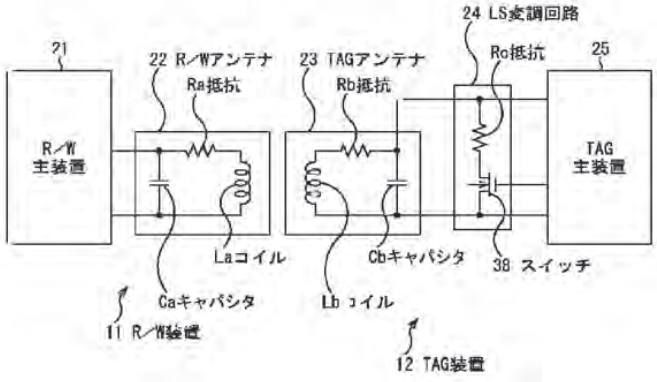
【図１１】図１の非接触通信基礎システムのTAGアンテナとR/Wアンテナの配置の応用例の構成を示す図である。

【符号の説明】

１　非接触通信基礎システム，　１１　R/W装置，　１２　TAG装置，　２１R/W主装置，　２２　R/Wアンテナ，　２３　TAGアンテナ，　２４ＬＳ変調回路，　２５　TAG主装置，　６１　アンテナシート，　７１　基板，１１１　非接触通信装置，　１１２　第１の結合部，　１１３　第２の結合部，　Ra，Rb，Rc　抵抗，La，Lb　コイル，　Lc　アンテナコイル，　Ca，Cb，Ccキャパシタ，　Ha，Hr，HL　磁界，　ir，it　誘導電流

【図１】

図一

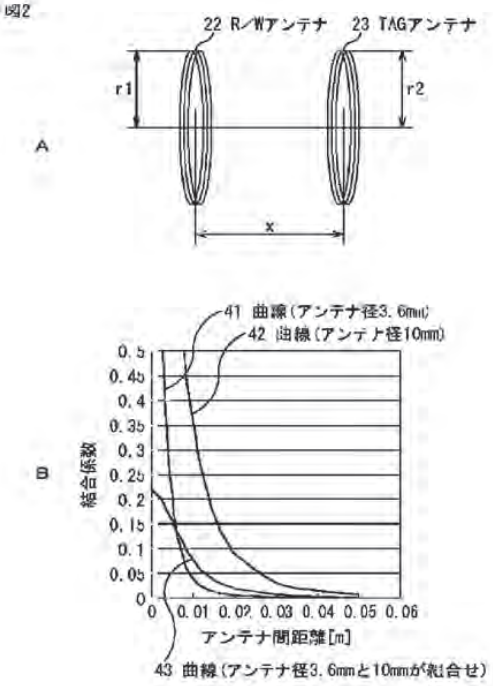


非接触通信基礎システム 1

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1112

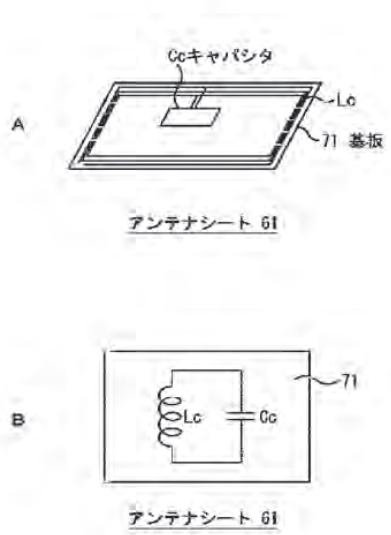
【図2】

図2



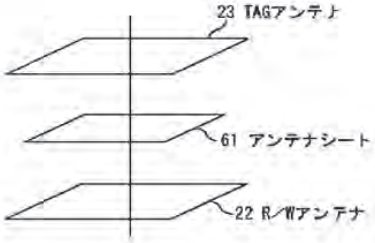
【図3】

図3



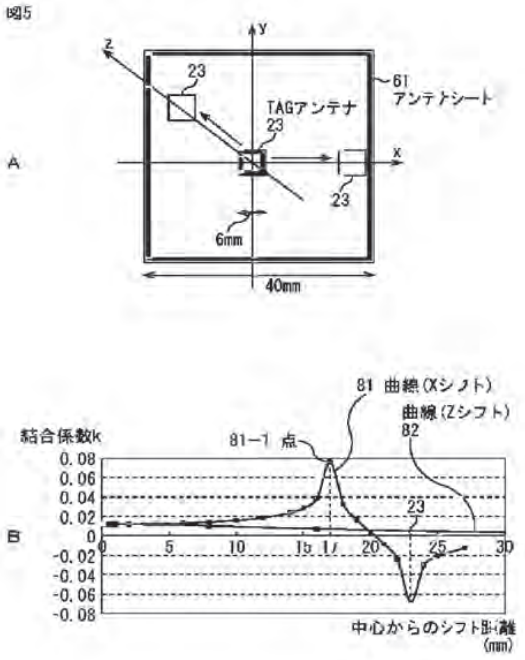
【図4】

図4



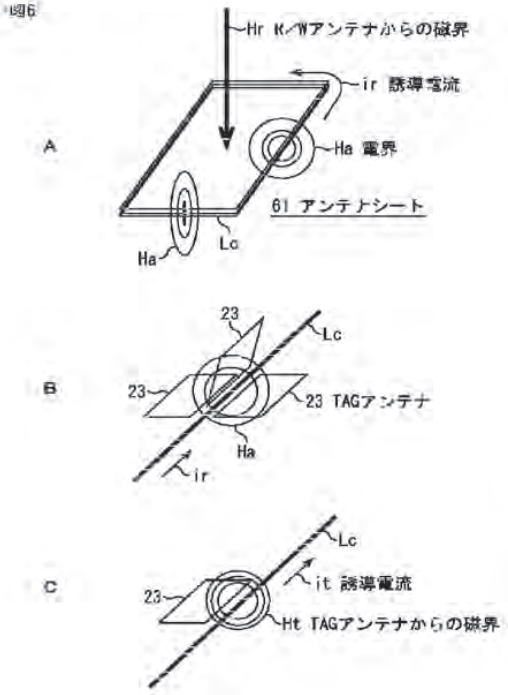
【図5】

図5



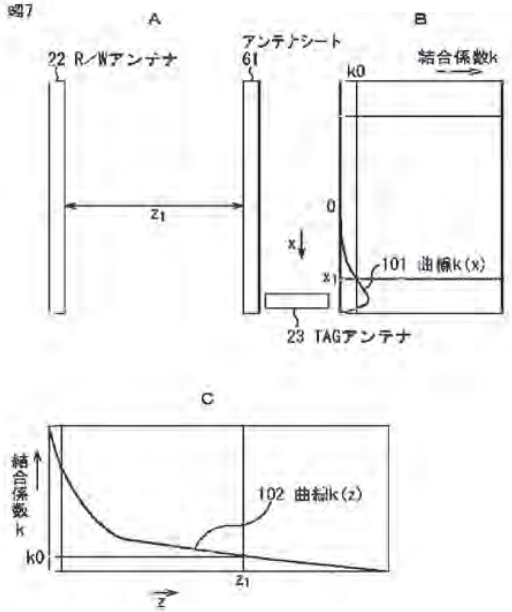
【図6】

図6



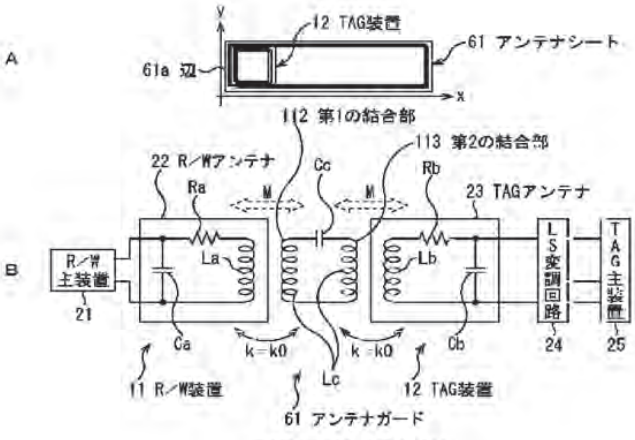
【図7】

図7



【図8】

図8

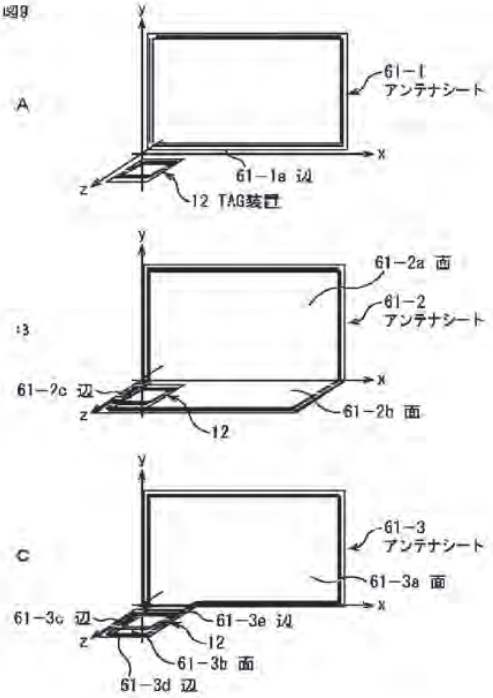


非接触通信システム 111

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1114

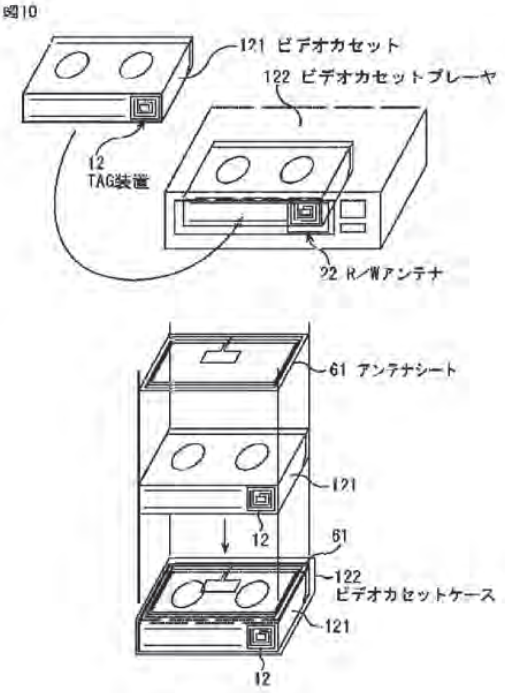
【図９】

図9



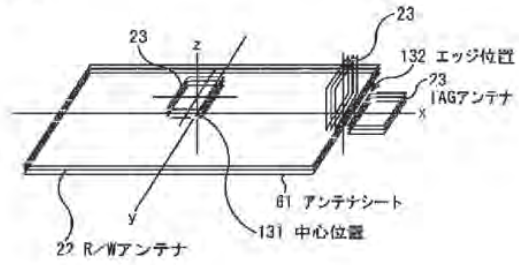
【図１０】

図10



【図１１】

図11



フロントページの続き

(72)発明者　細見　宙史
東京都品川区北品川６丁目７番35号　ソニー株式会社内

Ｆターム(参考)　5B058 CA15 KA24
5K012 AA03 AB03 AC06 AC08 AC10 BA02

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1115

Patent Record Full View Thursday, May 2 2013 THOMSON INNOVATION

Patent/Publication: JP2003179526A

Bibliography

DWPI Title

Non-contact communication system for integrated circuit card system, has read/write apparatus and tag apparatus which perform non-contact communication by inductive coupling of respective antenna with antenna sheet

Original Title

NON-CONTACT COMMUNICATION SYSTEM, AND AUXILIARY DEVICE AND METHOD FOR NON-CONTACT COMMUNICATION

A non-contact communication system, a non-contact communication auxiliary|assistance apparatus, and a method *(Translation from Thomson Reuters)*

English Title

NON-CONTACT COMMUNICATION SYSTEM, AND AUXILIARY DEVICE AND METHOD FOR NON-CONTACT COMMUNICATION

Assignee/Applicant

Standardized: **SONY CORP**

Original: SONY CORP

DWPI Assignee/Applicant

SONY CORP (SONY-C)

Inventor

KOBAYASHI MIYUKI, KANEKO MASAYASU, HOSOMI HIROSHI,

DWPI Inventor

HOSOMI H; KANEKO M; KOBAYASHI M

Publication Date (Kind Code)

2003-06-27 (A)

DWPI Accession / Update

2003-667167 / 200363

Application Number / Date

JP2001377599A / 2001-12-11

Priority Number / Date / Country

JP2001377599A / 2001-12-11 / JP

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1116

Abstract

DWPI Abstract

(JP2003179526A_)

Novelty

A read/write (R/W) antenna (22) and a tag antenna carry out inductive coupling with respective coupling portion (112, 113) of an antenna sheet (61) due to circulation magnetic field. A R/W apparatus (11) and a tag apparatus (12) perform non-contact communication by the inductive coupling of the respective antennas with the antenna sheet.

Detailed Description

INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:

1. non-contact communication auxiliary equipment; and
2. non-contact communication assisting method.

Use

For integrated circuit card system.

Advantage

Enables to extend communication distance by mounting an antenna sheet between the apparatus.

Drawing Description

The figure shows the structure of the non-contact communication system. (Drawing includes non- English language text).

11 - R/W apparatus.

12 - tag apparatus.

22 - R/W antenna.

23 - tag antenna.

112, 113 - coupling portions of antenna sheet.

Abstract

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To extend a communication range.

SOLUTION: A non-contact communication system comprises an R/W device 11 provided with an R/W antenna 22 resonating with a communication carrier frequency, a TAG device 12 provided with a TAG antenna 23 resonating with the communication carrier frequency, and an antenna sheet 61 operating as an antenna resonating with the communication carrier frequency. The R/W antenna 22 is electromagnetically coupled with a first coupling part 112 of the antenna sheet 61, and a second coupling part 113 is

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1117

electromagnetically coupled with the TAG antenna 23 by a circulating magnetic field around a lead of the second coupling part 113 or the TAG antenna 23 produced by a line current flowing through the lead. The R/W device 11 and the TAG device 12 carry out non-contact communication with each other via the electromagnetically coupled R/W antenna 22, the antenna sheet 61, and the TAG antenna 23.
COPYRIGHT: (C)2003, JPO&Japio

SUBJECT of the Invention It enables it to extend communication distance.
PROBLEM to be solved The non-contact communication system 111 consists of the R/W apparatus 11 equipped with the R/W antenna 22 which resonates to a communication carrier frequency, the TAG apparatus 12 equipped with the TAG antenna 23 which resonates to a communication carrier frequency, and the antenna sheet|seat 61 operate|moved as an antenna which resonates to a communication carrier frequency,
And
While the R/W antenna 22 and the 1st coupling|bond part 112 of the antenna sheet|seat 61 carry out an inductive coupling, the 2nd coupling|bond part 113 and the TAG antenna 23 carry out an inductive coupling by the circulation magnetic field which the line current which flows into the conducting wire of the 2nd coupling|bond part 113 or the TAG antenna 23 produced|generated around conducting wire,
Non-contact communication of the R/W apparatus 11 and the TAG apparatus 12 is mutually carried out through the R/W antenna 22 by which the inductive coupling was carried out, the antenna sheet|seat 61, and the TAG antenna 23.
[MAT_IMAGE 000002]
(Translation from Thomson Reuters)

Classes/Indexing

IPC

IPC Code(1-7) **H04B 5/02** G06K 17/00 H01Q 7/00
(7)

Current IPC	Invention	Version	Additional	Version
Full	G06K 17/00 H01Q 7/00 H04B 5/02	20060101 20060101 20060101	-	-
Main Group	-	-	-	-
Subclass	-	-	-	-

Original IPC	Invention	Version	Additional	Version
Advanced/Full	G06K 17/00 H01Q 7/00 H04B 5/02	20060101 20060101 20060101	-	-
Core/Main Group	G06K 17/00 H01Q 7/00 H04B 5/02	20060101 20060101 20060101	-	-
Subclass	-	-	-	-

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1118

JP FI Codes

G06K 17/00 F; H01Q 7/00 ; H04B 5/02

JP F Terms

5B058: CA15; KA24

5J048

5K012: AA03; AB03; AC06; AC08; AC10; BA02

DWPI Class

T04 W02

DWPI Manual Codes

Expand DWPI Manual Codes

Legal Status

INPADOC Legal Status

Gazette Date	Code	Description
2010-03-25	FPAY +	RENEWAL FEE PAYMENT PAYMENT UNTIL: 20130319
2010-03-18	A61 +	FIRST PAYMENT OF ANNUAL FEES (DURING GRANT PROCEDURE) JAPANESE INTERMEDIATE CODE: A61 2010-03-15
2010-03-11	A01 +	WRITTEN DECISION TO GRANT A PATENT OR TO GRANT A REGISTRATION (UTILITY MODEL) JAPANESE INTERMEDIATE CODE: A01
2010-02-02	A521	WRITTEN AMENDMENT JAPANESE INTERMEDIATE CODE: A523 2010-02-01

Get Family Legal Status

Family

Family

INPADOC Family (2)

	Publication Number	Publication Date	Inventor	Assignee/Applicant	Title
	JP2003179526A	2003-06-27	KOBAYASHI MIYUKI	SONY CORP	NON-CONTACT COMMUNICATION SYSTEM
	JP04478366B2	2010-06-09	-	SONY CORP	-

DWPI Family (2); Countries (1)

Publication	DWPI Update	Publication Date	IPC Code	Language
JP2003179526A	200363	2003-06-27	H04B000502	Japanese

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1119

Local Applications: JP2001377599A filed 2001-12-11				
JP04478366B2	201038	2010-06-09	H04B000502	Japanese
Local Applications: JP2001377599A filed 2001-12-11				

Claims

Claims

All Claims (20)

Claims (English)

1. A 1st non-contact communication apparatus equipped with the 1st antenna which resonates to a communication carrier frequency,
A 2nd non-contact communication apparatus equipped with the 2nd antenna which resonates to said communication carrier frequency,
It consists of a non-contact communication auxiliary|assistance apparatus equipped with the 3rd antenna which resonates to said communication carrier frequency,
And
While said 1st and said 3rd antenna carries out an inductive coupling, said 2nd and said 3rd antenna carries out an inductive coupling by said 2nd or the circulation magnetic field which the line current which flows into the conducting wire of said 3rd antenna produced|generated around said conducting wire,
Non-contact communication of said 1st and said 2nd non-contact communication apparatus is mutually carried out through said 1st and said 3rd antenna which carried out the inductive coupling, and said 3rd and said 2nd antenna.
The non-contact communication system characterized by the above-mentioned.

2. A said 1st thru|or 3rd antenna is a loop antenna,
The loop area of said 2nd antenna is smaller than the loop area of said 1st and said 3rd antenna.
The non-contact communication system of Claim 1 characterized by the above-mentioned.

3. Said 2nd antenna is adjoined and arranged at said conducting wire of said 3rd antenna.
The non-contact communication system of Claim 2 characterized by the above-mentioned.

4. Said 2nd antenna is arranged on said loop surface of said 3rd antenna.
The non-contact communication system of Claim 3 characterized by the above-mentioned.

5. Said 2nd antenna is arranged so that the normal-line direction of said 2nd antenna and the normal-line direction of said 3rd antenna may become perpendicular|vertical.
The non-contact communication system of Claim 3 characterized by the above-mentioned.

6. When said 1st and said 3rd antenna carries out an inductive coupling, while adjusting the 1st value of the geometric coupling coefficient in in a 1st distance between said 1st and said 3rd antennas,
When said 2nd and said 3rd antenna carries out an inductive coupling, the 2nd value of the geometric coupling coefficient in is adjusted in a 2nd distance between the loop area ratio of said 2nd and said 3rd antenna, and said 2nd and said 3rd antenna shorter than said 1st distance,
The said 1st and said 2nd value of said geometric coupling coefficient is matched with predetermined value.
The non-contact communication system of Claim 1 characterized by the above-mentioned.

7. Said 1st non-contact communication apparatus,
A production|generation means to produce|generate the conveyance signal of said communication carrier frequency,
A conveyance signal transmitting means to superimpose 1st information on said conveyance signal

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1120

produced|generated by said production|generation means, and to transmit to it
These are further provided.
The non-contact communication system of Claim 1 characterized by the above-mentioned.

8. Said 2nd non-contact communication apparatus,
A receiving means to receive said conveyance signal transmitted by said conveyance signal transmitting means of said 1st non-contact communication apparatus through said 1st thru|or said 3rd antenna,
An electric power acquisition means to acquire electric power from said conveyance signal received by said receiving means,
A 1st information acquisition means to acquire said 1st information currently superimposed on said conveyance signal received by said receiving means,
An information output means to output 2nd information,
A modulation|irregularity means to change the receiving end impedance of said 2nd antenna based on said 2nd information output by said information output means
These are further provided.
The non-contact communication system of Claim 7 characterized by the above-mentioned.

9. Said 1st non-contact communication apparatus,
A detection means to detect the variation of said receiving end impedance of said 2nd antenna which changed with said modulation|irregularity means of said 2nd non-contact communication apparatus through said 1st thru|or said 3rd antenna,
A 2nd information acquisition means to acquire said 2nd information output by said information output means of said 2nd non-contact communication apparatus based on the variation of said receiving end impedance of said 2nd antenna detected by said detection means
These are further provided.
The non-contact communication system of Claim 8 characterized by the above-mentioned.

10. A 1st non-contact communication apparatus equipped with the 1st antenna which resonates to a communication carrier frequency,
It consists of a 2nd non-contact communication apparatus equipped with the 2nd antenna which resonates to said communication carrier frequency,
And
By said 1st or the circulation magnetic field which the line current which flows into the conducting wire of said 2nd antenna produced|generated around said conducting wire, said 1st antenna and said 2nd antenna carry out an inductive coupling,
Non-contact communication of said 1st and said 2nd non-contact communication apparatus is mutually carried out through said 1st and said 2nd antenna which carried out the inductive coupling.
The non-contact communication system characterized by the above-mentioned.

11. A said 1st and said 2nd antenna,
It is the loop antenna which has a mutually different loop area.
The non-contact communication system of Claim 10 characterized by the above-mentioned.

12. A said 1st and said 2nd antenna is each arranged so that the normal-line direction of said 1st antenna and the normal-line direction of said 2nd antenna may become perpendicular|vertical.
The non-contact communication system of Claim 11 characterized by the above-mentioned.

13. The relay antenna which resonates to a communication carrier frequency is provided,
A said relay antenna,
While an inductive coupling is carried out to the another 1st antenna which resonates to said communication carrier frequency, the inductive coupling of the line current which flows into the conducting wire of the another 2nd antenna which resonates to the conducting wire or said communication carrier frequency of said relay antenna is carried out to said 2nd antenna by the circulation magnetic field produced|generated around said conducting wire,
It is non-contact and the information and electric power which communicate between said 1st and said 2nd antennas are relayed.
The non-contact communication auxiliary|assistance apparatus characterized by the above-mentioned.

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1121

14. A said relay antenna has the capacitor which comprises the resonance circuit which resonates to said communication carrier frequency, and an inductance,
A said antenna coil,
The 1st coupling|bond part which carries out an inductive coupling to said 1st antenna,
It has the 2nd coupling|bond part which carries out electromagnetic joining with said 2nd antenna.
The non-contact communication auxiliary|assistance apparatus of Claim 13 characterized by the above-mentioned.

15. A sheet-like base material is further provided,
A said antenna coil and said capacitor are formed by a pattern on the surface of said base material.
The non-contact communication auxiliary|assistance apparatus of Claim 16 characterized by the above-mentioned.

16. A said 1st and said 2nd coupling|bond part is comprised as said pattern of the same said antenna coil.
The non-contact communication auxiliary|assistance apparatus of Claim 15 characterized by the above-mentioned.

17. The surface of said base material is a 1st surface,
It is comprised from the 2nd surface which is not parallel to said 1st surface,
It circulates through said pattern of said antenna coil over said 1st and said 2nd surface top.
The non-contact communication auxiliary|assistance apparatus of Claim 15 characterized by the above-mentioned.

18. It is perpendicular|vertical in the normal-line direction of said 1st surface, and the normal-line direction of said 2nd surface.
The non-contact communication auxiliary|assistance apparatus of Claim 17 characterized by the above-mentioned.

19. Said 2nd antenna is adjoined and arranged at said pattern of said 1st or said antenna coil which was arranged while arranging on said 2nd surface and which is formed on said 1st or said 2nd surface.
The non-contact communication auxiliary|assistance apparatus of Claim 18 characterized by the above-mentioned.

20. In the non-contact communication auxiliary|assistant method of a non-contact communication auxiliary|assistance apparatus equipped with the relay antenna which resonates to a communication carrier frequency,
A said relay antenna,
While carrying out the inductive coupling of the another 1st antenna which resonates to said communication carrier frequency,
By the circulation magnetic field which the line current which flows into the conducting wire of the another 2nd antenna which resonates to the conducting wire or said communication carrier frequency of said relay antenna produced|generated around said conducting wire, the inductive coupling of said relay antenna and said 2nd antenna is carried out,
With said relay antenna by which the inductive coupling was each carried out to said 1st and said 2nd antenna, it is non-contact and the information and electric power which communicate between said 1st and said 2nd antennas are relayed.
The non-contact communication auxiliary|assistant method characterized by the above-mentioned.

(Translation from Thomson Reuters)

Description

DWPI Drawing Description

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1122

The figure shows the structure of the non-contact communication system. (Drawing includes non- English language text).

11 - R/W apparatus.

12 - tag apparatus.

22 - R/W antenna.

23 - tag antenna.

112, 113 - coupling portions of antenna sheet.

Drawing Description

Drawing Description

-

Description

Description

TECHNICAL FIELD of the Invention

This invention is related to a non-contact communication system, a non-contact communication auxiliary|assistance apparatus, and a method.
Specifically,
It relates to the non-contact communication system which enabled it to extend communication distance, a non-contact communication auxiliary|assistance apparatus, and a method.

PRIOR ART

IC(Integrated Circuit) card system by which the non-contact communication technique was applied is comprised what is called from a reader-writer apparatus (It describes as a R/W apparatus hereafter) which it is non-contact to the IC card, and can store predetermined information in it while it is non-contact and reads a portable IC card and the information currently stored in the IC card.

That is, it is the convenient high system [IC card system is non-contact and] which can read/write information,
It uses as the alternative system of the conventional magnetic-type card system represented by a season ticket and the authentication card in recent years, or a physical distribution system etc.

Moreover, an IC memory is made to store predetermined information in the memory|storage device (For example, videocassette tape) of the tape type|system|group which cannot do a random access in in ディックス.
The non-contact communication system which enabled it to grasp|ascertain the predetermined information without the access to a storage medium non-contactly and easily is used.

It is indispensable practically to instantaneously operate|move such a non-contact communication system only by holding up the transponder units (It describes as a TAG apparatus hereafter), such as an IC card, in the magnetic field which a R/W apparatus generate|occur|produces.

Therefore, in utilization of a non-contact communication system, the distance in which the instantaneous operation|movement is possible (distance between a R/W apparatus and a TAG apparatus), i.e., a practical communication distance, needs to be ensured.

On the other hand, the application range spreads greatly from the usefulness of a non-contact

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1123

communication technique, and various TAG apparatus are devised.
For example, compared with the TAG apparatus of usual card|curd size, the small-sized TAG apparatus is devised very much.

PROBLEM to be solved by the Invention

However
In the non-contact communication system with which this micro TAG apparatus is used, communication distance was limited very much to short distance, and the task that ensuring of a practical communication distance was difficult occurred.

This invention was comprised in view of such a situation,
It enables it to extend communication distance.

MEANS to solve the Problem

The non-contact communication system of this invention 1 consists of a 1st non-contact communication apparatus equipped with the 1st antenna which resonates to a communication carrier frequency, a 2nd non-contact communication apparatus equipped with the 2nd antenna which resonates to a communication carrier frequency, and a non-contact communication auxiliary|assistance apparatus equipped with the 3rd antenna which resonates to a communication carrier frequency,
And
While a 1st and 3rd antenna carries out an inductive coupling, a 2nd and 3rd antenna carries out an inductive coupling by the circulation magnetic field which the line current which flows into the conducting wire of a 2nd or 3rd antenna produced|generated around conducting wire,
Non-contact communication of the 1st and 2nd non-contact communication apparatus is mutually carried out through the 1st and 3rd antenna which carried out the inductive coupling, and a 3rd and 2nd antenna,
It is characterized by the above-mentioned.

A 1st thru|or 3rd antenna is a loop antenna,
A 2nd loop area of an antenna can be smaller than the loop area of a 1st and 3rd antenna.

A 2nd antenna adjoins to the conducting wire of a 3rd antenna, and can be arranged.

A 2nd antenna can be arranged on the loop surface of a 3rd antenna.

A 2nd antenna can be arranged so that the normal-line direction of a 2nd antenna and the normal-line direction of a 3rd antenna may become perpendicular|vertical.

When a 1st and 3rd antenna carries out an inductive coupling, while adjusting the 1st value of the geometric coupling coefficient in in a 1st distance between 1st and 3rd antennas, when a 2nd and 3rd antenna carries out an inductive coupling, the 2nd value of the geometric coupling coefficient in is adjusted in a 2nd distance between 2nd and 3rd antennas shorter than the loop area ratio of a 2nd and 3rd antenna, and a 1st distance,
The 1st and 2nd value of a geometric coupling coefficient can be matched with predetermined value.

A 1st non-contact communication apparatus is a production|generation means to produce|generate the conveyance signal of a communication carrier frequency,
A conveyance signal transmitting means to superimpose 1st information on the conveyance signal produced|generated by the production|generation means, and to transmit to it
These can further be provided.

A 2nd non-contact communication apparatus is a receiving means to receive the conveyance signal transmitted by the conveyance signal transmitting means of a 1st non-contact communication apparatus through a 1st thru|or 3rd antenna,

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1124

An electric power acquisition means to acquire electric power from the conveyance signal received by the receiving means,
A 1st information acquisition means to acquire the 1st information currently superimposed on the conveyance signal received by the receiving means,
An information output means to output 2nd information,
A modulation|irregularity means to change the receiving end impedance of a 2nd antenna based on the 2nd information output by the information output means
These can further be provided.

A 1st non-contact communication apparatus is a detection means to detect the variation of the receiving end impedance of the 2nd antenna which changed with the modulation|irregularity means of a 2nd non-contact communication apparatus through a 1st thru|or 3rd antenna,
A 2nd information acquisition means to acquire the 2nd information output by the output means of a 2nd non-contact communication apparatus based on the variation of the receiving end impedance of the 2nd antenna detected by the detection means
These can further be provided.

In the non-contact communication system of this invention 1
While the inductive coupling of the 1st antenna of the 1st non-contact communication apparatus which resonates to a communication carrier frequency, and the 3rd antenna of the non-contact communication auxiliary|assistance apparatus which resonates to a communication carrier frequency is carried out
By the circulation magnetic field which the line current which flows into the conducting wire of the 2nd antenna of the 2nd non-contact communication apparatus which resonates to a communication carrier frequency, or a 3rd antenna produced|generated around conducting wire
The inductive coupling of the 2nd and 3rd antenna is carried out, and non-contact communication is mutually carried out between 1st and 2nd non-contact communication apparatus through the 1st and 3rd antenna by which the inductive coupling was carried out, and a 3rd and 2nd antenna.

The non-contact communication system of this invention 2 consists of a 1st non-contact communication apparatus equipped with the 1st antenna which resonates to a communication carrier frequency, and a 2nd non-contact communication apparatus equipped with the 2nd antenna which resonates to a communication carrier frequency,
And
By the circulation magnetic field which the line current which flows into the conducting wire of a 1st or 2nd antenna produced|generated around conducting wire, a 1st antenna and a 2nd antenna carry out an inductive coupling,
Non-contact communication of the 1st and 2nd non-contact communication apparatus is mutually carried out through the 1st and 2nd antenna which carried out the inductive coupling,
It is characterized by the above-mentioned.

A 1st and 2nd antenna can be a loop antenna which has a mutually different loop area.

A 1st and 2nd antenna can each be arranged so that the normal-line direction of a 1st antenna and the normal-line direction of a 2nd antenna may become perpendicular|vertical.

In the non-contact communication system of this invention 2, the inductive coupling of the 1st and 2nd antenna is carried out by the circulation magnetic field which the line current which flows into the conducting wire of the 1st antenna of the 1st non-contact communication apparatus which resonates to a communication carrier frequency, or the 2nd antenna of the 2nd non-contact communication apparatus which resonates to a communication carrier frequency produced|generated around conducting wire, and non-contact communication is mutually carried out between 1st and 2nd non-contact communication apparatus through the 1st and 2nd antenna by which the inductive coupling was carried out.

The non-contact communication auxiliary|assistance apparatus of this invention is equipped with the relay antenna which resonates to a communication carrier frequency, an inductive coupling is carried out to a 2nd antenna by the circulation magnetic field which the line current which flows into the conducting wire of the another 2nd antenna which resonates to the conducting wire or the communication carrier

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1125

frequency of a relay antenna while the inductive coupling of the relay antenna is carried out to the another 1st antenna which resonates to a communication carrier frequency produced|generated around conducting wire, it is non-contact and the information and the electric power which communicate between 1st and 2nd antennas act as intermediary,
It is characterized by the above-mentioned.

A relay antenna has the capacitor which comprises the resonance circuit which resonates to a communication carrier frequency, and the antenna coil which acts as an inductance,
An antenna coil can have the 1st coupling|bond part which carries out an inductive coupling to a 1st antenna, and the 2nd coupling|bond part which carries out electromagnetic joining with a 2nd antenna.

A sheet-like base material is further provided and an antenna coil and a capacitor can be formed by a pattern on the surface of a base material.

A 1st and 2nd coupling|bond part can be comprised as a pattern of the same antenna coil.

The surface of a base material is comprised from the 1st surface and the 2nd surface which is not parallel to a 1st surface,
It can circulate through the pattern of an antenna coil over a 1st and 2nd surface top.

The normal-line direction of a 1st surface and the normal-line direction of a 2nd surface can be perpendicular|verticals.

A 2nd antenna adjoins to the pattern of the antenna coil formed on the arranged 1st or 2nd surface, and can be arranged while arranging on a 1st or 2nd surface.

While the non-contact communication auxiliary|assistant method of this invention carries out the inductive coupling of the relay antenna which resonates to a communication carrier frequency, and the another 1st antenna which resonates to a communication carrier frequency, the inductive coupling of a relay antenna and the 2nd antenna is carried out by the circulation magnetic field which the line current which flows into the conducting wire of the another 2nd antenna which resonates to the conducting wire or the communication carrier frequency of a relay antenna produced|generated around conducting wire,
With the relay antenna by which the inductive coupling was each carried out to the 1st and 2nd antenna, it is non-contact and the information and electric power which communicate between 1st and 2nd antennas are relayed,
It is characterized by the above-mentioned.

In the non-contact communication auxiliary|assistance apparatus and method of this invention
While the inductive coupling of the relay antenna which resonates to a communication carrier frequency, and the another 1st antenna which resonates to a communication carrier frequency is carried out
By the circulation magnetic field which the line current which flows into the conducting wire of the another 2nd antenna which resonates to the conducting wire or the communication carrier frequency of a relay antenna produced|generated around conducting wire
By the relay antenna by which the inductive coupling of a relay antenna and the 2nd antenna was carried out, and the inductive coupling was each carried out to the 1st and 2nd antenna, the information and electric power which communicate between 1st and 2nd antennas are non-contact, and are relayed.

EMBODIMENT of the Invention

FIG. 1 shows the example of a structure of the non-contact communication basic system 1 by which this invention is applied.

As FIG. 1 shows, the non-contact communication basic system 1 is a system in which the R/W apparatus 11 which consists of a R/W main apparatus 21 and a R/W antenna 22, and the TAG apparatus 25 which consists of the TAG antenna 23, the LS (Load Switching) modulation circuit 24, and the TAG main apparatus 25 carry out non-contact communication mutually.

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1126

Illustration is not carried out to the R/W main apparatus 21,
However
The decoding circuit for decoding a coding network, a Manchester code, etc. which are encoded to the microcomputer for controlling communication, a Manchester code, etc., the carrier-wave generating circuit which produces|generates the carrier wave (conveyance signal) of a predetermined communication carrier frequency, ASK(Amplitude Shift Keying) modulation circuit, an ASK demodulation circuit, and a power-amplification circuit, etc. are provided.
In addition, the conventional R/W main apparatus can be used as a R/W main apparatus 21.
Therefore, since he can understand easily a structure and operation|movement of the component of the R/W main apparatus 21 to an expert, detailed description is abbreviate|omitted.

The R/W antenna 22 has the resonance circuit comprised from resistance Ra, coil La, and capacitor Ca.
That is, the R/W antenna 22 is operate|moved also as a LCR resonance circuit which resonates to a predetermined communication carrier frequency while the part of the coil La operate|moves as a loop antenna.

The TAG antenna 23 has the resonance circuit comprised from resistance Rb, Coil Lb, and Capacitor Cb like the R/W antenna 22.
That is, the TAG antenna 23 is operate|moved also as a 共振す LCRC resonance circuit to a predetermined communication carrier frequency while operate|moving it as a loop antenna for the coil Lb part to carry out an inductive coupling to the R/W antenna 22 by mutual-inductance M.

Illustration is not carried out to the TAG main apparatus 25,
However
The memory for storing the power-supply generating circuit for IC, a clock extraction circuit, a logic circuit, an ASK demodulation circuit, and data etc. is provided.
In addition, the conventional TAG main apparatus can be used as a TAG main apparatus 25.
Therefore, since he can understand easily a structure and operation|movement of the component of the TAG main apparatus 25 to an expert, detailed description is abbreviate|omitted.

The LS modulation circuit 25 is a circuit where a load resistance Rc and MOS(Metal Oxide Semiconductor) switch 38 were connected in series.

Next, operation|movement of the non-contact communication basic system 1 is demonstrated.

When the TAG antenna 23 of the TAG apparatus 12 can oppose the R/W antenna 22 of the R/W apparatus 11 predetermined distance (communication distance) and is arranged at it, they will each resonate to the communication carrier frequency of the communication conveyance signal output from the R/W main apparatus 21 while carrying out the inductive coupling of the TAG antenna 23 and the R/W antenna 22 by mutual-inductance M by the magnetic field generate|occur|produced by the normal-line direction of the R/W antenna 22.
Thereby, non-contact communication of the R/W apparatus 11 and the TAG apparatus 12 can be mutually carried out now through the R/W antenna 22 and the TAG antenna 23.

While encoding in the R/W main apparatus 21, an ASK modulation|irregularity is carried out, and data (1st information is called hereafter) transmitted from the R/W main apparatus 21 is supplied to the TAG main apparatus 25 through the R/W antenna 22 which is carrying out the inductive coupling, the TAG antenna 23, and the LS modulation circuit 24 as an ASK modulating signal (communication conveyance signal on which 1st information was superimposed) (for example).

The ASK modulating signal supplied in the TAG main apparatus 25 is decoded while demodulating, and it becomes the original 1st information,
When this 1st information is the data stored in a memory, 1st information is stored in a memory, and on the other hand, when this 1st information is information read-out instructions data, based on 1st information, predetermined information is read from a memory.

In addition, the signal of the direct current|flow component removed when an ASK modulating signal

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1127

demodulated becomes power supplies, such as IC (not shown).

The data (2nd information is called hereafter) read from these responses or memories are supplied to the R/W apparatus 11 from the TAG apparatus 12 as follows.

That is, in the LS modulation circuit 24, switch 38 is switched according to 2nd information (data of 0 or 1), and the equivalent load (A load of the circuit which consists of a TAG antenna 23 and a LS modulation circuit 24 (resistance Rc)) of the antenna of the TAG apparatus 12 seen from the R/W antenna 22 is fluctuated.

This load fluctuation appears as a load fluctuation of the R/W antenna 22 in the R/W apparatus 11 by the non-contact inductive coupling between the R/W antenna 22 and the TAG antenna 23.
Therefore, the R/W main apparatus 21 detects this load fluctuation as the amplitude fluctuation component (communication conveyance signal on which 2nd information was superimposed), i.e., the ASK modulating signal, of a communication conveyance signal,
2nd information is acquired by decoding, while demodulating to this.

Thus, the non-contact communication basic system 1 is a system which performs non-contact communication using an inductive coupling,
The strength of this inductive coupling relates to the communication distance of the non-contact communication basic system 1 at the intimate contact.

Then, the present applicant analyzed the aspect of the inductive coupling between the above-mentioned R/W antenna 22 and the TAG antenna 23 as what is called double synchronization.
Hereafter, the analysis result is demonstrated.

That is, in the inductive coupling between these antennas, the coupling coefficient (The critical-coupling coefficient k0 is called hereafter) at the time of the threshold physically determined by the loss Q of each antenna circuit (Quality Factor) exists,
When this is in agreement with the coupling coefficient (The geometric coupling coefficient k is called hereafter) exactly determined by geometric factors, such as an antenna shape and distance, it utilizes becoming the greatest transmission gain,
The present applicant analyzed the aspect of the inductive coupling between the R/W antenna 22 and the TAG antenna 23.

Specifically, the critical-coupling coefficient k0 is a coefficient showing the electrical property of the antenna require|calculated as Q value of each antenna circuit shows at following Formula (1).

[EQUATION 1]
[MAT_IMAGE 000003]

However, Q1 shows Q value of the R/W antenna 22,
Moreover, Q2 shows Q value of the TAG antenna 23.

On the other hand, the geometric coupling coefficient k is a coefficient which respond|corresponds to the geometric arrangement of both antenna as above-mentioned.

When all the magnetic flux generate|occur|produced from the one antenna transverses another antenna, Namely, when two antennas of the same magnitude|size each confront and are touched
As the value of the geometric coupling coefficient k takes 1 which is the maximum value and is shown by FIG. 2A, when two antennas are arranged in the middle on one axis|shaft, the value of (When each geometric center of two antennas is in agreement) and the geometric coupling coefficient k is estimated as following Formula (2) shows.

[EQUATION 2]
[MAT_IMAGE 000004]

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1128

However, as FIG. 2A shows, r1 shows the diameter (diameter of a loop of coil La) of the R/W antenna 22, r2 shows the diameter (diameter of a loop of Coil Lb) of the TAG antenna 23, and x each shows the distance between the R/W antenna 22 and the TAG antenna 23.
That is, k(x) shows the geometric coupling coefficient k in the distance x between the R/W antenna 22 and the TAG antenna 23.

Distance x between the R/W antenna 22 and the TAG antenna 23
Correspondence with geometric coupling-coefficient k(x) calculated by this Formula (2) is shown by FIG. 2B.

However, curve (3.6 mm of diameters of an antenna) 41 shows geometric coupling-coefficient k(x) in case the diameter of the R/W antenna 22 and the TAG antenna 23 is respectively 3.6 mm (when the diameter of both antennas is small respectively).

Curve (10 mm of diameters of an antenna) 42 shows geometric coupling-coefficient k(x) in case the diameter of the R/W antenna 22 and the TAG antenna 23 is respectively 10 mm (when the diameter of both antennas is large respectively).

The diameter of one of a curve (the diameter of an antenna of 3.6 mm and combination of 10 mm) 43 is 3.6 mm among the R/W antenna 22 and the TAG antenna 23,
Geometric coupling-coefficient k(x) in case another diameter is 10 mm (when a large diameter and a small diameter are put together) is shown.

Now, since Q value of a resonance type|system|group antenna like the R/W antenna 22 and the TAG antenna 23 is generally a high value as a result, as Formula (1) shows, the value of the critical-coupling coefficient k0 turns into a small value.
Therefore, in the non-contact communication basic system 1, a small value can be applied as a value of the geometric coupling coefficient k used as an optimal communication state.
For example, when Q value of the R/W antenna 22 and the TAG antenna 23 is each set to 10, the value of the critical-coupling coefficient k0 is set to 0.1,
The non-contact communication basic system 1 will be in an optimal communication state, when the value of the geometric coupling coefficient k is 0.1.

Thus, when the non-contact communication basic system 1 is used, compared with the case where the system by which (When the system by which the resonance type|system|group is comprised is used) and a resonance type|system|group are not comprised is used, a value also with a small value of the geometric coupling coefficient k which the value of the critical-coupling coefficient k0 will become smaller, as a result will be in an optimal communication state can be applied.

In addition, the aspect of a relationship with the distance x between geometric coupling-coefficient k(x) and two antennas does not have great difference with a curve (the diameter of an antenna of 3.6 mm, and combination of 10 mm) 43, and curve (3.6 mm of diameters of an antenna) 41.
That is, even if only the antenna of any one (one side) is enlarged, the communication distance (distance between the antennas whose number is two) x from which the value of the geometric coupling coefficient k used as an optimal communication state is acquired is not extended so much.

When the value of the geometric coupling coefficient k which will be in an optimal communication state on the other hand is large and only the antenna of (For example, when the geometric coupling coefficient k is 0.15 or more in a comparison with curve 43 and curve 41) and one side is enlarged, the communication distance x from which the geometric coupling coefficient k used as an optimal communication state is obtained will become short rather.

Thus, (FIG. 2B shows -- as --) -- in the non-contact communication system 1 with which the micro TAG apparatus 12 is used, when the TAG antenna 23 is smaller than usual it, there exists (Distance x between the R/W antenna 22 and the TAG antenna 23 is shortened.) need that the R/W apparatus 11 and the micro TAG apparatus 12 are arranged at a short distance from usual so that the value of sufficient geometric coupling coefficient k for communication may be acquired.

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1129

Then, the present applicant employed the antenna sheet|seat 61 as is shown by FIG. 3 as a relay antenna (The antenna with which to extend the communication range was made into the objective), for example.

That is, the antenna coil Lc and Capacitor Cc are formed at the sheet-like board|substrate 71 as a pattern in the antenna sheet|seat 61 (for example).

In addition, the format will not be limited if Capacitor Cc is slim profile.
For example, a chip component etc. may be sufficient.

Also as the closed circuit comprised from the antenna coil Lc and Capacitor Cc, i.e., a LC resonance circuit which resonates to a predetermined communication carrier frequency, as FIG. 3B shows, this antenna sheet|seat 61 is operate|moved, while the part of the antenna coil Lc operate|moves as a loop antenna.

In addition, let the magnitude|size (diameter of a loop of Coil Lc (loop area)) of the antenna sheet|seat 61 be a thing substantially equal to the magnitude|size (diameter of a loop of coil La (loop area)) of the R/W antenna 22 in this example.

Moreover, in this example, the antenna sheet|seat 61 is comprised as a sheet|seat,
The structure will not be limited if it is the structure in which two above-mentioned operation|movement (Operation|movement as a loop antenna, and operation|movement as a LC resonance circuit) is possible.

By the way, if it is when the magnitude|size (The diameter of a loop of each coil Lb and La (loop area)) of the TAG antenna 23 and the R/W antenna 22 is substantially equal (i.e., when the magnitude|size (The diameter of a loop of each coil Lc and Lb (loop area)) of the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the TAG antenna 23 is substantially equal), the theory top of the antenna sheet|seat 61 is possible for arranging, as FIG. 4 shows.

That is, while the antenna sheet|seat 61, the TAG antenna 23, and R/W antenna 22 (The loop surface of each coil Lc, Lb, and La) become parallel, the antenna sheet|seat 61 can achieve the function of a relay-on theory antenna by the antenna sheet|seat 61 being arranged between the TAG antenna 23 and the R/W antenna 22 so that each normal line from the geometric center (The center of the loop of each coil Lc, Lb, and La) of each antenna may be in agreement.

However
As above-mentioned, the non-contact communication basic system 1 by which the micro TAG apparatus 12 is used differs in the magnitude|size (The diameter of a loop of each coil Lb and La (loop area)) of the TAG antenna 23 and the R/W antenna 22 very much.

Therefore, when the antenna sheet|seat 61 is applied to the non-contact communication basic system 1 by which the micro TAG apparatus 12 is used, the magnitude|sizes (The diameter of a loop of each coil Lc and Lb (loop area)) of the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the TAG antenna 23 will differ very much,
Even if it arranges as the curve (the diameter of an antenna of 3.6 mm and combination of 10 mm) 43 of FIG. 2B shows, and the antenna sheet|seat 61 is shown by FIG. 4, the value of sufficient geometric coupling coefficient k is not acquired.

That is, as the antenna sheet|seat 61 is shown by FIG. 4 to the non-contact communication system 1 with which the micro TAG apparatus 12 is used, when it arranges, the antenna sheet|seat 61 cannot fully exhibit the function as a relay antenna.

In addition, the arrangement as is shown by FIG. 4 is meaning in fact that the antenna sheet|seat 61 is arranged at the space between the R/W antenna 22 and the TAG antenna 23.
That is, even if [the arrangement shown by FIG. 4] it is a practical arrangement, a manufacturer etc. will be difficult to actually arrange the antenna sheet|seat 61, as FIG. 4 shows.

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1130

Then, it analyzes about the arrangement position of the antenna sheet|seat 61 in case the magnitude|sizes of the TAG antenna 23 and the antenna sheet|seat 61 differ very much from a viewpoint that the present applicant matches the geometric coupling coefficient k with the critical-coupling coefficient k0,
The appropriate arrangement position of the antenna sheet|seat 61 was elucidated.
Hereafter, the appropriate arrangement position of this analysis result 61, i.e., an antenna sheet|seat, is demonstrated.

In addition, the R/W antenna 22 is used as a very large thing, and the antenna sheet|seat 61 has a magnitude|size about the R/W antenna 22 and equivalent held to the TAG antenna 23 as above-mentioned as a precondition for the purpose of the value of sufficient geometric coupling coefficient k being acquired with respect to the R/W antenna 22.

In addition, the R/W antenna 22 and the TAG antenna 23 have a dual relation,
From this, even if the R/W antenna 22 and the TAG antenna 23 are replaced, the following arguments are established.

Since the value of the critical-coupling coefficient k0 becomes that a system is a non-resonating type|system|group with a big value when the TAG antenna 23 which differs in each magnitude|size very much, and the antenna sheet|seat 61 are used, the value of sufficient geometric coupling coefficient k is not acquired.

Then, as FIG. 5A shows, the TAG antenna 23 and the antenna sheet|seat 61 shall each be arranged here, so that a system may become a resonance type|system|group.

That is, when position (The position by which the center of the TAG antenna 23 was arranged at (0, 0, 0)) at which it matched and each center axis|shaft (geometric center) of the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the TAG antenna 23 was arranged is made into reference(standard), the TAG antenna 23 sets it as (The center of the TAG antenna 23 is arranged at a coordinate (x1,0,0) or (0,0, z1).) thing by which only z1 is shifted and arranged at x axial direction by x1 or z axial direction.

FIG. 5B shows the aspect of the geometric coupling coefficient k of the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the TAG antenna 23 in, when the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the TAG antenna 23 are arranged in this way.

When only x1 is shifted to x axial direction and the TAG antenna 23 is arranged at it as for a curve (x shift) 81 in FIG. 5B, the geometric coupling coefficient k of the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the TAG antenna 23 in (x1) (x1 is 0 thru|or 30 mm) is shown,
On the other hand, the curve (z shift) 82 shows the geometric coupling coefficient k of the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the TAG antenna 23 in (z1) (z1 is 0 thru|or 30 mm), when only z1 is shifted to z axial direction and the TAG antenna 23 is arranged at it.

As a curve (z shift) 82 shows, when the TAG antenna 23 is shifted and arranged at z axial direction, or when [as a curve (x shift) 81 shows,] the TAG antenna 23 is arranged without shifting to x axial direction so much, the value of (When the TAG antenna 23 is arranged at geometric center vicinity of an antenna sheet|seat) and sufficient geometric coupling coefficient k is not acquired.

As 81 to one point shows on the other hand, when the TAG antenna 23 is shifted to x axial direction about 17 mm and arranged at it (i.e., when it arranges at the same plane top of the antenna sheet|seat 61, and the vicinity of the conducting wire of the antenna sheet|seat 61), the value (k(17)=0.08) of the comparatively big geometric coupling coefficient k is acquired.

Thus, when it arranges, the TAG antenna 23 can receive strongerly the influence of the loop magnetic field generate|occur|produced around the conducting wire of the antenna sheet|seat 61.
That is, an inductive coupling will become stronger, if the TAG antenna 23 is arranged so that planar (The loop surface of the coil Lb of the TAG antenna 23) of the TAG antenna 23 may transverse more magnetic flux loops produced|generated by the line current which flows into the conducting wire of the antenna sheet|seat 61.

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1131

Specifically, as FIG. 6A shows, the magnetic field Hr from the R/W antenna 22 is received, a voltage is induced, and the antenna sheet|seat 61 (antenna coil Lc) generate|occur|produces an induced current ir.
This induced current ir makes the loop magnetic field Ha around the conducting wire of the antenna sheet|seat 61.

Therefore, in FIG. 5, only the analysis in case the TAG antenna 23 and the antenna sheet|seat 61 are on the same plane was carried out,
However
As above-mentioned, if it is the position which can utilize the loop magnetic field Ha around [conducting wire] the antenna coil Lc of the antenna sheet|seat 61, the arrangement position of the TAG antenna 23 will not be limited.
That is, the TAG antenna 23 and the antenna sheet|seat 61 do not need to be arranged at the same plane.

For example, as FIG. 6B shows, it is good [the antenna] to install so that the loop magnetic field Ha generate|occur|produced around the one side may effect|act greatly while the TAG antenna 23 touches the one side of any one among the rectangular antenna patterns (antenna coil Lc) of the antenna sheet|seat 61.
In this case, the value of the geometric coupling coefficient k of the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the TAG antenna 23 is raised most.

Moreover, as the arrangement (arrangement as is shown by FIG. 6B) of such a TAG antenna 23 is shown by FIG. 6C, the magnetic field Ht from the TAG antenna 23 is conversely transmitted to the antenna sheet|seat 61 efficiently.

In addition, when (The curve (x shift) 81 of FIG. 5B shows.), the TAG antenna 23, and the antenna sheet|seat 61 are arranged as above-mentioned as FIG. 6B shows, and the value of (For example, the center of the TAG antenna 23 is arranged at coordinate (17, 0, 0).) and the geometric coupling coefficient k turns into the maximum value, even if it (81 to one point shows,
When set to k(17)=0.08), 1 is not far filled with the value of the geometric coupling coefficient k,
However
Also in a comparatively small coupling coefficient, sufficient induced voltage can be obtained because the TAG antenna 23 and the antenna sheet|seat 61 have a resonance type|system|group.

On the other hand, when the TAG antenna 23 is arranged at the geometric center of the antenna sheet|seat 61, the influence with respect to the TAG antenna 23 of the loop magnetic field Ha generate|occur|produced around [conducting wire] (When the center of the TAG antenna 23 is arranged at (0, 0, 0)) and the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the influence with respect to the antenna sheet|seat 61 of the magnetic field Ht from the TAG antenna 23 become smaller very much, as a result the value of the geometric coupling coefficient k becomes smaller rather (k(0) = set to about 0.015).

This is a characteristic thing when the magnitude|sizes of the TAG antenna 23 and the antenna sheet|seat 61 differ very much.

By the way, a non-contact communication technique has the very wide application range, and various applied technologies are proposed,
However
As above-mentioned, in the once designed non-contact communication system, when the specification of the R/W antenna 22 or the TAG antenna 23 is determined, the communication distance of a system will be prescribed.

That is, in the non-contact communication system with which the TAG antenna 23 was designed small, even if the R/W antenna 22 is designed greatly how much after that, as curve (3.6 mm of diameters of an antenna and 10 mm -- put together) 43 of FIG. 2B shows, as long as the TAG antenna 23 is small, communication distance will meet the TAG antenna 23 and will become very short.
A contrary is also the same,

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1132

Both antennas need to be expanded in order to enlarge communication distance, as curve (3.6 mm of diameters of an antenna) 41 and curve (10 mm of diameters of an antenna) 42 of FIG. 2B show.

However
The R/W apparatus 11 has the degree of freedom in design of an apparatus,
It is also possible to have a big antenna,
However
The TAG apparatus 12, such as a cassette normalized on the other hand, have the small degree of freedom in design of an apparatus, and it is difficult to have a big antenna.

Then, while the antenna sheet|seat 61 using a resonance phenomenon is used for the non-contact communication basic system 1 as above-mentioned, the R/W antenna 21 and the TAG antenna 23 can communicate in sufficient communication distance through the antenna sheet|seat 61 by arranging it at the vicinity of the TAG antenna 23 appropriately.

Moreover, the TAG antenna 23 and the antenna sheet|seat 61 can be dealt with together by arranging the antenna sheet|seat 61 at the vicinity of the TAG antenna 23.

However, in order to utilize the antenna sheet|seat 61 effectively as a relay antenna, the value of the geometric coupling coefficient k of the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the R/W antenna 22 and the value of the geometric coupling coefficient k of the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the TAG antenna 23 each need to be adjusted appropriately.

In this example, the value of these two geometric coupling coefficients k shall each be matched with the value of the critical-coupling coefficient k0.
The mode of a matching of the critical-coupling coefficient k by this antenna sheet|seat 61 and the geometric coupling coefficient k0 is shown by FIG. 7.

In addition, FIG. 7B respond|corresponds to above-mentioned FIG. 5B,
On the other hand, FIG. 7C is corresponding to above-mentioned FIG. 2B.

The curve k of FIG. 7C -- as shown in 102, to the value of the critical-coupling coefficient k0 lowered by the effect of a resonance, in long distance z1, geometric coupling-coefficient k (z) is matched with the R/W antenna 22 and the antenna sheet|seat 61, and as curve k(x)101 of FIG. 7B shows, on the other hand, the difference in the magnitude|size of a diameter of an antenna which is very different with the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the TAG antenna 23 is utilized
Geometric coupling-coefficient k(x) is matched in the vicinity of the conducting wire of the antenna sheet|seat 61.

By the way, when the magnitude|size of the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the TAG antenna 23 is comparable and the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the TAG antenna 23 are arranged at vicinity, both will be in the state of a tight coupling,
The resonant frequency removes from a communication carrier frequency, and the phenomenon in which sufficient resonance is not acquired in a communication carrier frequency happens.
That is, it relates to the matching in the vicinity of the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the TAG antenna 23, and it turns out that the difference of both magnitude|size is very effective.

Thus, in fact (for example), each matched antenna is arranged, as FIG. 7A shows.

That is, when the antenna sheet|seat 61 is made into reference(standard), the R/W antenna 22 is arranged so that the surface (loop surface of coil La) and surface (loop surface of Coil Lc) of the antenna sheet|seat 61 may become parallel, while the distance of the center and center of the antenna sheet|seat 61 is set to z1.
(The R/W antenna 22 and the antenna sheet|seat 61 leave only distance z1,
It each arranges so that it may oppose.).

Moreover, the TAG antenna 23 is arranged so that the loop magnetic field around the one side

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1133

(conducting wire) of the antenna pattern may effect|act greatly, while distance with the center of the antenna sheet|seat 61 is arranged at x1, i.e., the vicinity of the arbitrary one side of the antenna pattern (coil Lc) of the antenna sheet|seat 61.

Specifically, as FIG. 8A shows (for example), the TAG apparatus 12 can be arranged on the same plane so that it may touch edge 61a of the antenna sheet|seat 61.

Thus, the non-contact communication system 111 with which the antenna sheet|seat 61 was added to the non-contact communication basic system 1 of FIG. 1 is comprised as FIG. 8B shows.
In addition, the code which respond|corresponds is attached to the part which respond|corresponds to the non-contact communication basic system 1 of FIG. 1 in FIG. 8B.

As above-mentioned in this example of a structure, the antenna sheet|seat 61 which is a relay antenna is arranged between the R/W antenna 22 of the R/W apparatus 11, and the TAG antenna 23 of the TAG apparatus 12.

As above-mentioned, the antenna sheet|seat 61 is formed as a closed circuit which consists of a coil Lc and a capacitor Cc.
That is, the antenna sheet|seat 61 is operate|moved as an antenna for the 2nd coupling|bond part 113 of the coil Lc to carry out an inductive coupling to the TAG antenna 23 by mutual-inductance M while operate|moving as a loop antenna for the 1st coupling|bond part 112 of the coil Lc to carry out an inductive coupling to the R/W antenna 22 by mutual-inductance M,
Furthermore, it operate|moves also as a LC resonance circuit which resonates to a predetermined communication carrier frequency.

The 1st coupling|bond part 112 corresponds to the loop whole of the antenna pattern (coil Lc) of the antenna sheet|seat 61 in FIG. 8A,
On the other hand, the 2nd coupling|bond part 113 mainly corresponds one edge 61a of the antenna pattern of the antenna sheet|seat 61.
That is, the inductive coupling of the 2nd coupling|bond part 113 and the TAG antenna 23 (coil Lb) is carried out by the loop magnetic field which the line current which flows into the conducting wire of the 2nd coupling|bond part 113 as above-mentioned produces|generates.

The other structure is the same as that of FIG. 1.

Operation|movement of the antenna sheet|seat 61 is as above-mentioned,
Moreover, operation|movement of the non-contact communication system 111 is the same as that of operation|movement of the non-contact communication basic system 1 of FIG. 1 fundamentally,
Therefore
Those description is abbreviate|omitted.

In addition, the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the TAG antenna 12 can freely be arranged, if the conditions that the inductive coupling of the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the TAG antenna 12 is carried out by mutual-inductance M are satisfy|filled by the circulation magnetic field which the electric current which flows into the above-mentioned conditions, i.e., the conducting wire of the arbitrary edges of the antenna pattern (coil Lc) of the antenna sheet|seat 61, and the conducting wire of the coil Lb of the TAG antenna 12 produced|generated around these conducting wire.

For example, as FIG. 9 respectively shows as the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the TAG antenna 12, it can arrange.

FIG. 9A is the example arranged on the plane in which the TAG apparatus 12 and the antenna sheet|seat 61-1 were respectively independent.
However, the 2nd connection part 113 of FIG. 8B mainly corresponds to edge 61-1a of an antenna pattern (coil Lc).

FIG. 9B is the example formed with the sheet|seat of the planar shape comprised from surface 61-2b

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1134

with the board|substrate (sheet|seat) 71 of the antenna sheet|seat 61-2 parallel to surface 61-2a and x-z plane parallel to the plane, i.e., the x-y plane, of a L-shape.
The TAG apparatus 12 (for example) is arranged so that edge 61-2c of an antenna pattern (coil Lc) may be touched on surface 61-2b.
That is, the 2nd connection part 113 of FIG. 8B mainly corresponds to edge 61-2c of an antenna pattern (coil Lc).

FIG. 9C is the example formed like FIG. 9B with the sheet|seat of the planar shape comprised from surface 61-3b with the board|substrate (sheet|seat) 71 of the antenna sheet|seat 61-3 parallel to surface 61-3a and x-z plane parallel to the plane, i.e., the x-y plane, of a L-shape.
However, surface 61-3b is smaller than surface 61-2b of FIG. 9B (for example), and comprises the magnitude|size which is the extent in which the TAG apparatus 12 is settled exactly.
That is, the TAG apparatus 12 (for example) is arranged so that surface 61-b [3] top, edge 61-3c of an antenna pattern (coil Lc) and a 61 to 3 d edge, and the 3 side of edge 61-3e may be touched.
That is, the 2nd connection part 113 of FIG. 8B mainly corresponds to edge 61-3c of an antenna pattern (coil Lc), a 61 to 3 d edge, and edge 61-3e.

Thus, the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the TAG antenna 12 can perform the arrangement in various forms where the place mounted, the magnitude|size, or the process in manufacture was considered into consideration, adjoin very much and can be arranged,
From this, it can operate|use as an apparatus with as required same the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the TAG apparatus 12.

I.e., it can regard as an antenna with integral antenna sheet|seat 61 and TAG antenna 23.
That is, if the antenna sheet|seat 61 is used, even if the TAG antenna 23 is not changed, enlargement of the communication range can be achieved easily.

However, as above-mentioned, the differences of the magnitude|size of the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the TAG antenna 23 need to differ very much.
Because, when the magnitude|size of the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the TAG antenna 23 is substantially equal temporarily, in order to match the geometric coupling coefficient k with the low critical-coupling coefficient k0, the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the TAG antenna 23 need to be released and arranged,
It is for being hard to say that enlargement of the communication range was achieved easily practically this.

Moreover, it comes to be able to do in the conventional communication system of making two antennas opposing and communicating, in particular the arrangement method, i.e., arrangement method of making it arrange so that the normal-line direction of the antenna sheet|seat 61-1 and the normal-line direction of the TAG antenna 23 of the TAG apparatus 12 may become perpendicular|vertical, as is shown by FIG. 9A, only after being unable to apply and employing the system with which the loop magnetic field of the above-mentioned circumference|surroundings of antenna conducting wire is utilized.
This arrangement method is fully exhibiting that effect also in the following application examples.

That is, FIG. 10 shows the example of a structure of the videocassette system by which the non-contact communication system 111 of FIG. 8 was applied.

Now, the videocassette system comprised from videocassette 121 on which the small-sized TAG apparatus 12 as is shown by FIG. 10A was embedded, and the videocassette player 122 to which the R/W antenna 22 was attached is commercialized.

In this system, when videocassette 121 is mounted in the videocassette player 122, the TAG apparatus 12 (TAG antenna 23) embedded on videocassette 121 and the R/W antenna 22 attached to the video recorder oppose in a short distance,
Non-contact communication is performed within the videocassette player 122.

This TAG antenna 23 is manufactured micro according to the shape of the video-recorder cassette 121,

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1135

Communication in proximity|contact distance (inside of the video deca set player 122) is mainly the antenna made into the objective.

Without also relating to such videocassette 121 and changing the TAG apparatus 12 of videocassette 121 main body, as FIG. 10B shows, the communication distance can be easily changed only by the antenna sheet|seat 61 being added.

That is, as FIG. 10B shows, when the antenna sheet|seat 61 formed at sheet type is stored in the videocassette case 122 together with videocassette 121, it means that the antenna sheet|seat 61 and the TAG antenna 23 were arranged by optimal positional relationship.
As a result, the communication distance of the TAG antenna 23 is extended seemingly.

It means that the magnitude|size of the TAG antenna 23 had been i.e. extend|expanded by the magnitude|size of the antenna sheet|seat 61 seemingly.
Communication in a long distance can be performed by the R/W apparatus (The R/W apparatus different from the R/W apparatus 11 mounted on the videocassette player 122) according to it being used.

Thus, communication distance can be extended only by the antenna sheet|seat 61 being added in the non-contact communication basic system 1 by which original and short-distance communication were made into the objective, without changing TAG apparatus 12 main body.
For example, a user inserts the videocassette case 122 in videocassette 121 with the antenna sheet|seat 61,
Non-contact communication can be performed only by holding it up to another R/W apparatus.

Furthermore, when the antenna sheet|seat 61 is a shape like FIG. 9A, as above-mentioned (FIG. 10B shows -- as), it forms at one sheet of sheet type, and also (for example), in the case of a shape like FIG. 9B, the antenna sheet|seat 61 can be formed in the shape of a cassette index sheet (L-shape).

Thus, the determinant of communication distance becomes the combination of the R/W antenna 22 and the antenna sheet|seat 61 instead of the combination of the R/W antenna 22 and the TAG antenna 23 by changing the magnitude|size of the antenna sheet|seat 61 in accordance with the R/W antenna 22 which respond|corresponds.
This is meaning exactly that it is considered that the antenna of the TAG apparatus 12 became the antenna sheet|seat 61 from the R/W antenna 22.

That is, the antenna sheet|seat 61 can have the same effect as the time of the TAG antenna 23 being changed by installing appropriate for the vicinity of the small TAG antenna 23.
Therefore, a manufacturer etc. is not based on the magnitude|size of the TAG antenna 23, but designs a new R/W antenna,
The communication distance of the TAG apparatus 12 is extensible.

Furthermore, since the antenna sheet|seat 61 is used in contact with the TAG antenna 23, both can integrally be treated and it becomes a very convenient high thing in actual utilization.

Furthermore, the antenna sheet|seat 61 is an antenna apparatus whose degrees of freedom on an arrangement is comparatively high while being able to implement|achieve by very simple structure called only 2 elements of an antenna pattern (coil Lc) and the capacitor Cc of the small capacity|capacitance for adjusting a resonance and being able to manufacture it at very few|small cost.

Therefore, as for the non-contact communication system 111 with which the antenna sheet|seat 61 was applied, the TAG antenna 23 was unavoidably designed small from the reasons of a space,
However
In the case where extension of the communication distance of the TAG apparatus 12 is required according to a use etc., it is an in particular effective system.

Moreover, the non-contact communication system 111 can make several R/W antennas other than R/W antenna 22 respond|correspond to one TAG antenna 23.

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1136

That is, a manufacturer etc. can manufacture a system or an apparatus etc. with which several R/W antennas can be designed according to the communication distance corresponding to an arrangement space or a use, as a result various non-contact communication technique other than the above-mentioned videocassette system is utilized.

Thus, the non-contact communication system 111 utilizes the loop magnetic field around [conducting wire] an antenna,
It is characterized by the above-mentioned,
The non-contact communication system using the magnetic field generate|occur|produced in the conventional normal-line direction of antenna-pattern plane (loop plane of a coil) is a clearly different system.

By the way, the method of utilizing the loop magnetic field around [conducting wire] this antenna is the case where the antenna sheet|seat 61 is not used,
Comprising:
At the time so that the magnitude|sizes of a two antenna may differ very much
WHEREIN:
It can apply similarly.

That is, when the TAG antenna 23 is arranged at center position 131 vicinity of the antenna sheet|seat 61 so that the normal-line direction and normal-line direction of the R/W antenna 22 may be in agreement as FIG. 11 shows in the non-contact communication basic system 1 of FIG. 1, when very large [the R/W antenna 22] compared with the TAG antenna 23, the R/W apparatus 11 becomes difficult [it / to read information in the TAG apparatus 12].

As for the R/W apparatus 11, information can be read in the TAG apparatus 12 when the TAG antenna 23 is arranged at an edge which, on the other hand, receives the loop magnetic field generate|occur|produced around the conducting wire of the R/W antenna 22, i.e., edge position 132 vicinity.

Thus, above-mentioned method (The method using the loop magnetic field around [conducting wire] an antenna) can be applied to a non-contact communication system which arranges a TAG antenna at the edge of a R/W antenna, and communicates.

In addition, in FIG. 11, the R/W antenna 22 is illustrated about the case of being very large, compared with the TAG antenna 23,
However
The method (The method using the loop magnetic field around [conducting wire] an antenna) which the R/W antenna 22 above-mentioned also about the case of being very small, compared with the TAG antenna 23 can be applied.

Moreover, in this specification, a system is a processing means,
And the apparatus whole comprised by several apparatus is shown.

ADVANTAGE of the Invention

As mentioned above, according to the non-contact communication system, non-contact communication auxiliary|assistance apparatus, and method of this invention, communication distance is extensible.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[FIG. 1]
It is the figure which shows the example of a structure of the non-contact communication basic system by which this invention is applied.
[FIG. 2]
It is the figure which shows the distance between each of the R/W antenna of the non-contact communication basic system of FIG. 1, and a TAG antenna, a diameter, and the related example of a

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1137

geometric coupling coefficient.
[FIG. 3]
It is the figure which shows the example of a structure of the antenna sheet|seat with which this invention is applied.
[FIG. 4]
It is the figure which shows the example of a structure of the arrangement of the antenna sheet|seat of FIG. 3.
[FIG. 5]
It is the figure which shows an arrangement position with the antenna sheet|seat of FIG. 3, and the TAG antenna of the non-contact communication basic system of FIG. 1, and the related example of a geometric coupling coefficient.
[FIG. 6]
It is a figure explaining the related example of the arrangement position of the principle of the antenna sheet|seat of FIG. 3, and the TAG antenna of the antenna sheet|seat of FIG. 3, and the non-contact communication basic system of FIG. 1.
[FIG. 7]
It is the figure which shows typically the example of a matching of the geometric coupling coefficient of the antenna sheet|seat of FIG. 3, and the TAG antenna of the non-contact communication basic system of FIG. 1, and a matching of the geometric coupling coefficient of the antenna sheet|seat of FIG. 3, and the R/W antenna of the non-contact communication basic system of FIG. 1.
[FIG. 8]
It is the figure which shows the example of a structure of the non-contact communication system with which this invention by which the antenna sheet|seat of FIG. 3 was mounted on the non-contact communication basic system of FIG. 1 is applied.
[FIG. 9]
It is the figure which shows a structure of the example of mounting of the antenna sheet|seat of the non-contact communication system of FIG. 8, and a TAG antenna.
[FIG. 10]
It is the figure which shows the example of a structure of the videocassette system by which the non-contact communication system of FIG. 8 was applied.
[FIG. 11]
It is the figure which shows a structure of the application example of the arrangement of the TAG antenna of the non-contact communication basic system of FIG. 1, and a R/W antenna.

Description of Symbols

1 Non-contact communication basic system,
11 R/W apparatus,
12 TAG apparatus,
21 R/W main apparatus,
22 R/W antenna,
23 TAG antenna,
24LS modulation circuit,
25 TAG main apparatus,
61 Antenna sheet|seat,
71 Board|substrate,
111 Non-contact communication apparatus,
112 1st coupling|bond part,
113 2nd coupling|bond part,
Ra,
Rb,
Rc Resistance,
La,
Lb Coil,
Lc Antenna coil,
Ca,
Cb,
Cc capacitor,
Ha,

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1138

Hr,
Ht Magnetic field,
Ir,
It Induced current
[FIG. 1]
[MAT_IMAGE 000005]
[FIG. 2]
[MAT_IMAGE 000006]
[FIG. 3]
[MAT_IMAGE 000007]
[FIG. 4]
[MAT_IMAGE 000008]
[FIG. 5]
[MAT_IMAGE 000009]
[FIG. 6]
[MAT_IMAGE 000010]
[FIG. 7]
[MAT_IMAGE 000011]
[FIG. 8]
[MAT_IMAGE 000012]
[FIG. 9]
[MAT_IMAGE 000013]
[FIG. 10]
[MAT_IMAGE 000014]
[FIG. 11]
[MAT_IMAGE 000015]

(Translation from Thomson Reuters)

Citations

Citation *Record level*

Expand Citing Patents (25)

Expand Cited Patents (12)

Cited Non-patents (0)

Other

DWPI Title Terms

NON CONTACT COMMUNICATE SYSTEM INTEGRATE CIRCUIT CARD READ WRITING APPARATUS TAG PERFORMANCE INDUCTIVE COUPLE RESPECTIVE ANTENNA SHEET

DWPI Related Accession Numbers

-

Custom Fields

Test

-

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1139

Relevance

–

Product Name

–

Docket number

–

Notes

–

Copyright 2007-2013 THOMSON REUTERS

No documents available for this priority number.

Espacenet

Bibliographic data: JP2004166459 (A) — 2004-06-10

NON-CONTACT FEEDING DEVICE

Inventor(s): YAMAMOTO KITAO; SASAKI MANABU ± (YAMAMOTO KITAO, ; SASAKI MANABU)

Applicant(s): MITSUI SHIPBUILDING ENG ± (MITSUI ENG & SHIPBUILD CO LTD)

Classification: - **international:** ***B60L5/00; H01F38/14; H01M10/44; H02J17/00; H02J7/00;*** (IPC1-7): B60L5/00; H01F38/14; H01M10/44; H02J17/00; H02J7/00

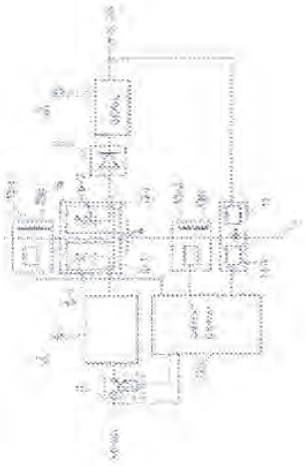
- **cooperative:** Y02E60/12

Application number: JP20020332448 20021115

Priority number(s): JP20020332448 20021115

Abstract of JP2004166459 (A)

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To provide a non-contact feeding device that can feed power only when a gap between a feeding position and a receiving one is within a prescribed value. ; SOLUTION: A secondary battery mounted device 3 that uses a secondary battery (not shown) as a power source is provided with a feeding control portion 12. This feeding control portion 12 starts feeding power when proximity sensors 13 detect that the facing surfaces of the feeding portion 2-1 of a power supply 2 that comes close to the device 3 and feeds power by an electromagnetic induction means in a non-contact way to charge the secondary battery and of the receiving portion 3-1 of the device 3 are close to each other with a little gap. Feeding is stopped when a receiving detection sensor 11 does not detect within a certain period of time that the receiving portion 3-1 has reached a chargeable position. ; COPYRIGHT: (C)2004,JPO



InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1141

(19)日本国特許庁(JP)　(12)公開特許公報(A)　(11)特許出願公開番号
特開2004-166459
(P2004-166459A)
(43)公開日　平成16年6月10日(2004.6.10)

(51)Int.Cl.[7]		F I			テーマコード（参考）
H02J	7/00	H02J	7/00	301D	5G003
B60L	5/00	H02J	7/00	301C	5H030
H01F	38/14	B60L	5/00	B	5H105
H01M	10/44	H01M	10/44	Z	
H02J	17/00	H02J	17/00	B	

審査請求 未請求　請求項の数 7　OL　（全 9 頁）　最終頁に続く

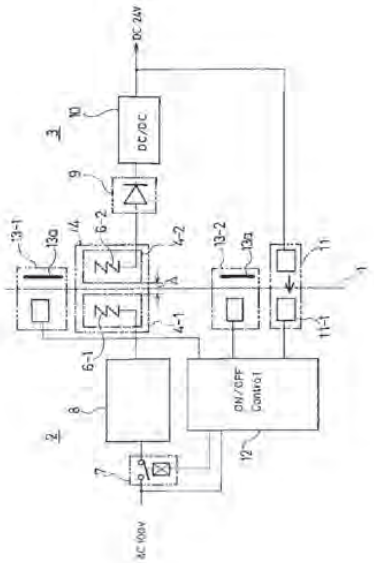
(21)出願番号　特願2002-332448(P2002-332448)
(22)出願日　平成14年11月15日(2002.11.15)

(71)出願人　000005902
三井造船株式会社
東京都中央区築地５丁目６番４号
(74)代理人　100066865
弁理士　小川　信一
(74)代理人　100066854
弁理士　野口　賢照
(74)代理人　100068685
弁理士　斎下　和彦
(72)発明者　山本　喜多男
東京都中央区築地５丁目６番４号　三井造船株式会社内
(72)発明者　佐々木　学
東京都中央区築地５丁目６番４号　三井造船株式会社内

最終頁に続く

(54)【発明の名称】非接触給電装置

(57)【要約】
【課題】給電部位と受電部位との間隔が所定値内にあるときのみ給電可能となる非接触型給電装置を提供する。
【解決手段】２次電池（図示せず）を動力源とする２次電池搭載装置３に、接近して電磁誘導手段により非接触的に給電して２次電池に充電する電源装置２の給電部２－１と、２次電池搭載装置３の受電部３－１とが僅かな隙間を開けて相対する面が接近したことを近接センサ１３が検知すると給電を開始し、受電検知センサ１１が一定時間内に受電部３－１が充電可能状態に達したことを検知しないと給電を停止する給電制御部１２を設けた。
【選択図】　図１



InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1142

【特許請求の範囲】
【請求項１】
２次電池を動力源として作動する２次電池搭載装置と、前記２次電池に充電する電源装置とが、充電時にいずれかまたは相互に、また自動的にまたは遠隔操作により接近して電磁誘導手段により非接触的に給電する給電装置において、前記電源装置の給電部と、前記２次電池搭載装置の受電部とが接近し給電可能状態となると、少なくとも僅かな隙間を開けて相対する面が生じるように前記両装置を形成し、前記相対する面が予め定めた間隔以内に接近すると給電開始信号を出力する近接センサと、前記受電部が充電可能状態に達したことを検知する受電検知センサとを設け、前記近接センサが前記接近を検知すると、給電を開始し、　給電開始後一定時間内に前記受電検知センサが受電開始信号を検知すると給電を継続し、何らかの原因で前記一定時間内に前記受電開始信号を検知しないと給電を停止する給電制御部を設けた非接触給電装置。
【請求項２】
前記近接センサが、交流電流により励磁する電磁コイルと、前記２次電池搭載装置に取り付けた透磁率の高い金属体とからなり、前記電磁コイルによる励磁で前記金属板に発生するうず電流により生じる前記電磁コイルの負荷変動を検知して前記隙間の大きさを検知することからなる請求項１記載の非接触給電装置。
【請求項３】
前記受電検知センサが、前記２次電池搭載装置が受電して発生する電圧が所定値に達すると光を発する発光素子と、前記電源装置に設けられ、前記発光により作動する受光素子とで構成することからなる請求項１～２のいずれかに記載の非接触給電装置。
【請求項４】
前記受電検知センサが、前記２次電池搭載装置が受電して発生する電圧が所定値に達すると超音波を発信する超音波発信素子と、前記電源装置に設けられ、前記超音波を受信する超音波受信素子とで構成することからなる請求項１～２のいずれかに記載の非接触給電装置。
【請求項５】
前記近接センサの励磁を間　的に行なうようにした請求項１～４のいずれかに記載の非接触給電装置。
【請求項６】
前記２次電池を動力源として作動する装置が水中に敷設された装置であり、前記給電装置の給電部を水中走行ロボットに設けたことからなる請求項１～５記載の非接触給電装置。
【請求項７】
前記２次電池を動力源として作動する装置が自走式作業ロボットであり、前記給電装置は該作業ロボットの待機中に充電するようにしたことからなる請求項１～５記載の非接触給電装置。
【発明の詳細な説明】
【０００１】
【発明の属する技術分野】
本発明は、電磁誘導作用を利用して給電する非接触給電装置に関し、更に詳細には、例えば海中施設などに搭載する２次電池に給電装置を搭載した水中ロボットを使用して給電する際に、前記施設の受電部位にロボットの給電部位が正しく配置されたことを自動的に確認して給電を行なう非接触給電装置に関するものである。
【０００２】
【従来の技術】
リチウム電池など、高性能、軽量、且つ密閉型２次電池が開発されたため、長時間電源から切り離して機器を作動させることが可能となり、またコードレス電話器、電気髭剃り器、電気自動車など各種分野で、それぞれの必要性からコンセントなどの電気接点を使用しないで充電できる非接触型給電装置、即ち電磁誘導方式を用いた給電装置が提案され、また実際に使用されるに至っている。

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1143

【０００３】
前記電磁誘導方式による給電上の問題として、何らかの原因で受電部位に金属が置かれると、電磁誘導作用により発熱し、装置が加熱されて故障の原因となったり、最悪の場合火災を起こすなどのおそれが生じる。
【０００４】
その対策として、電気髭剃り器（以下シェーバーという）の非接触充電器の小型化技術を開示した「小型高効率共振トランスを用いた非接触充電器」（松下電工技報（ＤＥＣ．２００１）８８～９２ページ）には、充電器上にシェーバーが置かれているか否かの識別を行なう手段として、トランス１次側コアおよびトランス２次側コアにそれぞれ電力伝達用１次、２次巻線の外に、本体検知・充電制御信号用巻線および間　発振用巻線を設け、電力伝達時以外は間　発振用巻線により励磁高周波電流を供給し、シェーバー本体側から受電したことを知らせる本体検知信号が出力されない限り充電操作を行なわないようにすることで、シェーバー以外の対象に電力を供給しないようにしたものである。
【０００５】
【非特許文献１】
桂　嘉志、山下　幹広、安部　秀明共著「小型高効率共振トランスを用いた非接触充電器」松下電工技報（２００１年１２月、Ｐ．８８～９２）
【０００６】
【発明が解決しようとする課題】
ところで、例えば海水の水質などを長期間継続的に定点観測する要望が高まっている。そのための動力源として各種一次電池を使用すると設備費は安価となるが使い捨てであるため環境保全重視の社会的要望に反し好ましくなく、各種二次電池に太陽電池や波動発電機を組み合わせる方法は気象・海象の影響を受けるため作動の確実性に欠け、１０ワット程度の小電力用としてのみ可能性があると認められる。また燃料電池は開発中の技術であり、また商用電力を直接供給するには海底ケーブルの敷設工事が必要となり経済上の問題が生じる。
【０００７】
したがって各種二次電池を水中施設に取り付け、水中ロボットにより充電するという組み合わせが最も実際的であると考えられる。例えば、５０ワット負荷を７日間（１５８時間）使用すると消費電力量はで８．４ｋＷｈとなり、これを仮に２ｋＷで充電すると約４時間で充電できる。したがって水中ロボットによる充電方式は、長期定点観測の実現性に最も高い方式の一つと考えられる。
【０００８】
このような場合，給電方式は水中であるから当然非接触型給電方式となるが，給電装置に鉄などの透磁率の高い異物が近づいた場合，これを誘導加熱してしまうおそれがある。かかる事態の回避と、視界が十分でない海中での遠隔操縦により確実に給電側と受電側の鉄心が正確に一定範囲内に接近させる必要があるという問題がある。
【０００９】
本発明は、以上の問題に着目してなされたものであり、経済的理由などで送電ケーブルの敷設が困難な海中設備などに装備した２次電池に給電する給電装置において、給電部位と受電部位との間隔が所定値内にあるときに給電可能となる非接触型給電装置を提供することを目的としている。
【００１０】
【課題を解決するための手段】
上記目的を達成するための本発明の非接触型給電装置は、２次電池を動力源として作動する２次電池搭載装置と、前記２次電池に充電する電源装置とが、充電時にいずれかまたは相互に、また自動的にまたは遠隔操作により接近して電磁誘導手段により非接触的に給電する給電装置において、前記電源装置の給電部と、前記２次電池搭載装置の受電部とが接近し給電可能状態となると，少なくとも僅かな隙間を開けて相対する面が生じるように前記両装置を形成し、前記相対する面が予め定めた間隔以内に接近すると給電開始信号を出

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1144

力する近接センサと、前記受電部が充電可能状態に達したことを検知する受電検知センサとを設け、前記近接センサが前記接近を検知すると、給電を開始し、　給電開始後一定時間内に前記受電検知センサが受電開始信号を検知すると給電を継続し、何らかの原因で前記一定時間内に前記受電開始信号を検知しないと給電を停止する給電制御部を設けたものである。

【００１１】

前記何らかの原因とは、例えば近接センサが２次電池搭載装置以外の物体に反応し、誤作動した場合、前記受電部が故障している場合などである。

【００１２】

前記近接センサには特に限定は無く、光を利用するもの、静電容量の変化を利用するもの、超音波を利用するもの、空気圧を利用するもの、電磁誘導によるうず電流による励磁コイルの入力インピーダンス変化を利用するものなど、一般に知られたものの中から適宜選択できる。水中ロボットに適用するものとしては、前記うず電流方式、即ち交流電流により励磁する電磁コイルと、前記２次電池搭載装置に取り付けた透磁率の高い金属体とからなり、前記電磁コイルによる励磁で前記金属板に発生するうず電流により生じる前記電磁コイルの負荷変動を検知して前記隙間の大きさを検知する方法の採用が好ましい。

【００１３】

前記受電検知センサには特に限定はないが、例えば前記２次電池搭載装置が受電して発生する電圧が所定値に達すると光を発する発光素子と、前記電源装置に設けられ、前記発光により作動する受光素子とで構成する方法、前記２次電池搭載装置が受電して発生する電圧が所定値に達すると超音波を発信する超音波発信素子と、前記電源装置に設けられ、前記超音波を受信する超音波受信素子とで構成する方法などを採用することができる。さらに、前記発光、　超音波などの信号がノイズの影響を受けないようにするために、受電検知センサに変調・復調手段を設けることができる。

【００１４】

前記近接センサの励磁を間　的に行なうと、うず電流による発熱により、装置が加熱をされることを少なくできるので、一般的に好ましいが、本発明はこれに限定されない。

【００１５】

本発明の非接触型給電装置を適用する装置には特に限定はないが、前記２次電池を動力源として作動する装置が水中に敷設された装置であり、前記給電装置の給電部を水中走行ロボットに設けたもの、前記２次電池を動力源として作動する装置が掃除ロボット、巡回監視ロボットなどの自走式作業ロボットであり、前記給電装置は該作業ロボットの待機中に充電するようにしたものなどを適用対象として例示することができる。

【００１６】

【発明の実施の形態】

以下添付の図面を参照する一実施の形態を示し本発明の非接触型給電装置を具体的に説明する。

【００１７】

図１に示す回路は、本発明の非接触型給電装置の基本回路を説明するものであり、中央に示す破線１の左側が電源装置２の回路部分であり、右側が２次電池搭載装置３の回路部分であり、ギャップ結合トランス４は電源装置２側と２次電池搭載装置３側とに跨って設けられている。

【００１８】

ギャップ結合トランス４は、トランス１次側４－１とトランス２次側４－２とに分割されており、その鉄心５は、図２に示すように、互いに開口部分が向き合うコ字状の１次側鉄心５－１および２次側鉄心５－２からなり、それぞれ１次コイル６－１および２次コイル６－２を巻きつけ、１次側鉄心５－１および２次鉄心５－２の合わせ部分のギャップΔを所定値以下とすることで過大な励磁無効電力が生じないように設計されている。

【００１９】

なお一例として，２５０～３００Ｗ，周囲温度を－１０～４０℃とした場合のギャップ結

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1145

合トランス４として、鉄心にフェライトを使用し、　鉄心の幅を２０ｍｍ、積層厚みを５０ｍｍ、両側の腕状部の鉄心長さを４０ｍｍ、リッツ線コイルを巻く辺の鉄心長さを１２０ｍｍとし、全体を絶縁性樹脂で水密とした容器内に、ギャップΔが５ｍｍ以下とすることができる。

【００２０】

図１の説明に戻り、トランス１次側４－１の１次コイル６－１と電源との間にはリレーからなる電源スイッチ７および周波数変換器８を介してＡＣ１００Ｖなどの交流電源（以下電源Ｅ）に接続した。なお周波数変換器８は低周波電源を高周波に変換するものであり、例えばＡ／Ｄ変換器とインバータとを組み合わせたものを使用することができる。

【００２１】

トランス２次側４－２の２次コイル６－２は、発生した高周波電圧を整流器９によって直流に変換し、直流電圧安定化回路１０を介して２次電池（図示せず）と受電検知センサ１１とに与えるようにした。

【００２２】

電源装置２の電源Ｅに対し、電源スイッチ７および周波数変換器８と並列的にマイクロコンピュータからなる給電制御部　１２を設け、これに受電検知センサ１１および近接センサ１３－１および１３－２（以下総称するときは１３で表す）の出力信号を入力し、電源スイッチ７をオン・オフ制御するように構成し、近接センサ１３－１および１３－２から接近完了信号が出力されると、電源スイッチ７をオンすると共に計時プログラム（タイマー）を作動させ、一定時間内に受電検知センサ１１から受電検知信号が出力されないと、給電制御部１２は電源スイッチ７をオフするようにプログラムした。

【００２３】

次に受電検知センサ１１および近接センサ１３を、図３～５に示す第２実施の形態よって、より具体的に説明する。図３は第２実施の形態による非接触型給電装置を海中１４に敷設した昇降式水質計測ブイ１５用の水中ステーション１６と充電兼データ回収用水中ロボット（以下単に水中ロボットという）１７とによって実施したものである。なお本発明は上記水質計測用以外の水中施設に利用できることは説明を要しないことは明らかである。

【００２４】

第２実施の形態による非接触型給電装置のギャップ型結合トランス４のトランス１次側４－１（図４）は、水中ロボット１７の給電部３－１に設け、信号伝送、索条などの機能を有する電源ケーブル１９によって母船１８に搭載した発電機（図示せず）を電源とし給電制御部（図３および４に図示せず）に接続した。またトランス２次側４－２（図４）を収容する受電部３－２は、水中ステーション１６（図３）に設けた電源部（２次電池）２０と一体的に取り付けた。図４に示すギャップ結合トランス４のギャップΔは、図４に示す２箇所の間隙δ_1　およびδ_2　の和の１／２（δ_1　／　２＋δ_2　／　２）に一致する。

【００２５】

ここで図３に示す水中ステーション１６および水中ロボット１７に図示されている部材について説明する。水中ステーション１６に付した符号１６ａは昇降式水質計測ブイ１５を水中ステーション１６に係留し、且つブイ１６内の機器を作動させる電源用リード線、観測に必要とする信号を伝達する信号線等を組み込んだケーブル、１６ｂはケーブル１６ａを巻き取り・繰り出す電動機内臓のドラム、１６ｃは観測用電子機器容器、１６ｄは水中ロボット１７にデータを伝送する音響リンク、１６ｅは海底の岩盤等に固定するための脚部である。

【００２６】

また水中ロボット１７に付した符号１７ａはスラスタであり前進・後退用スラスタが３機、上昇・下降用スラスタが２機、側方移動用スラスタが１機使用されており、　１７ｂは水中ロボット本体、１７ｃは前記本体１７ｂの端部を覆う透明アクリル樹脂製のドームであり、その中心軸上に操縦用ＣＣＤカメラを備えている。１７ｄはヘッドライト、１７ｅは超音波ソナー、１７ｆは保護用フレームである。また図４に示す符号４ａは水密とした

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1146

樹脂製容器である。

【００２７】

第２実施の形態のギャップ結合トランス４は、結合されると図２に示したギャップ結合トランス４と同じであるが、１次側鉄心５－１は、図４に示すように鉄心の１辺の一部を切り出した形状とし、したがって１次コイル６－１も幅を狭く、分厚く巻き付け、外見上は平板状に形成した。２次コイル６－２は、図１に示したものと同様にした。２点鎖線で示した２次側鉄心５－２および２次コイル６－２は、水中ロボット１７に設けた給電部２－１が受電部３－１に結合すると図１で示した非接触型給電装置の基本回路が形成され、前記説明の手順に従って充電できることを示している。

【００２８】

ところで、第２の実施の形態で使用した受電検知センサ１１の信号出力素子１１－２には発光素子、例えば発光ダイオードを使用し、光による受電検知信号回路１１－１にはフォトトランジスタを使用したが、フォトダイオードなどの受光素子を使用することもできる。更に超音波を使用することもでき、　これらの信号を変調し、ノイズによる作動ミスを防止することもできる。また近接センサ１３の金属板１３ａにうず電流を発生させる電磁コイル１３ｂの鉄心１３ｃにはコないしＵ状鉄心を使用した。但し、棒状鉄心を使用することもできる。

【００２９】

なお第２実施の形態による近接センサ１３が検出する隙間は、第１実施の形態のギャップΔではなく、１次側鉄心５－１の軸心と、これと向き合う２次側鉄心５－２の軸心５ａ（図　４）との不一致の許容範囲である。したがって、受電部３－１に給電部２－１を結合させるには、最終段階で給電部２－１を前進・後退のみの動きとする必要がある。したがって、前進後退のみの動きとする場合近接センサ１３は少なくとも１個設けるのでもよい。なお、図４に示す符号１１ａは光透過用の窓である。

【００３０】

そのために、例えば図５に示すような先端が拡開した朝状ガイド２１－１と挿入棒２１－２を、受電検知センサ１１および近接センサ１３それぞれの給電部２－１および受電部３－１に設ける前面２２の複数箇所、例えば４箇所に突き出し状に設けるとよい。但し本発明はこのガイドに限定されず、水中ロボット１７を正確に誘導できるものであればいずれのものも使用できる。

【００３１】

【発明の効果】

以上説明したように本発明の非接触型給電装置は、ギャップ結合トランスが許容範囲内に接近したことを検知すると給電を開始し、一定時間内に受電したことが確認されないと給電を停止するようにしたので、受電装置以外の金属体などに給電し、過熱による事故の発生を無くすことができるし、異物が間にはさまって給電できない場合も検知することができる。

【図面の簡単な説明】

【図１】本発明の第１の実施の形態による非接触型給電装置の基本回路図である。

【図２】図１に示す給電装置に使用したギャップ結合トランスの鉄心形状を示す平面説明図である。

【図３】本発明の第２の実施の形態による非接触型給電装置の全体の構成を示す説明図である。

【図４】図３に示すギャップ結合トランスの構成を示す説明図である。

【図５】図３に示す給電装置の給電部および受電部に設けたガイドの一例を示す側面図である。

【符号の説明】

２　　電源装置（例えば水中ロボット１７）

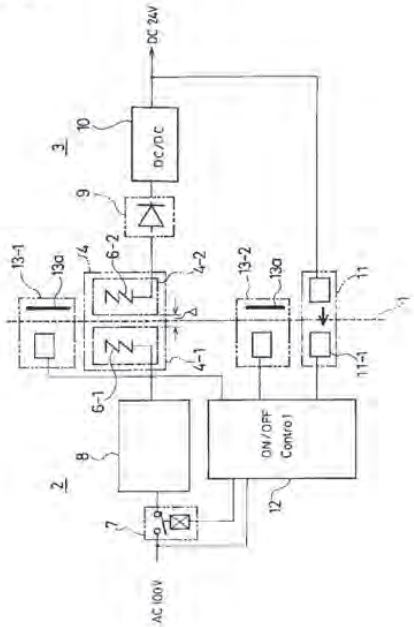
２－１　　給電部

３　　２次電池搭載装置（例えば水中ステーション１６）

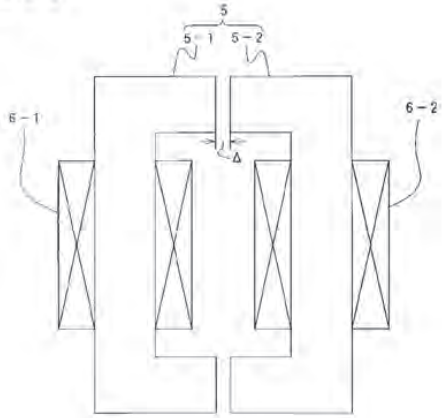
InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1147

3－1　受電部
11　受電検知センサ
12　給電制御部
13－1　近接センサ
13－2　近接センサ

【図１】

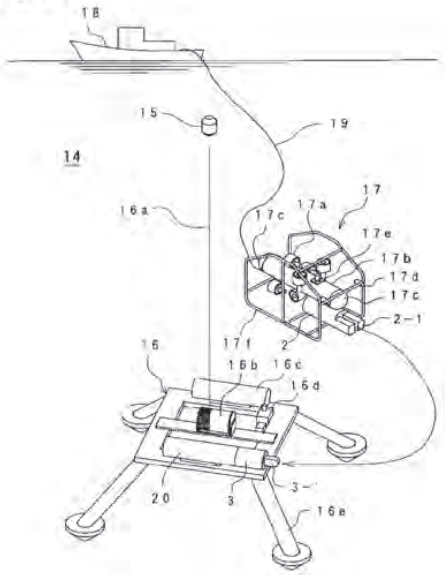


【図２】

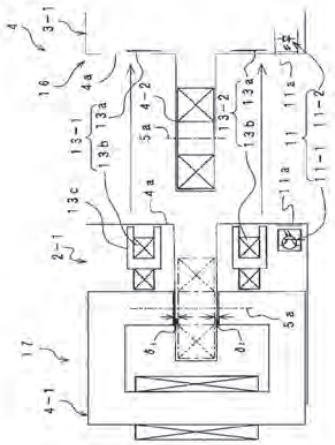


InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1148

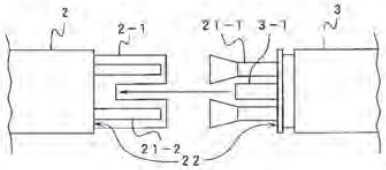
【図３】



【図４】



【図５】



InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1149

フロントページの続き

(51)Int.Cl.[7]	F I	テーマコード（参考）
	H01F 23/00 B	

Fターム(参考) 5G003 AA01 BA01 FA02 GB08
5H030 BB09 BB21 FF51
5H105 AA01 BA09 BB10 DD10 GG04 GG15

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1150

JP2004-166459 Machine Translation

* NOTICES *

JPO and INPIT are not responsible for any
damages caused by the use of this translation.

1.This document has been translated by computer. So the translation may not reflect the original precisely.
2.**** shows the word which can not be translated.
3.In the drawings, any words are not translated.

CLAIMS
[Claim(s)]
[Claim 1]
A rechargeable battery mounting apparatus which operates as the source of power, and an electric power unit which charges the aforementioned rechargeable battery a rechargeable battery, In a feeder system which approaches either or mutual by remote control automatically again, and supplies electric power to it in non-contact by an electromagnetic guiding means at the time of charge, If a feed part of the aforementioned electric power unit and a receiving part of the aforementioned rechargeable battery mounting apparatus approach and it will be in a state for which electric power can be supplied, A proximity sensor which will output an electric supply start signal if it approaches within an interval which a surface which forms both the aforementioned equipment and carries out the aforementioned relativity defined previously so that a surface which opens a slight gap at least and faces may produce, If a power receiving detection sensor which detects that the aforementioned receiving part reached a state which can be charged is provided and the aforementioned proximity sensor detects the aforementioned approach, electric supply is started -- a non-contact feeder system which provided a power feeding control part which will stop electric supply if electric supply will be continued if the aforementioned electricity-receiving detecting sensor detects a power receiving start signal in fixed time after an electric supply start, and the aforementioned power receiving start signal is not detected in said fixed time by a certain cause.
[Claim 2]
A non-contact feeder system comprising:
A magnet coil which the aforementioned proximity sensor excites by alternating current.
It consists of a metal body with high amplitude permeability attached to the aforementioned rechargeable battery mounting apparatus, a load change of the aforementioned magnet coil produced by an eddy current generated in the aforementioned metal plate in excitation by the aforementioned magnet coil is detected, and a size of the aforementioned gap is detected.

[Claim 3]
A non-contact feeder system comprising:
A light emitting device which will emit light if voltage which the aforementioned rechargeable battery mounting apparatus receives and the aforementioned power receiving detection sensor generates reaches a specified value.

It constitutes from a photo detector which is provided by the aforementioned electric power unit and operates by the aforementioned luminescence.

[Claim 4]
A non-contact feeder system comprising:
An ultrasonic dispatch element which will send an ultrasonic wave if voltage which the aforementioned rechargeable battery mounting apparatus receives and the aforementioned power receiving detection sensor generates reaches a specified value.
It constitutes from an ultrasonic wave receiving element which is provided by the aforementioned electric power unit and receives the aforementioned ultrasonic wave.

[Claim 5]
The non-contact feeder system according to any one of claims 1 to 4 which was made to excite the aforementioned proximity sensor intermittently.
[Claim 6]
The non-contact feeder system according to claim 1 to 5 which equipment which operates considering the aforementioned rechargeable battery as the source of power is the equipment laid underwater, and consists of having provided a feed part of the aforementioned feeder system to an underwater traveling robot.
[Claim 7]
The non-contact feeder system according to claim 1 to 5 which equipment which operates considering the aforementioned rechargeable battery as the source of power is a self-propelled working robot, and consists of this working robot having charged the aforementioned feeder system waiting.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION
[Detailed Description of the Invention]
[0001]
[Field of the Invention]
The present invention about the non-contact feeder system which supplies electric power using an electromagnetic induction action more particularly, For example, when supplying electric power using the underwater robot which mounted the feeder system on the rechargeable battery mounted on a sea institution etc., it is related with the non-contact feeder system which supplies electric power to the power receiving part of the aforementioned institution by checking automatically that the electric supply part of a robot has been arranged correctly.
[0002]
[Description of the Prior Art]
Become possible to separate from a power supply for a long time, and to operate apparatus, since high performance, a light weight, and encapsulated type rechargeable batteries, such as a lithium cell, were developed, and in various fields, such as a cordless telephone and electric shaver machine and an electric vehicle, The noncontact feeder system which can be charged without using electric contact, such as an electric socket, from each necessity, i.e., the feeder system using an electromagnetic induction type, is proposed, and it has actually come to be used.
[0003]
As a problem of electric supply by the aforementioned electromagnetic induction type, if metal is put on a power receiving part by a certain cause, it generates heat by an electromagnetic

induction action, and equipment will be heated and fear, such as becoming a cause of failure, or starting a fire, when the worst, will arise.
[0004]
As the measure, to "the noncontact charger using a small efficient resonant transformer" (88-92 pages of Matsushita Electric Works technical reports (DEC.2001)) which disclosed the miniaturization technology of the noncontact charger of an electric shaver machine (henceforth a shaver), As a means to identify whether the shaver is placed on the battery charger, To the primary transformer side core and a transformer secondary core, respectively 1 order for power transmission, Besides secondary winding, main part detection, the winding for charging control signals, and the winding for an intermittent oscillation are provided, The excitation high frequency current is supplied with the winding for an intermittent oscillation except the time of power transmission, and it is made not to supply electric power to objects other than Javor because it is made not to perform charge operation unless the main part detection signal which tells having received transmitted electricity from the main part side of a shaver is outputted.
[0005]
[Nonpatent literature 1]
Katsura ****, Yamashita Mikihiro, Abe The Hideaki collaboration "noncontact charger using small efficient resonant transformer" Matsushita Electric Works technical report (December, 2001, p.88-92)
[0006]
[Problem to be solved by the invention]
By the way, the requests which make the fixed point observation of the water quality of sea water, etc. continuously for a long period of time, for example are mounting. Since it will become inexpensive [an installation cost] if various primary batteries are used as the source of power for that, but it is throwing away, it is contrary to the social request focused on environmental protection, and is not preferable, It is admited that it lacks in the certainty of an operation since the method of combining a solar cell and a wave-motion generator with various rechargeable batteries is affected by the influence of the weather and a hydrographic condition, and it is possible only as an about 10-W object for small power. A fuel cell is the technology under development, and the laying work of a submarine cable is needed for carrying out direct supply of the commercial power, and the problem of economy arises.
[0007]
Therefore, various rechargeable batteries are attached to an underwater institution, and it is thought that combination of charging with an underwater robot is the most practical. for example, if 50-W load is used for seven days (158 hours), amount of used electricity will come out and will be set to 8.4 kWh, and if this is charged at 2 kW, it can charge in about 4 hours. Therefore, the charging system by an underwater robot is considered to be one of the highest systems by the implementability of a long-term fixed point observation.
[0008]
In such a case, since a feed system is underwater, naturally it becomes a noncontact feed system, but when a foreign matter with iron high amplitude permeability approaches a feeder system, there is a possibility of carrying out induction heating of this. There is a problem of the iron core by the side of electric supply and power receiving making it approach into a fixed range correctly reliably by evasion of this situation and remote control in the inside of the sea whose field of view is not sufficient.

[0009]
In the feeder system which supplies electric power to the rechargeable battery with which the present invention was made paying attention to the above problem, and laying of power transmission cables equipped difficult sea equipment etc. by the economic reason etc., It aims at providing the noncontact feeder system whose electric supply is attained when the interval of an electric supply part and a power receiving part is in a specified value.
[0010]
[Means for solving problem]
The noncontact feeder system of the present invention for attaining the above-mentioned purpose, The rechargeable battery mounting apparatus which operates as the source of power, and the electric power unit which charges the aforementioned rechargeable battery a rechargeable battery, In the feeder system which approaches either or mutual by remote control automatically again, and supplies electric power to it in non-contact by an electromagnetic guiding means at the time of charge, If the feed part of the aforementioned electric power unit and the receiving part of the aforementioned rechargeable battery mounting apparatus approach and it will be in the state for which electric power can be supplied, The proximity sensor which will output an electric supply start signal if it approaches within the interval which the surface which forms both the aforementioned equipment and carries out the aforementioned relativity defined previously so that the surface which opens a slight gap at least and faces may produce, If the power receiving detection sensor which detects that the aforementioned receiving part reached the state which can be charged is provided and the aforementioned proximity sensor detects the aforementioned approach, electric supply is started -- if the aforementioned electricity-receiving detecting sensor detects a power receiving start signal in the fixed time after an electric supply start, electric supply will be continued, and if the aforementioned power receiving start signal is not detected in the above-mentioned fixed time by a certain cause, the power feeding control part which stops electric supply will be provided.
[0011]
A proximity sensor reacts to objects other than a rechargeable battery mounting apparatus, for example, and a certain above-mentioned cause is a case where the aforementioned receiving part is out of order etc., when it malfunctions.
[0012]
What limitation in particular does not have in the aforementioned proximity sensor, and uses light, the thing using change of electrostatic capacitance, It can choose suitably from things generally known, such as a thing using an ultrasonic wave, a thing using pneumatic pressure, and a thing using input-impedance change of the exciting coil by the eddy current by electromagnetic induction. The magnet coil excited with the aforementioned eddy current system, i.e., alternating current, as what is applied to an underwater robot, Adoption of the method of consisting of a metal body with high amplitude permeability attached to the aforementioned rechargeable battery mounting apparatus, detecting the load change of the aforementioned magnet coil produced by the eddy current generated in the aforementioned metal plate in excitation by the aforementioned magnet coil, and detecting the size of the aforementioned gap is preferable.
[0013]
The light emitting device which will emit light if the voltage which the aforementioned rechargeable battery mounting apparatus receives and generates, for example reaches a specified value although there is no limitation in particular in the aforementioned power receiving detection sensor, The ultrasonic dispatch element which will send an ultrasonic wave if the

voltage which the method and the aforementioned rechargeable battery mounting apparatus which are constituted from a photo detector which is provided by the aforementioned electric power unit and operates by the aforementioned luminescence receive and generate reaches a specified value, The aforementioned electric power unit provides and the method of constituting from an ultrasonic wave receiving element which receives the aforementioned ultrasonic wave, etc. can be adopted. In order that signals, such as the aforementioned luminescence and an ultrasonic wave, may not be affected by the influence of a noise, modulation and a demodulation means can be provided in a power receiving detection sensor.

[0014]

Since it can lessen being heated in equipment by generation of heat by an eddy current if the aforementioned proximity sensor is excited intermittently, generally it is preferable, but the present invention is not limited to this.

[0015]

Although there is no limitation in particular in the equipment which applies the noncontact feeder system of the present invention, the equipment which operates considering the aforementioned rechargeable battery as the source of power is the equipment laid underwater, What provided the feed part of the aforementioned feeder system to the underwater traveling robot, and the equipment which operates as the source of power the aforementioned rechargeable battery A cleaning robot, It is self-propelled working robots, such as a round monitor robot, and the aforementioned feeder system can illustrate as an applied object what this working robot charged waiting.

[0016]

[Mode for carrying out the invention]

The 1 embodiment which refers to attached Drawings below is shown, and the noncontact feeder system of the present invention is described specifically.

[0017]

The circuit shown in Fig.1 is what describes the basic circuit of the noncontact feeder system of the present invention, The left-hand side of the dashed line 1 shown in the center is a circuit part of the electric power unit 2, right-hand side is a circuit part of the rechargeable battery mounting apparatus 3, and the gap junction transformer 4 is provided ranging over the electric power unit 2 side and the rechargeable battery mounting apparatus 3 side.

[0018]

The gap junction transformer 4 is divided into the transformer secondary 4-2 the primary transformer side 4-1, and the iron core 5, As shown in Fig.2, it consists of the primary side iron core 5-1 and the secondary side iron core 5-2 of KO thru/or the shape of U where the opening part faces mutually, The primary coil 6-1 and the secondary coil 6-2 are twisted, respectively, and it is designed so that excessive excitation reactive power may not arise because below a specified value carries out the gap delta of the doubling portions of the primary side iron core 5-1 and the secondary iron core 5-2.

[0019]

As an example, as the gap junction transformer 4 at the time of making 250-300W, and ambient air temperature into -10-40 degree C, a ferrite is used for an iron core -- the iron core length of the neighborhood which rolls 20 mm and lamination thickness for the width of an iron core, and rolls 40 mm and a litz wire coil for 50 mm and the iron core length of the brachial part of both sides can be 120 mm, and the gap delta is 5 mm or less into the container which made the whole watertight with insulating resin.

[0020]
It returned to the description of Fig.1 and connected with AC power supply (following power supply E), such as AC100V, via the electric power switch 7 and the frequency converter 8 which consist of relays between the primary coil 6-1 by the side of [4-1] the primary transformer, and a power supply. The frequency converter 8 can convert a low frequency power source to high frequency, and can use what combined the A/D converter and the inverter.
[0021]
The secondary coil 6-2 of the transformer secondary 4-2 converts the generated high frequency voltage to a direct current with the rectifier 9, and gave it to the rechargeable battery (not shown) and the electricity-receiving detecting sensor 11 via DC voltage stabilizing circuit 10.
[0022]
Power feeding control part 12 which becomes the electric power switch 7 and the frequency converter 8 from a microcomputer in parallel is provided to the power supply E of the electric power unit 2, The power receiving detection sensor 11, the proximity sensor 13-1, and the output signal of 13-2 (when naming generically below, it expresses with 13) are input into this, If it constitutes so that on-off control of the electric power switch 7 may be carried out, and an approach completion signal is outputted from the proximity sensor 13-1 and 13-2, while turning on the electric power switch 7 -- a time check -- when the program (timer) was operated and a power receiving detection signal was not outputted from the electricity-receiving detecting sensor 11 in fixed time, the power feeding control part 12 was programmed to turn off the electric power switch 7.
[0023]
next, a 2nd embodiment that shows the power receiving detection sensor 11 and the proximity sensor 13 to Fig.3 - 5 -- it describes more specifically. Fig.3 is carried out with the underwater station 16 for rise-and-fall-system water quality measurement buoy 15 which laid the noncontact feeder system by a 2nd embodiment to sea 14, and the robot 17 in charge and data recovery service water (only henceforth an underwater robot). It is clear use [the present invention / for underwater institutions other than for / above-mentioned / water quality measurement] not to require a description.
[0024]
The primary transformer side 4-1 (Fig.4) of the gap type coupling transformer 4 of the noncontact feeder system by a 2nd embodiment, It provided to the underwater robot's 17 feed part 3-1, and with the power cable 19 which has a function of a signal transmission, a wire rope, etc., the generator (not shown) mounted on the mother ship 18 was used as the power supply, and it connected with the power feeding control part (not shown to Fig.3 and 4). The receiving part 3-2 which accommodates the transformer secondary 4-2 (Fig.4) was integrally attached with the power supply section (rechargeable battery) 20 which provided to the underwater station 16 (Fig.3).The gap delta of the gap junction transformer 4 shown in Fig.4 corresponds to one half of the sums of two gap delta1 shown in Fig.4, and delta2 (delta1/ 2+delta2 / 2).
[0025]
It describes about the component currently illustrated by the underwater station 16 and the underwater robot 17 which show Fig.3 here. The code 16a given to the underwater station 16 moors the rise-and-fall-system water quality measurement buoy 15 to the underwater station 16, And the cable incorporating the lead for power supplies which operates the apparatus in the buoy 16, the signal wire which transmits the signal needed for observation, etc., The sound link which 16b transmits the drum of winding and the electric motor internal organs which it lets out for the

cable 16a, and 16c transmits the electronic device container for observation, and transmits 16 d of data to the underwater robot 17, and 16e are the legs for fixing to submarine bedrock etc.
[0026]
The code 17a given to the underwater robot 17 is a thruster, and the thruster for advance / retreat Three sets, the thruster for a rise / descent -- two sets and lateral movement business -- one thruster is used -- 17b is an underwater robot main part, 17c is a dome made of wrap transparent acrylic resin about the end of the aforementioned main part 17b, and it has the CCD camera for operation on the medial axis. As for 17 d, an ultrasonic sonar and 17 f of a headlight and 17e are the frames for protection. The code 4a shown in Fig.4 is the resin made container made watertight.
[0027]
The gap junction transformer 4 of a 2nd embodiment is the same as the gap junction transformer 4 shown in Fig.2, if combined, but. The primary side iron core 5-1 was made into the form which cut out a part of one side of an iron core as shown in Fig.4, therefore the winding and appearance top formed width in plate-like also for the primary coil 6-1 thick narrowly. The secondary coil 6-2 was made to be the same as that of what was shown in Fig.1. If the feed part 2-1 provided to the underwater robot 17 combines with the receiving part 3-1, the basic circuit of the noncontact feeder system shown by Fig.1 will be formed, and the secondary side iron core 5-2 and the secondary coil 6-2 which were shown according to the two-dot chain line show that it can charge according to the procedure of the aforementioned description.
[0028]
By the way, although the light emitting device, for example, a light emitting diode, was used for the signal output element 11-2 of the power receiving detection sensor 11 used by the second embodiment and the photo-transistor was used for the power receiving detection signal circuit 11-1 by light, photo detectors of **, such as a photo-diode, can also be used. an ultrasonic wave can also be used -- the signal of these can be modulated and the operation mistake by a noise can also be prevented. KO thru/or U-like iron core were used for the iron core 13c of the magnet coil 13b which makes the metal plate 13a of the proximity sensor 13 generate an eddy current. However, a rod-like iron core can also be used.
[0029]
The gap which the proximity sensor 13 by a 2nd embodiment detects is the inharmonious tolerance level of not the gap delta of a 1st embodiment but the axial center of the primary side iron core 5-1, and the axial center 5a (Fig.4) of the secondary side iron core 5-2 which faces this. Therefore, in order to combine the feed part 2-1 with the receiving part 3-1, it is necessary to consider the feed part 2-1 as movement only toward advance and retreat in a culmination. Therefore, when considering it as movement only toward a moved back, what is provided may be sufficient as at least one proximity sensor 13. The code 11a shown in Fig.4 is a window for light transmission.
[0030]
therefore, the vaginate guide 21-1 and the driving post 21-2 which the tip as shown, for example in Fig.5 extended -- the power receiving detection sensor 11 and the proximity sensor 13 -- it is good for two or more places of the front face 22 provided to each feed part 2-1 and receiving part 3-1, for example, four places, to provide in the shape of ejection. However, the present invention is not limited to this guide, but if the underwater robot 17 can be derived correctly, it can use anything.
[0031]

[Effect of the Invention]
As described above, the noncontact feeder system of the present invention, Since it was made to stop electric supply when having started electric supply when it detected that the gap junction transformer approached into tolerance level, and having received transmitted electricity in fixed time was not checked, Electric power can be supplied to metal bodies other than power receiving equipment, etc., and the occurrence of the accident by overheating can be lost, and a foreign matter can detect, also when the way cannot supply electric power in between.
[Brief Description of the Drawings]
[Drawing 1]It is a basic circuit figure of the noncontact feeder system by the first embodiment of the present invention.
[Drawing 2]It is a plane explanatory view showing the iron core form of the gap junction transformer used for the feeder system shown in Fig.1.
[Drawing 3]It is an explanatory view showing the composition of the whole noncontact feeder system by the second embodiment of the present invention.
[Drawing 4]It is an explanatory view showing the composition of the gap junction transformer shown in Fig.3.
[Drawing 5]It is a side view showing an example of the guide provided to the feed part and receiving part of the feeder system which are shown in Fig.3.
[Explanations of letters or numerals]
2 Electric power unit (for example, underwater robot 17)
2-1 Feed part
3 Rechargeable battery mounting apparatus (for example, underwater station 16)
3-1 Receiving part
11 Power receiving detection sensor
12 Power feeding control part
13-1 Proximity sensor
13-2 Proximity sensor

TECHNICAL FIELD
[Field of the Invention]
The present invention about the non-contact feeder system which supplies electric power using an electromagnetic induction action more particularly, For example, when supplying electric power using the underwater robot which mounted the feeder system on the rechargeable battery mounted on a sea institution etc., it is related with the non-contact feeder system which supplies electric power to the power receiving part of the aforementioned institution by checking automatically that the electric supply part of a robot has been arranged correctly.
[0002]

PRIOR ART
[Description of the Prior Art]
Become possible to separate from a power supply for a long time, and to operate apparatus, since high performance, a light weight, and encapsulated type rechargeable batteries, such as a lithium cell, were developed, and in various fields, such as a cordless telephone and electric shaver machine and an electric vehicle, The noncontact feeder system which can be charged without using electric contact, such as an electric socket, from each necessity, i.e., the feeder system using an electromagnetic induction type, is proposed, and it has actually come to be used.

[0003]
As a problem of electric supply by the aforementioned electromagnetic induction type, if metal is put on a power receiving part by a certain cause, it generates heat by an electromagnetic induction action, and equipment will be heated and fear, such as becoming a cause of failure, or starting a fire, when the worst, will arise.
[0004]
As the measure, to "the noncontact charger using a small efficient resonant transformer" (88-92 pages of Matsushita Electric Works technical reports (DEC.2001)) which disclosed the miniaturization technology of the noncontact charger of an electric shaver machine (henceforth a shaver), As a means to identify whether the shaver is placed on the battery charger, To the primary transformer side core and a transformer secondary core, respectively 1 order for power transmission, Besides secondary winding, main part detection, the winding for charging control signals, and the winding for an intermittent oscillation are provided, The excitation high frequency current is supplied with the winding for an intermittent oscillation except the time of power transmission, and it is made not to supply electric power to objects other than Javor because it is made not to perform charge operation unless the main part detection signal which tells having received transmitted electricity from the main part side of a shaver is outputted.
[0005]
[Nonpatent literature 1]
Katsura ****, Yamashita Mikihiro, Abe The Hideaki collaboration "noncontact charger using small efficient resonant transformer" Matsushita Electric Works technical report (December, 2001, p.88-92)
[0006]

EFFECT OF THE INVENTION
[Effect of the Invention]
As described above, the noncontact feeder system of the present invention, Since it was made to stop electric supply when having started electric supply when it detected that the gap junction transformer approached into tolerance level, and having received transmitted electricity in fixed time was not checked, Electric power can be supplied to metal bodies other than power receiving equipment, etc., and the occurrence of the accident by overheating can be lost, and a foreign matter can detect, also when the way cannot supply electric power in between.

TECHNICAL PROBLEM
[Problem to be solved by the invention]
By the way, the requests which make the fixed point observation of the water quality of sea water, etc. continuously for a long period of time, for example are mounting. Since it will become inexpensive [an installation cost] if various primary batteries are used as the source of power for that, but it is throwing away, it is contrary to the social request focused on environmental protection, and is not preferable, It is admited that it lacks in the certainty of an operation since the method of combining a solar cell and a wave-motion generator with various rechargeable batteries is affected by the influence of the weather and a hydrographic condition, and it is possible only as an about 10-W object for small power. A fuel cell is the technology under development, and the laying work of a submarine cable is needed for carrying out direct supply of the commercial power, and the problem of economy arises.
[0007]

Therefore, various rechargeable batteries are attached to an underwater institution, and it is thought that combination of charging with an underwater robot is the most practical. for example, if 50-W load is used for seven days (158 hours), amount of used electricity will come out and will be set to 8.4 kWh, and if this is charged at 2 kW, it can charge in about 4 hours. Therefore, the charging system by an underwater robot is considered to be one of the highest systems by the implementability of a long-term fixed point observation.
[0008]
In such a case, since a feed system is underwater, naturally it becomes a noncontact feed system, but when a foreign matter with iron high amplitude permeability approaches a feeder system, there is a possibility of carrying out induction heating of this. There is a problem of the iron core by the side of electric supply and power receiving making it approach into a fixed range correctly reliably by evasion of this situation and remote control in the inside of the sea whose field of view is not sufficient.

[0009]
In the feeder system which supplies electric power to the rechargeable battery with which the present invention was made paying attention to the above problem, and laying of power transmission cables equipped difficult sea equipment etc. by the economic reason etc., It aims at providing the noncontact feeder system whose electric supply is attained when the interval of an electric supply part and a power receiving part is in a specified value.
[0010]

MEANS
[Means for solving problem]
The noncontact feeder system of the present invention for attaining the above-mentioned purpose, The rechargeable battery mounting apparatus which operates as the source of power, and the electric power unit which charges the aforementioned rechargeable battery a rechargeable battery, In the feeder system which approaches either or mutual by remote control automatically again, and supplies electric power to it in non-contact by an electromagnetic guiding means at the time of charge, If the feed part of the aforementioned electric power unit and the receiving part of the aforementioned rechargeable battery mounting apparatus approach and it will be in the state for which electric power can be supplied, The proximity sensor which will output an electric supply start signal if it approaches within the interval which the surface which forms both the aforementioned equipment and carries out the aforementioned relativity defined previously so that the surface which opens a slight gap at least and faces may produce, If the power receiving detection sensor which detects that the aforementioned receiving part reached the state which can be charged is provided and the aforementioned proximity sensor detects the aforementioned approach, electric supply is started -- if the aforementioned electricity-receiving detecting sensor detects a power receiving start signal in the fixed time after an electric supply start, electric supply will be continued, and if the aforementioned power receiving start signal is not detected in the above-mentioned fixed time by a certain cause, the power feeding control part which stops electric supply will be provided.
[0011]
A proximity sensor reacts to objects other than a rechargeable battery mounting apparatus, for example, and a certain above-mentioned cause is a case where the aforementioned receiving part is out of order etc., when it malfunctions.

[0012]
What limitation in particular does not have in the aforementioned proximity sensor, and uses light, the thing using change of electrostatic capacitance, It can choose suitably from things generally known, such as a thing using an ultrasonic wave, a thing using pneumatic pressure, and a thing using input-impedance change of the exciting coil by the eddy current by electromagnetic induction. The magnet coil excited with the aforementioned eddy current system, i.e., alternating current, as what is applied to an underwater robot, Adoption of the method of consisting of a metal body with high amplitude permeability attached to the aforementioned rechargeable battery mounting apparatus, detecting the load change of the aforementioned magnet coil produced by the eddy current generated in the aforementioned metal plate in excitation by the aforementioned magnet coil, and detecting the size of the aforementioned gap is preferable.
[0013]
The light emitting device which will emit light if the voltage which the aforementioned rechargeable battery mounting apparatus receives and generates, for example reaches a specified value although there is no limitation in particular in the aforementioned power receiving detection sensor, The ultrasonic dispatch element which will send an ultrasonic wave if the voltage which the method and the aforementioned rechargeable battery mounting apparatus which are constituted from a photo detector which is provided by the aforementioned electric power unit and operates by the aforementioned luminescence receive and generate reaches a specified value, The aforementioned electric power unit provides and the method of constituting from an ultrasonic wave receiving element which receives the aforementioned ultrasonic wave, etc. can be adopted. In order that signals, such as the aforementioned luminescence and an ultrasonic wave, may not be affected by the influence of a noise, modulation and a demodulation means can be provided in a power receiving detection sensor.
[0014]
Since it can lessen being heated in equipment by generation of heat by an eddy current if the aforementioned proximity sensor is excited intermittently, generally it is preferable, but the present invention is not limited to this.
[0015]
Although there is no limitation in particular in the equipment which applies the noncontact feeder system of the present invention, the equipment which operates considering the aforementioned rechargeable battery as the source of power is the equipment laid underwater, What provided the feed part of the aforementioned feeder system to the underwater traveling robot, and the equipment which operates as the source of power the aforementioned rechargeable battery A cleaning robot, It is self-propelled working robots, such as a round monitor robot, and the aforementioned feeder system can illustrate as an applied object what this working robot charged waiting.
[0016]
[Mode for carrying out the invention]
The 1 embodiment which refers to attached Drawings below is shown, and the noncontact feeder system of the present invention is described specifically.
[0017]
The circuit shown in Fig.1 is what describes the basic circuit of the noncontact feeder system of the present invention, The left-hand side of the dashed line 1 shown in the center is a circuit part of the electric power unit 2, right-hand side is a circuit part of the rechargeable battery mounting

apparatus 3, and the gap junction transformer 4 is provided ranging over the electric power unit 2 side and the rechargeable battery mounting apparatus 3 side.

[0018]

The gap junction transformer 4 is divided into the transformer secondary 4-2 the primary transformer side 4-1, and the iron core 5, As shown in Fig.2, it consists of the primary side iron core 5-1 and the secondary side iron core 5-2 of KO thru/or the shape of U where the opening part faces mutually, The primary coil 6-1 and the secondary coil 6-2 are twisted, respectively, and it is designed so that excessive excitation reactive power may not arise because below a specified value carries out the gap delta of the doubling portions of the primary side iron core 5-1 and the secondary iron core 5-2.

[0019]

As an example, as the gap junction transformer 4 at the time of making 250-300W, and ambient air temperature into -10-40 degree C, a ferrite is used for an iron core -- the iron core length of the neighborhood which rolls 20 mm and lamination thickness for the width of an iron core, and rolls 40 mm and a litz wire coil for 50 mm and the iron core length of the brachial part of both sides can be 120 mm, and the gap delta is 5 mm or less into the container which made the whole watertight with insulating resin.

[0020]

It returned to the description of Fig.1 and connected with AC power supply (following power supply E), such as AC100V, via the electric power switch 7 and the frequency converter 8 which consist of relays between the primary coil 6-1 by the side of [4-1] the primary transformer, and a power supply. The frequency converter 8 can convert a low frequency power source to high frequency, and can use what combined the A/D converter and the inverter.

[0021]

The secondary coil 6-2 of the transformer secondary 4-2 converts the generated high frequency voltage to a direct current with the rectifier 9, and gave it to the rechargeable battery (not shown) and the electricity-receiving detecting sensor 11 via DC voltage stabilizing circuit 10.

[0022]

Power feeding control part 12 which becomes the electric power switch 7 and the frequency converter 8 from a microcomputer in parallel is provided to the power supply E of the electric power unit 2, The power receiving detection sensor 11, the proximity sensor 13-1, and the output signal of 13-2 (when naming generically below, it expresses with 13) are input into this, If it constitutes so that on-off control of the electric power switch 7 may be carried out, and an approach completion signal is outputted from the proximity sensor 13-1 and 13-2, while turning on the electric power switch 7 -- a time check -- when the program (timer) was operated and a power receiving detection signal was not outputted from the electricity-receiving detecting sensor 11 in fixed time, the power feeding control part 12 was programmed to turn off the electric power switch 7.

[0023]

next, a 2nd embodiment that shows the power receiving detection sensor 11 and the proximity sensor 13 to Fig.3 - 5 -- it describes more specifically. Fig.3 is carried out with the underwater station 16 for rise-and-fall-system water quality measurement buoy 15 which laid the noncontact feeder system by a 2nd embodiment to sea 14, and the robot 17 in charge and data recovery service water (only henceforth an underwater robot). It is clear use [the present invention / for underwater institutions other than for / above-mentioned / water quality measurement] not to require a description.

[0024]
The primary transformer side 4-1 (Fig.4) of the gap type coupling transformer 4 of the noncontact feeder system by a 2nd embodiment, It provided to the underwater robot's 17 feed part 3-1, and with the power cable 19 which has a function of a signal transmission, a wire rope, etc., the generator (not shown) mounted on the mother ship 18 was used as the power supply, and it connected with the power feeding control part (not shown to Fig.3 and 4). The receiving part 3-2 which accommodates the transformer secondary 4-2 (Fig.4) was integrally attached with the power supply section (rechargeable battery) 20 which provided to the underwater station 16 (Fig.3).The gap delta of the gap junction transformer 4 shown in Fig.4 corresponds to one half of the sums of two gap delta1 shown in Fig.4, and delta2 (delta1/ 2+delta2 / 2).
[0025]
It describes about the component currently illustrated by the underwater station 16 and the underwater robot 17 which show Fig.3 here. The code 16a given to the underwater station 16 moors the rise-and-fall-system water quality measurement buoy 15 to the underwater station 16, And the cable incorporating the lead for power supplies which operates the apparatus in the buoy 16, the signal wire which transmits the signal needed for observation, etc., The sound link which 16b transmits the drum of winding and the electric motor internal organs which it lets out for the cable 16a, and 16c transmits the electronic device container for observation, and transmits 16 d of data to the underwater robot 17, and 16e are the legs for fixing to submarine bedrock etc.
[0026]
The code 17a given to the underwater robot 17 is a thruster, and the thruster for advance / retreat Three sets, the thruster for a rise / descent -- two sets and lateral movement business -- one thruster is used -- 17b is an underwater robot main part, 17c is a dome made of wrap transparent acrylic resin about the end of the aforementioned main part 17b, and it has the CCD camera for operation on the medial axis. As for 17 d, an ultrasonic sonar and 17 f of a headlight and 17e are the frames for protection. The code 4a shown in Fig.4 is the resin made container made watertight.
[0027]
The gap junction transformer 4 of a 2nd embodiment is the same as the gap junction transformer 4 shown in Fig.2, if combined, but. The primary side iron core 5-1 was made into the form which cut out a part of one side of an iron core as shown in Fig.4, therefore the winding and appearance top formed width in plate-like also for the primary coil 6-1 thick narrowly. The secondary coil 6-2 was made to be the same as that of what was shown in Fig.1. If the feed part 2-1 provided to the underwater robot 17 combines with the receiving part 3-1, the basic circuit of the noncontact feeder system shown by Fig.1 will be formed, and the secondary side iron core 5-2 and the secondary coil 6-2 which were shown according to the two-dot chain line show that it can charge according to the procedure of the aforementioned description.
[0028]
By the way, although the light emitting device, for example, a light emitting diode, was used for the signal output element 11-2 of the power receiving detection sensor 11 used by the second embodiment and the photo-transistor was used for the power receiving detection signal circuit 11-1 by light, photo detectors of **, such as a photo-diode, can also be used. an ultrasonic wave can also be used -- the signal of these can be modulated and the operation mistake by a noise can also be prevented. KO thru/or U-like iron core were used for the iron core 13c of the magnet coil 13b which makes the metal plate 13a of the proximity sensor 13 generate an eddy current. However, a rod-like iron core can also be used.

[0029]
The gap which the proximity sensor 13 by a 2nd embodiment detects is the inharmonious tolerance level of not the gap delta of a 1st embodiment but the axial center of the primary side iron core 5-1, and the axial center 5a (Fig.4) of the secondary side iron core 5-2 which faces this. Therefore, in order to combine the feed part 2-1 with the receiving part 3-1, it is necessary to consider the feed part 2-1 as movement only toward advance and retreat in a culmination. Therefore, when considering it as movement only toward a moved back, what is provided may be sufficient as at least one proximity sensor 13. The code 11a shown in Fig.4 is a window for light transmission.
[0030]
therefore, the vaginate guide 21-1 and the driving post 21-2 which the tip as shown, for example in Fig.5 extended -- the power receiving detection sensor 11 and the proximity sensor 13 -- it is good for two or more places of the front face 22 provided to each feed part 2-1 and receiving part 3-1, for example, four places, to provide in the shape of ejection. However, the present invention is not limited to this guide, but if the underwater robot 17 can be derived correctly, it can use anything.
[0031]

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS
[Brief Description of the Drawings]
[Drawing 1]It is a basic circuit figure of the noncontact feeder system by the first embodiment of the present invention.
[Drawing 2]It is a plane explanatory view showing the iron core form of the gap junction transformer used for the feeder system shown in Fig.1.
[Drawing 3]It is an explanatory view showing the composition of the whole noncontact feeder system by the second embodiment of the present invention.
[Drawing 4]It is an explanatory view showing the composition of the gap junction transformer shown in Fig.3.
[Drawing 5]It is a side view showing an example of the guide provided to the feed part and receiving part of the feeder system which are shown in Fig.3.
[Explanations of letters or numerals]
2 Electric power unit (for example, underwater robot 17)
2-1 Feed part
3 Rechargeable battery mounting apparatus (for example, underwater station 16)
3-1 Receiving part
11 Power receiving detection sensor
12 Power feeding control part
13-1 Proximity sensor
13-2 Proximity sensor

No documents available for this priority number.

Espacenet

Bibliographic data: JP2004201458 (A) — 2004-07-15

TRANSFORMER FOR MULTIPLE-OUTPUT POWER SUPPLY

Inventor(s): KOJIMA HIDEKI ± (KOJIMA HIDEKI)

Applicant(s): TOKO INC ± (TOKO INC)

Classification: - international: ***H01F30/04; H02M3/28; H02M3/338;*** (IPC1-7): H01F30/04; H02M3/28; H02M3/338

- cooperative:

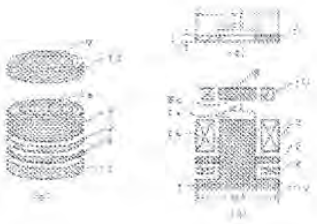
Application number: JP20020369380 20021220

Priority number(s): JP20020369380 20021220

Also published as: JP3643581 (B2)

Abstract of JP2004201458 (A)

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To provide a transformer for multiple-output power supply wherein the output voltage/current characteristics are provided with a drooping characteristic and necessity for an overcurrent protection circuit is obviated. SOLUTION: The transformer is for a multiple-output power supply. The transformer comprises a non-contact power supply which is provided with a primary coil for supplying power and a secondary coil for receiving power and transmits power with the primary coil, and the secondary coil opposed to each other; and a power supply which obtains a plurality of direct-current output voltages from a tertiary coil provided coaxially with the winding axis of the primary coil. The transformer comprises the primary coil, secondary coil, and tertiary coil. The windings of the primary coil and the tertiary coil are wound on the same core shaft. The winding of the secondary coil is wound on another core shaft. A partition plate made of the core material is provided between the primary coil and the tertiary coil. ; COPYRIGHT: (C)2004,JPO&NCIPI



Last updated: 15.03.2013 Worldwide Database 5.8.8.8; 92p

(19)日本国特許庁(JP)　(12)公開特許公報(A)　(11)特許出願公開番号
特開2004-201458
(P2004-201458A)
(43)公開日　平成16年7月15日(2004.7.15)

(51)Int.Cl.[7]	F I		テーマコード（参考）
H02M 3/28	H02M 3/28	C	5H730
H01F 30/04	H02M 3/28	L	
H02M 3/338	H02M 3/28	V	
	H02M 3/338	A	
	H01F 31/04		

審査請求 有　請求項の数 5　OL　（全 7 頁）

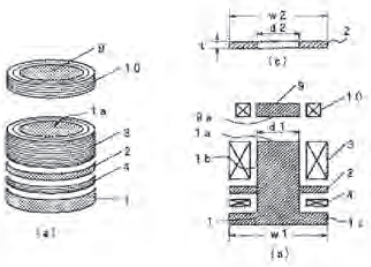
(21)出願番号　特願2002-369380(P2002-369380)
(22)出願日　平成14年12月20日(2002.12.20)

(71)出願人　000003089
東光株式会社
東京都大田区東雪谷２丁目１番１７号
(72)発明者　小島　秀樹
埼玉県鶴ヶ島市大字五味ケ谷１８番地　東光株式会社埼玉事業所内

Ｆターム(参考)　5H730 AA14 AA17 AA20 BB43 BB52 CC04 DD02 DD23 EE02 EE07 EE73 FD24 FG08 XX03 XX15 XX47 ZZ16

(54)【発明の名称】マルチ出力電源装置のトランス

(57)【要約】
【課題】出力電圧電流特性に垂下特性をもたせ、過電流保護回路を不要としたマルチ出力電源装置のトランスを提供することを目的とする。
【解決手段】電力を供給する一次側コイルと電力を受電する二次側コイルを備え、一次側コイルと二次側コイルとを対向させて電力の伝達をおこなう非接触電源装置と、一次側コイルの巻線軸と同軸に設けた三次側コイルから複数の直流出力電圧を得る電源装置とを併せ持つマルチ出力電源装置のトランスにおいて、トランスは一次側コイル、二次側コイル、三次側コイルを具備している。一次側コイルと三次側コイルは同一のコア軸に巻線が巻回されている。二次側コイルは他のコア軸に巻線が巻回されている。そして、一次側コイルと三次側コイルとの間にコア材の仕切り板を設けた。
【選択図】　図1



InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1166

【特許請求の範囲】
【請求項1】
電力を供給する一次側コイルと電力を受電する二次側コイルを備え、該一次側コイルと該二次側コイルとを対向させて電力の伝達を行なう非接触電源装置と、該一次側コイルの巻線軸と同軸に設けた二次側コイルから複数の直流出力電圧を得る電源装置とを併せ持つマルチ出力電源装置のトランスにおいて、
該トランスは一次側コイル、二次側コイル、三次側コイルを具備してなり、
該一次側コイルと該三次側コイルは同一のコア軸に巻線が巻回され、該二次側コイルは他のコア軸に巻線が巻回され、
該一次側コイルと該三次側コイルとの間にコア材の仕切り板を設けたことを特徴とするマルチ出力電源装置のトランス。
【請求項2】
電力を供給する一次側コイルと電力を受電する二次側コイルを備え、該一次側コイルと該二次側コイルとを対向させて電力の伝達を行なう非接触電源装置と、該一次側コイルの巻線軸と同軸に設けた二次側コイルから複数の直流出力電圧を得る電源装置とを併せ持つマルチ出力電源装置のトランスにおいて、
該トランスは一次側コイル、二次側コイル、三次側コイルを具備してなり、
該一次側コイルと該三次側コイルは同一コア軸に並べて巻線が巻回され、
該二次側コイルは他のコア軸に巻線が巻回され、
該一次側コイルと該三次側コイルとの間にコア材の仕切り板を設けたことを特徴とするマルチ出力電源装置のトランス。
【請求項3】
電力を供給する一次側コイルと電力を受電する二次側コイルを備え、該一次側コイルと該二次側コイルとを対向させて電力の伝達を行なう非接触電源装置と、該一次側コイルの巻線軸と同軸に設けた二次側コイルから複数の直流出力電圧を得る電源装置とを併せ持つマルチ出力電源装置のトランスにおいて、
該トランスは一次側コイル、二次側コイル、三次側コイルを具備してなり、
該一次側コイルと該三次側コイルは同一コア軸に重ねて巻線が巻回され、該二次側コイルは他のコア軸に巻線が巻回され、該一次側コイルと該三次側コイルとの間にコア材の仕切り板を設けたことを特徴とするマルチ出力電源装置のトランス。
【請求項4】
前記一次側コイルと三次側コイルを巻回するコアは仕切り板を一体にして成型したことを特徴とする請求項１、請求項２、請求項３記載のマルチ出力電源装置のトランス。
【請求項5】
前記仕切り板は一次側コイルと三次側コイルの結合係数を一次側コイルと二次側コイルの結合係数とほぼ同じになるように所定の大きさとしたことを特徴とする請求項１、請求項２、請求項３、請求項４記載のマルチ出力電源装置のトランス。

【発明の詳細な説明】
【０００１】
【発明の属する技術分野】本発明は、非接触で電力を供給する電源装置と複数の直流出力電圧とを同時に得られるマルチ出力電源装置に用いるトランスに関する。
【０００２】
【従来の技術】
【特許文献１】特開平９－１２１４８１号公報
【特許文献２】特開平６－１６９５６６号公報
【０００３】
例えば、コードレス電話装置のように、子機はコードレスで親機から非接触で二次電池を充電する充電電池を備え、親機は子機に電力を供給する電源を備えるとともに、複数の回路に応じた直流電源を出力できるマルチ出力電源装置が用いられている。（例えば、特許文献１参照）

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1167

【０００４】
部品点数が少なく、回路構成が簡単な自励発振型のマルチ出力電源装置の概略回路図を図５に示す。
図５に示すように、電力を供給する一次側は商用交流電源（ＡＣ１００Ｖ　５０／６０Ｈｚ）から整流平滑回路を介して直流電圧を得る。その直流電圧を自励発振回路によりスイッチング素子をオンオフさせて、一次コイルＬ１に発生したエネルギーを、一次コイルＬ１と所定の間隔を隔てて対向させて配置した二次コイルＬ２に電力を供給し、非接触で出力端子ＣＮ２に所定の直流電圧を得る回路である。また、一次コイルＬ１のエネルギーを同じトランス内に設けられた三次コイルＬ３に伝え、出力端子ＣＮ３に所定の直流電圧を得る回路である。なお、回路図では、出力端子ＣＮ３は１出力であるが複数の出力を必要とする場合は三次コイルを複数設け、それぞれに応じた設定の直流電圧を得る。
【０００５】
このような構成のマルチ出力電源装置における従来のトランスを図６に示す。
図６に示すように、図６（ａ）は説明のための模式図であり、図２（ｂ）はその断面図である。
図６より、磁性材料から成る断面がＴ字状の一次側コア１に、巻線部１ｂに一次コイル３を巻回し、同じコア軸上に並べて、三次コイル４を巻回したものである。
二次コイルは磁性材料から成る断面がＩ字状の二次側コア９に二次コイル１０を巻回したものである。そして、一次側コア(一次コイルの巻線面を含む)面１ａと二次側コア(二次コイル巻線面を含む)面９ａが所定の間隔を置いて、対向した状態で二次コイル１０に電力を伝達する。
【０００６】
このようなトランスおける磁束の流れを図７に示す。
図７に示すとおり、一次コイル３で発生する磁束は一次側コアの面１ａから対向する二次側コア９、二次コイル２０を経て、一次側コアの鍔１ｃに入る磁束のループϕ_{1-2}と、一次側コア１から一次側コアの面１ａを飛び出し鍔１ｃに入る磁束のループϕ_{1-3}が考えられる。
これらは、一次コイル３と二次コイル４の結合係数k_{1-2}と一次コイルと三次コイルの結合係数k_{1-3}を測定することにより、一次コル、二次コイル、三次コイルの磁束の関係をあらわすことができる。
図６のトランスにおいて結合係数を測定した結果、一次コイルと二次コイルの結合係数K_{1-2}は０．２～０．４であり、一次コイルと三次コイルの結合係数K_{1-3}は０．５～０．８であった。
図５に示す回路図にこのトランスを用いた時、三次コイルの出力端子ＣＮ３の出力電圧電流特性は図４に示す曲線Ｂのようになった。
このような出力電圧電流特性では、外部負荷において短絡（ショート）した場合に過大な電流が流れ回路を焼損する恐れがある。これを防止するために保護回路を設けると回路が複雑となり大幅なコストアップとなる欠点があった。また、三次コイルに並列に共振コンデンサＣｏ（図５　点線部）を挿入する方法があるが、一次コイルと三次コイルの結合係数k_{1-3}が強くなりすぎて自励発振回路の発振が不安定となる。
【０００７】
【発明が解決しようとする課題】
本発明は以上のような従来の欠点に鑑み、三次コイルの出力電圧電流特性に垂下特性をもたせ、過電流保護回路を不要としたマルチ出力電源装置のトランスを提供することを目的としている。
【０００８】
【課題を解決するための手段】
上記目的を達成するために、本発明は、電力を供給する一次側コイルと電力を受電する二次側コイルを備え、一次側コイルと二次側コイルとを対向させて電力の伝達をおこなう非接触電源装置と、一次側コイルの巻線軸と同軸に設けた三次側コイルから複数の直流出力

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1168

電圧を得る電源装置とを併せ持つマルチ出力電源装置のトランスにおいて、トランスは一次側コイル、二次側コイル、三次側コイルを具備している。一次側コイルと三次側コイルは同一のコア軸に巻線が巻回されている。二次側コイルは他のコア軸に巻線が巻回されている。そして、一次側コイルと三次側コイルとの間にコア材の仕切り板を設けた構成である。

【０００９】

【発明の実施の形態】

電力を供給する一次側コイルと電力を受け取る二次側コイルを備え、一次側コイルと二次側コイルとを対向させて電力の伝達を行なう非接触電源装置と、一次側コイルの巻線軸と同軸に設けた三次側コイルから複数の直流出力電圧を得る電源装置とを併せ持つマルチ出力電源装置のトランスにおいて、トランスは一次側コイル、二次側コイル、三次側コイルを具備している。

一次側コイルと三次側コイルは同一のコア軸に並べて巻線を巻回したり、または、一次側コイルと三次側コイルを同一のコア軸に重ねて巻線を巻回する。二次側コイルは他のコア軸に巻線を巻回する。一次側コイルと三次側コイルとの間にコア材の仕切り板を設けて磁気的結合を調整する。

仕切り板は一次側コイルと三次側コイルの結合係数を一次側コイルと二次側コイルの結合係数とほぼ同じ結合係数となるように所定の大きさとする。

または、一次側コアには、仕切り板を設けた形状のコアを一体にして形成したものを用いると部品点数を削減すると共に作業が容易となる。

【００１０】

【実施例】

本発明のマルチ出力電源装置のトランスの実施例を図１から図４を用いて説明する。

【００１１】

図１は一次コイルと二次コイルを巻線軸に並べて、磁気的結合を垂直方向に結合させたトランスで、図１（ａ）は説明のための模式図であり、図１（ｂ）はその断面図であり、図１（ｃ）は仕切り板の断面図である。

図１に示すように、トランスにおいて、１は磁性材料で断面がＴ字状に成型された一次側コア、２は磁性材料でリング状に成型された平板状の仕切り板、３は一次コイル、４は三次コイル、９は磁性材料で断面がＩ字状に成型された二次側コア、１０は二次コイルである。

【００１２】

仕切り板は一次コイルと三次コイルの結合係数k_{1-3}が一次コイルと二次コイルの結合係数k_{1-2}とほぼ同じになるようにコアを所定の大きさに設定したもので、その大きさは内径ｄ２を一次側コア１の巻線部径ｄ１とほぼ同じとし、外径ｗ２を一次側コア１の外径ｗ１とほぼ同じ（やや小さめ）とし、厚みｔを設けたものである。

なお、本願実施において一次コイルと三次コイルの結合係数k_{1-3}を設定する際、仕切り板の外径ｗ２を変えると大きく結合が変わることより粗調整として予め行い、仕切り板の厚みｔで微調整行うことにより設定が容易に行なえる。なお、仕切り板の外径ｗ２を一次側コアの外形ｗ１より大きくすると、仕切り板２が出っ張ることになり、他の部品との接触およびトランスの配置に注意を要する。

また、一次側コアはコア１と仕切り板２を一体に形成したものでもよい。

【００１３】

このような構造のトランスの磁束の流れを図２に示す。

図２に示すように、一次コイル３で発生した磁束は一次側コア１から対向する二次側コア９、二次コイル１０を経て、一次コイル３と三次コイル４間に設けた仕切り板２を通るループϕ_{1-2}を描く。また、一次コイルで発生した磁束ϕ１は二次側コア面９ａと対向する一次側コアの面１ａから飛び出し、仕切り板２に入る磁束のループと三次コイル４を通り一次側コアの鍔１ｃに入る磁束ϕ_{1-3}とが考えられる。

【００１４】

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1169

このように、磁性体の仕切り板２を設けることにより、一次コイル３で発生した磁束の一部は仕切り板２を通るループと三次コイル４を通るループϕ_{1-3}に分かれる。いいかえれば、仕切り板の大きさ（ｗ２、ｔ）によって三次コイル４を通るループϕ_{1-3}の磁束を調整することができる。

【００１５】

図５の回路において、三次コイルと並列に共振コンデンサＣｏ（点線部）を接続した共振型のマルチ出力電源装置に本願発明のトランスを用いて、三次コイルの出力端子ＣＮ３の出力電圧電流特性を測定した結果、図４の曲線Ａで示す特性を得た。

図４の曲線Ａに示すように垂下特性をもたせることができる。

このときの実施例である本願発明のトランスの各結合係数は、一次コイルと二次コイルの結合係数k_{1-2}は０．２５～０．３５で、一次コイル三次コイルの結合係数k_{1-3}は０．２～０．３であった。

【００１６】

このように、本発明のマルチ出力電源装置のトランスを用いることにより、

三次コイルの出力回路に保護回路が不要となり、コスト低減となる。また、三次コイルの出力端子ＣＮ３が電力制限されるため、無負荷時の２次側出力電圧が跳ね上がらず安全である。

【００１７】

次に、他の実施例であるマルチ出力電源装置のトランスを図３に示す。

図３は、一次コイルに二次コイルを重ねて巻回して高さを低く抑えた、磁気結合を水平方向に結合させたトランスで、図３（ａ）は説明のための模式図であり、図３（ｂ）はその断面図であり、図３（ｃ）は仕切り板の断面図である。

図３に示すように、トランスにおいて、１は磁性材料で断面がＥ字状に成型されたポット形の一次側コア、２は磁性材料で成型された筒状の仕切り板、３は一次コイル、４は三次コイル、９は磁性材料で断面が１字状に成型された二次側コア、１０は二次コイルである。

仕切り板２は一次コイルと三次コイルの結合係数K_{1-3}が一次コイルと二次コイルの結合係数k_{1-2}より小さくなるように高さｈ２をコア１の脚１ｃと同じ高さｈ１寸法とし、厚みｔを所定の厚みに設定する。

なお、一次側コア１は仕切り板２を一体にして形成したものでもよい。

【００１８】

以上、本発明のマルチ出力電源装置のトランスの実施例を述べたが、これらの実施例に限られるものではない。例えば、コア形状を円筒で示したが、楕円、四角形、多角形を用いてもよい。一次コイル、二次コイル、三次コイルは予め巻線された空心コイルを用いてもよい。さらに、一次側コアと仕切り板の透磁率を異ならせた磁性材料を用いてもよい。さらに、自励型の共振回路を用いて説明したが他励の共振回路を用いても同様である。

【００１９】

【発明の効果】

以上の説明から明らかなように、本発明のマルチ出力電源装置のトランスは、一次コイルと三次コイルを同一のコア軸に巻線が巻回されており、一次コイルと三次コイルとの間に仕切り板を設け、一次コイルと三次コイルの結合を一次コイルと二次コイルの結合をほぼ同じにすることにより、三次コイルの出力端子の出力電圧電流特性に垂下特性を持たせている。それによって過電流を回避するため、複雑な過電流保護回路を必要としない安価なマルチ出力電源装置を提供することができる。

【図面の簡単な説明】

【図１】本発明の一実施例であるマルチ出力電源装置のトランスの模式図（ａ）とその断面図（ｂ）と仕切り板の断面図（ｃ）

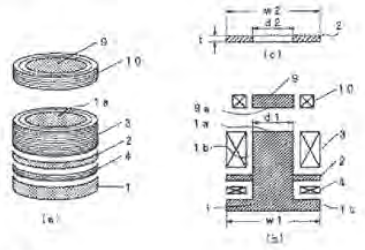
【図２】図１に示したトランスの磁束の流れ図

【図３】本発明の他の実施例であるマルチ出力電源装置のトランスの模式図（ａ）とその断面図（ｂ）と仕切り板の断面図（ｃ）

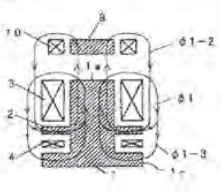
InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1170

【図４】三次側の出力端子の出力電圧電流特性図
【図５】マルチ出力電源装置の概略回路図
【図６】従来のマルチ出力電源装置のトランスの模式図(ａ)とその断面図（ｂ）
【図７】図６に示したトランスの磁束の流れ図
【符号の説明】
１　一次側コア
２　仕切り板
３　一次コイル
４　三次コイル
９　二次側コア
１０　二次コイル

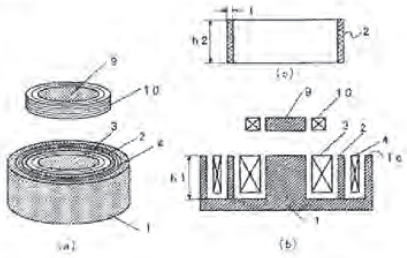
【図1】



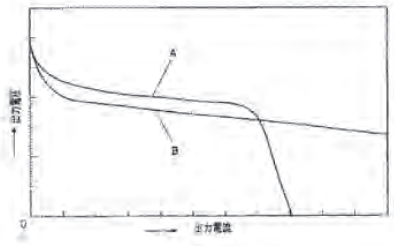
【図2】



【図3】

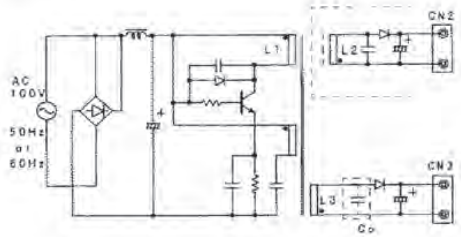


【図4】

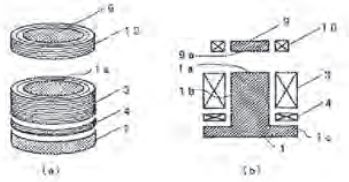


InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1171

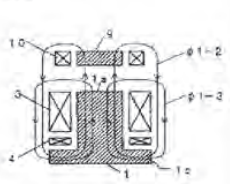
【図5】



【図6】



【図7】



InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1172

Patent Record Full View Thursday, May 2 2013 THOMSON INNOVATION

Patent/Publication: JP2004201458A

Bibliography

DWPI Title

Transformer used in multioutput power supply, has primary and tertiary coils separated by partition plate, wound on same core, and secondary coil wound on separate core

Original Title

TRANSFORMER FOR MULTIPLE-OUTPUT POWER SUPPLY

The trans|transformer of a multi output power supply *(Translation from Thomson Reuters)*

English Title

TRANSFORMER FOR MULTIPLE-OUTPUT POWER SUPPLY

Assignee/Applicant

Standardized: **TOKO INC**

Original: TOKO INC

DWPI Assignee/Applicant

TOKO KK (TOJK-C)

Inventor

KOJIMA HIDEKI,

DWPI Inventor

KOJIMA H

Publication Date (Kind Code)

2004-07-15 (A)

DWPI Accession / Update

2004-514382 / 200449

Application Number / Date

JP2002369380A / 2002-12-20

Priority Number / Date / Country

JP2002369380A / 2002-12-20 / JP

Abstract

DWPI Abstract

(JP2004201458A_)

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1174

Novelty

A secondary coil (10) receives power from a primary coil (3), such that direct current (DC) voltages are output by the secondary coil. The primary coil and a tertiary coil (4) separated by a partition plate (2), are wound in the same core, and the secondary coil is wound on a separate core (9).

Use

In multioutput power supply.

Advantage

Enables to provide a dropping characteristics to the voltage-current characteristic curve of the tertiary coil, by separating the tertiary coil and the primary coil using the partition plate. By preventing over current generation, the need for providing an expensive protective circuit is eliminated.

Drawing Description

The figure shows the perspective and sectional views of the transformer and the partition plate.

1 - primary side core.

2 - partition plate.

3 - primary coil.

4 - tertiary coil.

9 - secondary side core.

10 - secondary coil.

Abstract

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To provide a transformer for multiple-output power supply wherein the output voltage/current characteristics are provided with a drooping characteristic and necessity for an overcurrent protection circuit is obviated.

SOLUTION: The transformer is for a multiple-output power supply. The transformer comprises a non-contact power supply which is provided with a primary coil for supplying power and a secondary coil for receiving power and transmits power with the primary coil, and the secondary coil opposed to each other; and a power supply which obtains a plurality of direct-current output voltages from a tertiary coil provided coaxially with the winding axis of the primary coil. The transformer comprises the primary coil, secondary coil, and tertiary coil. The windings of the primary coil and the tertiary coil are wound on the same core shaft. The winding of the secondary coil is wound on another core shaft. A partition plate made of the core material is provided between the primary coil and the tertiary coil.

COPYRIGHT: (C)2004, JPO&Japio

SUBJECT of the Invention A drooping characteristic is given to an output-voltage electric-current characteristic,

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1175

It aims at providing the trans|transformer of the multi output power supply which made the overcurrent protective circuit unnecessary.

PROBLEM to be solved The trans|transformer of the multi output power supply having the non-contact power supply which have the primary side coil which supplies electric power, and the secondary side coil which receives electric power, and a primary side coil and a secondary side coil are made to oppose, and transmits electric power, and the power supply which obtains some direct current|flow output voltages from the third order side coil provided coaxial as the coil|winding axis|shaft of a primary side coil

WHEREIN:

The trans|transformer has comprised the primary side coil, the secondary side coil, and the third order side coil.

The coil|winding is wound by the core axis|shaft with same primary side coil and third order side coil.

As for the secondary side coil, the coil|winding is wound by another core axis|shaft.

And the partition plate of a core material was provided between the primary side coil and the third order side coil.

SELECTED DRAWINGS FIG. 1

[MAT_IMAGE 000002]

(Translation from Thomson Reuters)

Classes/Indexing

IPC

IPC Code(1-7) **H02M 3/28** H01F 30/04 H02M 3/338

(7)

Current IPC	Invention	Version	Additional	Version
Full	H01F 30/04 H02M 3/28 H02M 3/338	20060101 20060101 20060101	-	-
Main Group	-	-	-	-
Subclass	-	-	-	-

Original IPC	Invention	Version	Additional	Version
Advanced/Full	H01F 30/04 H02M 3/28 H02M 3/338	20060101 20060101 20060101	-	-
Core/Main Group	H01F 30/00 H02M 3/24	20060101 20060101	-	-
Subclass	-	-	-	-

JP FI Codes

H01F 31/04 ; H02M 3/28 C; H02M 3/28 L; H02M 3/28 V; H02M 3/338 A

JP F Terms

5E068

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1176

5H730: AA14; AA17; AA20; BB43; BB52; CC04; DD02; DD23; EE02; EE07; EE73; FD24; FG08; XX03; XX15; XX47; ZZ16

DWPI Class

U24 V02 X12

DWPI Manual Codes

Expand DWPI Manual Codes

Legal Status

INPADOC Legal Status

Gazette Date	Code	Description
2012-02-07	FPAY +	RENEWAL FEE PAYMENT PAYMENT UNTIL: 20140204
2012-02-02	FPAY +	RENEWAL FEE PAYMENT PAYMENT UNTIL: 20120204
2010-02-02	FPAY +	RENEWAL FEE PAYMENT PAYMENT UNTIL: 20120204
2010-01-28	FPAY +	RENEWAL FEE PAYMENT PAYMENT UNTIL: 20100204

Get Family Legal Status

Family

Family

INPADOC Family (2)

	Publication Number	Publication Date	Inventor	Assignee/Applicant	Title
	JP2004201458A	2004-07-15	KOJIMA HIDEKI	TOKO INC	TRANSFORMER FOR MULTIPLE-OUTPUT POWER SUPPLY
	JP03643581B2	2005-04-27	-	-	-

DWPI Family (2); Countries (1)

Publication	DWPI Update	Publication Date	IPC Code	Language
JP2004201458A	200449	2004-07-15	H02M000328	Japanese
Local Applications: JP2002369380A filed 2002-12-20				
JP03643581B2	200528	2005-04-27	H02M000328	Japanese
Local Applications: JP2002369380A filed 2002-12-20				

Claims

Claims

All Claims (5)

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1177

Claims (English)

1. The trans|transformer of the multi output power supply having the non-contact power supply which have the primary side coil which supplies electric power, and the secondary side coil which receives electric power, and this primary side coil and this secondary side coil are made to oppose, and transmits electric power, and the power supply which obtains some direct current|flow output voltages from the secondary side coil provided coaxial as the coil|winding axis|shaft of this primary side coil
WHEREIN:
This trans|transformer comprises a primary side coil, a secondary side coil, and an third order side coil,
A coil|winding is wound by the core axis|shaft with same this primary side coil and this third order side coil,
As for this secondary side coil, a coil|winding is wound by another core axis|shaft,
The partition plate of a core material was provided between this primary side coil and this third order side coil.
The trans|transformer of the multi output power supply characterized by the above-mentioned.

2. The trans|transformer of the multi output power supply having the non-contact power supply which have the primary side coil which supplies electric power, and the secondary side coil which receives electric power, and this primary side coil and this secondary side coil are made to oppose, and transmits electric power, and the power supply which obtains some direct current|flow output voltages from the secondary side coil provided coaxial as the coil|winding axis|shaft of this primary side coil
WHEREIN:
This trans|transformer comprises a primary side coil, a secondary side coil, and an third order side coil,
This primary side coil and this third order side coil are arranged in the same core axis|shaft, and a coil|winding is wound,
As for this secondary side coil, a coil|winding is wound by another core axis|shaft,
The partition plate of a core material was provided between this primary side coil and this third order side coil.
The trans|transformer of the multi output power supply characterized by the above-mentioned.

3. The trans|transformer of the multi output power supply having the non-contact power supply which have the primary side coil which supplies electric power, and the secondary side coil which receives electric power, and this primary side coil and this secondary side coil are made to oppose, and transmits electric power, and the power supply which obtains some direct current|flow output voltages from the secondary side coil provided coaxial as the coil|winding axis|shaft of this primary side coil
WHEREIN:
This trans|transformer comprises a primary side coil, a secondary side coil, and an third order side coil,
As for this primary side coil and this third order side coil, a coil|winding is wound in piles by the same core axis|shaft,
As for this secondary side coil, a coil|winding is wound by another core axis|shaft,
The partition plate of a core material was provided between this primary side coil and this third order side coil.
The trans|transformer of the multi output power supply characterized by the above-mentioned.

4. The core which winds said primary side coil and an third order side coil made the partition plate integral, and shape|molded it.
The trans|transformer of the multi output power supply of Claim 1, 2, 3 characterized by the above-mentioned.

5. Said partition plate made the predetermined size the coupling coefficient of a primary side coil and an third order side coil so that it might become substantially the same as the coupling coefficient of a primary side coil and a secondary side coil.
The trans|transformer of the multi output power supply of Claim 1, 2, 3, 4 characterized by the above-mentioned.

(Translation from Thomson Reuters)

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1178

Description

DWPI Drawing Description

The figure shows the perspective and sectional views of the transformer and the partition plate.

1 - primary side core.

2 - partition plate.

3 - primary coil.

4 - tertiary coil.

9 - secondary side core.

10 - secondary coil.

Drawing Description

Drawing Description

-

Description

Description

TECHNICAL FIELD of the Invention

This invention is non-contact and relates the power supply which supplies electric power, and some direct current|flow output voltages to the trans|transformer used for the multi output power supply which can be obtained simultaneously.

PRIOR ART

For example, like a cordless-telephone apparatus, a sub-station|mobile_unit is cordless, and it is non-contact from a main|base_station, and has the charging battery which charges a secondary battery, and while a main|base_station is equipped with the power supply which supplies electric power to a sub-station|mobile_unit, the multi output power supply which can output the DC power according to some circuits is used.
(For example, patent-documents 1 reference)

There are few number of parts and a circuit structure shows the outline circuit diagram of the multi output power supply of a simple self-excitation oscillation type|mold in FIG. 5.
As shown in FIG. 5, the primary side which supplies electric power obtains a DC voltage from a mains AC power supply (AC100V 50 / 60Hz) via a rectification smoothing circuit.
A switching element is turned on-off for the DC voltage by a self-excitation oscillation circuit,
Electric power is supplied to the secondary coil L2 which the energy generate|occur|produced in the primary coil L1 was made to oppose at predetermined intervals with a primary coil L1, and arranged it,
It is non-contact and is the circuit which obtains a predetermined DC voltage to an output terminal CN2.
Moreover, it is the circuit which imparts the energy of a primary coil L1 to the tertiary coil L3 provided in the same trans|transformer, and obtains a predetermined DC voltage to an output terminal CN3.
In addition, with a circuit diagram, although it is one output, in a required case, some output are provided plurality of a tertiary coil, and an output terminal CN3 obtains the DC voltage of a setting according to each.

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1179

The conventional trans|transformer in the multi output power supply of such a structure is shown in FIG. 6.
As shown in FIG. 6, FIG.6(a) is the model for description,
FIG.2(b) is the sectional drawing.
From FIG. 6, the cross-section which consists of a magnetic material winds a primary coil 3 to the T-shaped primary side core 1 at coil|winding part 1b,
It arranges on the same core axis|shaft and a tertiary coil 4 is wound.
A secondary coil winds a secondary coil 10 to the secondary side core 9 whose cross-section which consists of a magnetic material is I character-like.
And primary side core (coil|winding surface of primary coil is contained) surface 1a and secondary side core (secondary-coil coil|winding surface is contained) surface 9a -- with a given interval
Electric power is transmitted to a secondary coil 10 in the state where it opposed.

The flow of the magnetic flux in such a trans|transformer is shown in FIG. 7.
The magnetic flux generate|occur|produced in a primary coil 3 can consider loop $(phi)_{1-2}$ of the magnetic flux which put|enters in collar 1c of a primary side core, and loop $(phi)_{1-3}$ of the magnetic flux which put|enters surface 1a of the primary side core 1 to a primary side core in jump-out|protrusion collar 1c passing through the secondary side core 9 which opposes from surface 1a of a primary side core, and a secondary coil 20 as shown in FIG. 7.
These can express the relationship of the magnetic flux of a primary col, a secondary coil, and a tertiary coil by measuring coupling-coefficient k_{1-3} of coupling-coefficient k_{1-2} of a primary coil 3 and a secondary coil 4, a primary coil, and a tertiary coil.
Coupling-coefficient K_{1-2} of the result and primary coil which measured the coupling coefficient in the trans|transformer of FIG. 6, and a secondary coil is 0.2-0.4,
Coupling-coefficient K_{1-3} of a primary coil and a tertiary coil was 0.5-0.8.
When this trans|transformer was used for the circuit diagram shown in FIG. 5, the output-voltage electric-current characteristic of the output terminal CN3 of a tertiary coil became like the curve B shown in FIG. 4.
In such an output-voltage electric-current characteristic, when it short-circuits in an external load (short), there exists a possibility of an excessive electric current flowing and burning a circuit.
In order to prevent this, when the protective circuit was provided, there existed a fault which a circuit becomes complicated and serves as a large cost increase.
Moreover, there exists the method of inserting the resonance capacitor|condenser Co (FIG. 5 point line part) in a tertiary coil in parallel,
However, coupling-coefficient k_{1-3} of a primary coil and a tertiary coil becomes too strong, and it becomes unstable oscillating [of a self-excitation oscillation circuit] it.

PROBLEM to be solved by the Invention

This invention gives a drooping characteristic to the output-voltage electric-current characteristic of a tertiary coil in view of the above conventional faults,
It aims at providing the trans|transformer of the multi output power supply which made the overcurrent protective circuit unnecessary.

MEANS to solve the Problem

It is the trans|transformer of the multi output power supply having the non-contact power supply which this invention is equipped with the primary side coil which supplies electric power, and the secondary side coil which receives electric power, and a primary side coil and a secondary side coil are made to oppose in order to achieve said objective, and transmits electric power, and the power supply which obtains some direct current|flow output voltages from the third order side coil provided coaxial as the coil|winding axis|shaft of a primary side coil.
WHEREIN:
The trans|transformer has comprised the primary side coil, the secondary side coil, and the third order side coil.
The coil|winding is wound by the core axis|shaft with same primary side coil and third order side coil.

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1180

As for the secondary side coil, the coil|winding is wound by another core axis|shaft.
And it is the structure which provided the partition plate of a core material between the primary side coil and the third order side coil.

EMBODIMENT of the Invention

The trans|transformer of the multi output power supply having the non-contact power supply which have the secondary side coil which receives the primary side coil which supplies electric power, and electric power, and a primary side coil and a secondary side coil are made to oppose, and transmits electric power, and the power supply which obtains some direct current|flow output voltages from the third order side coil provided coaxial as the coil|winding axis|shaft of a primary side coil
WHEREIN:
The trans|transformer has comprised the primary side coil, the secondary side coil, and the third order side coil.
A primary side coil and an third order side coil are arranged in the same core axis|shaft, and a coil|winding is wound,
Or a coil|winding is wound for a primary side coil and an third order side coil in piles on the same core axis|shaft.
A secondary side coil winds a coil|winding on another core axis|shaft.
The partition plate of a core material is provided between a primary side coil and an third order side coil, and magnetic binding|bond|coupling is adjusted to it.
A partition plate makes a predetermined size the coupling coefficient of a primary side coil and an third order side coil so that it may become the coupling coefficient of a primary side coil and a secondary side coil, and a substantially the same coupling coefficient.
Or operation becomes easy while reducing a number of parts, when what made integral the core of the shape which provided the partition plate, and formed it at the primary side core is used.

EXAMPLES

The Example of the trans|transformer of the multi output power supply of this invention is demonstrated using FIGS. 1-4.

It is the trans|transformer which FIG. 1 arranged [trans|transformer] the primary coil and the secondary coil in the coil|winding axis|shaft, and combined magnetic binding|bond|coupling with the orthogonal|vertical direction, and FIG.1(a) is the model for description,
FIG.1(b) is the sectional drawing,
FIG.1(c) is sectional drawing of a partition plate.
As shown in FIG. 1, it is a trans|transformer.
WHEREIN:
1 is the primary side core by which the cross-section was shape|molded T-shaped with the magnetic material,
2 is the flat partition plate shape|molded in a ring shape with the magnetic material,
3 is a primary coil,
4 is a tertiary coil,
9 is the secondary side core by which the cross-section was shape|molded in the shape of I character with the magnetic material,
10 is a secondary coil.

A partition plate is what set the core in the predetermined size so that coupling-coefficient k_{1-3} of a primary coil and a tertiary coil may become substantially the same as coupling-coefficient k_{1-2} of a primary coil and a secondary coil, and the size makes an internal diameter d2 substantially the same as the diameter d1 of a volume line part of the primary side core 1,
An outer diameter w2 -- the outer diameter w1 of the primary side core 1 -- being substantially the same (it being slightly smallish) -- carrying out
Thickness t is provided.
In addition, when setting coupling-coefficient k_{1-3} of a primary coil and a tertiary coil in this-application implementation, and the outer diameter w2 of a partition plate is changed, it will carry out beforehand

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1181

as a coarse control from binding|bond|coupling changing a lot,
Thickness t of a partition plate -- fine-adjustment 行う -- it can set easily by things.
In addition, when the outer diameter w2 of a partition plate is enlarged from the external shape w1 of a primary side core, a partition plate 2 will protrude,
The arrangement of a contact and a trans|transformer with another component requires a caution.
Moreover, what integrally formed core 1 and the partition plate 2 is sufficient as a primary side core.

The flow of the magnetic flux of the trans|transformer of such structure is shown in FIG. 2.
As shown in FIG. 2, the magnetic flux generate|occur|produced in the primary coil 3 draws loop $(phi)_{1-2}$ which passes along the partition plate 2 provided between the primary coil 3 and the tertiary coil 4 passing through the secondary side core 9 which opposes from the primary side core 1, and a secondary coil 10.
Moreover, the magnetic flux (phi) 1 generate|occur|produced in the primary coil protrudes|jumps out from surface 1a of the primary side core opposing secondary side core surface 9a,
Magnetic flux $(phi)_{1-3}$ which put|enters in collar 1c of a primary side core through the loop and tertiary coil 4 of magnetic flux which put|enter in a partition plate 2 can be considered.

Thus, one part of the magnetic flux generate|occur|produced in the primary coil 3 is divided into loop $(phi)_{1-3}$ which passes along the loop which passes along a partition plate 2, and a tertiary coil 4 by providing the partition plate 2 of a magnetic substance.
In other words, the magnetic flux of loop $(phi)_{1-3}$ which passes along a tertiary coil 4 with the size (w2, t) of a partition plate can be adjusted.

The circuit of FIG. 5
WHEREIN:
The trans|transformer of this invention is used for the multi output power supply of the resonance type|mold which connected the resonance capacitor|condenser Co (point line part) to the tertiary coil and the parallel,
The result which measured the output-voltage electric-current characteristic of the output terminal CN3 of a tertiary coil, and the characteristic shown with the curve A of FIG. 4 were acquired.
A drooping characteristic can be given as shown in the curve A of FIG. 4.
Coupling-coefficient k_{1-2} of a primary coil and a secondary coil of each coupling coefficient of the trans|transformer of this invention which is an Example at this time was 0.25-0.35, and coupling-coefficient k_{1-3} of a primary-coil tertiary coil was 0.2-0.3.

Thus, the thing for which the trans|transformer of the multi output power supply of this invention is used,
A protective circuit becomes unnecessary in the output circuit of a tertiary coil,
It becomes a cost reduction.
Moreover, since the power restrictions of the output terminal CN3 of a tertiary coil are carried out, the secondary-side output voltage at the time of a no load leaps up and is safe.

Next, the trans|transformer of the multi output power supply which is another Example is shown in FIG. 3.
FIG. 3 is the trans|transformer which wound the secondary coil in piles to the primary coil, and restrained height low and which combined magnetic coupling with the horizontal direction, and FIG.3(a) is the model for description,
FIG.3(b) is the sectional drawing,
FIG.3(c) is sectional drawing of a partition plate.
As shown in FIG. 3, it is a trans|transformer.
WHEREIN:
1 is the primary side core of the pot type by which the cross-section was shape|molded by the E-shape with the magnetic material,
2 is the cylindrical partition plate shape|molded with the magnetic material,
3 is a primary coil,
4 is a tertiary coil,

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1182

9 is the secondary side core by which the cross-section was shape|molded in the shape of I character with the magnetic material,
10 is a secondary coil.
A partition plate 2 makes height h2 the height h1 same dimension as leg 1c of core 1 so that coupling-coefficient K_{1-3} of a primary coil and a tertiary coil may become smaller from coupling-coefficient k_{1-2} of a primary coil and a secondary coil,
Thickness t is set in predetermined thickness.
In addition, what made the partition plate 2 integral and formed it is sufficient as the primary side core 1.

In the above, the Example of the trans|transformer of the multi output power supply of this invention was described,
However, it is not restricted to these Examples.
For example, it was cylindrical and the core shape was shown,
However, it may use an ellipse, a square, and a polygon.
A primary coil, a secondary coil, and a tertiary coil may use the air core coil wound beforehand.
Furthermore, it may use the magnetic material which varied the permeability of a primary side core and a partition plate.
Furthermore, it is the same even if it uses the resonance circuit of a separate excitation, although demonstrated using the resonance circuit of a self-excitation type|mold.

ADVANTAGE of the Invention

As for the trans|transformer of the multi output power supply of this invention, the coil|winding is clearly wound by the same core axis|shaft in the primary coil and the tertiary coil from the above description,
The drooping characteristic is given to the output-voltage electric-current characteristic of the output terminal of a tertiary coil by providing a partition plate between a primary coil and a tertiary coil, and making binding|bond|coupling of a primary coil and a secondary coil substantially the same for binding|bond|coupling of a primary coil and a tertiary coil.
Since an overcurrent is avoided by it, the cheap multi output power supply with which a complicated overcurrent protective circuit is not required can be provided.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[FIG. 1]
Sectional-drawing (c) of model (a) and sectional-drawing (b) of the trans|transformer of the multi output power supply which is one Example of this invention, and a partition plate
[FIG. 2]
The flowchart of the magnetic flux of the trans|transformer shown in FIG. 1
[FIG. 3]
Sectional-drawing (c) of model (a) and sectional-drawing (b) of the trans|transformer of the multi output power supply which is another Example of this invention, and a partition plate
[FIG. 4]
The output-voltage electric-current characteristic view of the output terminal of the third order side
[FIG. 5]
The outline circuit diagram of a multi output power supply
[FIG. 6]
Conventional model (a) and its conventional sectional-drawing (b) of a trans|transformer of a multi output power supply
[FIG. 7]
The flowchart of the magnetic flux of the trans|transformer shown in FIG. 6

Description of Symbols

1 Primary side core
2 Partition plate
3 Primary coil

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1183

4 Tertiary coil
9 Secondary side core
10 Secondary coil
[FIG. 1]
[MAT_IMAGE 000003]
[FIG. 2]
[MAT_IMAGE 000004]
[FIG. 3]
[MAT_IMAGE 000005]
[FIG. 4]
[MAT_IMAGE 000006]
[FIG. 5]
[MAT_IMAGE 000007]
[FIG. 6]
[MAT_IMAGE 000008]
[FIG. 7]
[MAT_IMAGE 000009]

(Translation from Thomson Reuters)

Citations

Citation *Record level*

Citing Patents (0)

Expand Cited Patents (4)

Cited Non-patents (0)

Other

DWPI Title Terms

TRANSFORMER POWER SUPPLY PRIMARY TERTIARY COIL SEPARATE PARTITION PLATE WOUND CORE SECONDARY

DWPI Related Accession Numbers

-

Custom Fields

Test

-

Relevance

-

Product Name

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1184

-

Docket number

-

Notes

-

Copyright 2007-2013 THOMSON REUTERS

No documents available for this priority number.

Espacenet

Bibliographic data: JP2005057444 (A) — 2005-03-03

SMALL-SIZED HIGH-SENSITIVITY ANTENNA

Inventor(s): YOSHIDA MITSUNOBU; TAJIMA TAKUO; WATANABE HIROSHI; MARUKO NOBUHIRO ± (YOSHIDA MITSUNOBU, ; TAJIMA TAKUO, ; WATANABE HIROSHI, ; MARUKO NOBUHIRO)

Applicant(s): MITSUI CHEMICALS INC ± (MITSUI CHEMICALS INC)

Classification: **- international:** ***H01Q7/08;*** (IPC1-7): H01Q7/08
- cooperative:

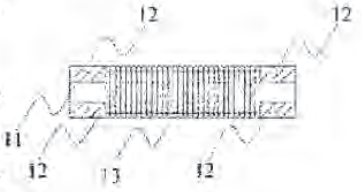
Application number: JP20030285350 20030801

Priority number(s): JP20030285350 20030801

Also published as: JP3874744 (B2)

Abstract of JP2005057444 (A)

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To improve transmission/reception sensitivity of an antenna core by improving an L value and a Q value without varying the length of an antenna or to make the antenna thinner and more small-sized without varying the sensitivity. ; SOLUTION: The antenna having its core material wound with a conductive wire material coated with an insulator is provided with a gate at an end of an area where the conductive wire material is wound. The gate is formed of a composite material made of a composition consisting of 5 to 60 vol.% metal magnetic powder and resin and a flat nano-crystal magnetic metal material is preferably used as the metal magnetic powder. ; COPYRIGHT: (C)2005,JPO&NCIPI



Last updated: 13.03.2013
Worldwide Database 5.8.6.6; 92p

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1186

(19)日本国特許庁(JP)　(12)公開特許公報(A)　(11)特許出願公開番号
特開2005-57444
(P2005-57444A)
(43)公開日　平成17年3月3日(2005.3.3)

(51)Int.Cl.[7]	F I	テーマコード（参考）
H01Q 7/08	H01Q 7/08	

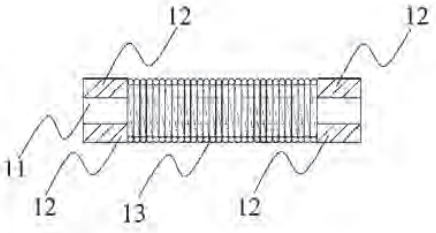
審査請求 未請求　請求項の数 6　OL　（全 12 頁）

(21)出願番号　特願2003-285350(P2003-285350)
(22)出願日　平成15年8月1日(2003.8.1)

(71)出願人　000005887
三井化学株式会社
東京都港区東新橋一丁目５番２号
(72)発明者　吉田　光伸
千葉県袖ヶ浦市長浦５８０－３２　三井化学株式会社
(72)発明者　田島　卓雄
千葉県袖ヶ浦市長浦５８０－３２　三井化学株式会社
(72)発明者　渡辺　洋
千葉県袖ヶ浦市長浦５８０－３２　三井化学株式会社
(72)発明者　丸子　展弘
千葉県袖ヶ浦市長浦５８０－３２　三井化学株式会社

(54)【発明の名称】小型高感度アンテナ

(57)【要約】
【課題】 アンテナの長さ寸法を変えずに、L値、Q値を向上させ、アンテナコアの送受信感度の向上を実現すること、或いは感度を変えずに更なる薄型化、小型化を実現する
【解決手段】 芯材に絶縁体で被覆された導電性線材が巻回されているアンテナにおいて、該導電性線材が巻回されている領域の端部に堰が設けられていることを特徴とするアンテナを用いる。堰は、金属磁性粉末５～６０Ｖｏｌ％と樹脂とからなる組成物により形成されている複合体から成り、前記金属磁性粉末は、扁平上のナノ結晶磁性金属材料を用いることが好ましい。
【選択図】図１



InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1187

【特許請求の範囲】
【請求項１】
芯材に絶縁体で被覆された導電性線材が巻回されているアンテナにおいて、該導電性線材が巻回されている領域の端部に堰が設けられていることを特徴とするアンテナ。
【請求項２】
前記堰が、金属磁性粉末を含む組成物から成ることを特徴とする前記請求項１記載のアンテナ。
【請求項３】
前記堰が、金属磁性粉末と樹脂とからなる組成物を含む複合体から成ることを特徴とする前記請求項１記載のアンテナ。
【請求項４】
前記金属磁性粉末が、ナノ結晶磁性金属材料であることを特徴とする請求項１～３記載のアンテナ。
【請求項５】
前記金属磁性粉末の形状が偏平状であることを特徴とする前記請求項１～４記載のアンテナ。
【請求項６】
金属磁性粉末５～６０Ｖｏｌ％と樹脂９５～４０Ｖｏｌ％とからなる組成物を含む前記請求項３の複合体を製造するための組成物。
【発明の詳細な説明】
【技術分野】
【０００１】
本発明は、電波を電気信号に変換するアンテナ素子のうち、棒状アンテナに関するものである。例えば、電波を受信、送信、送受信するアンテナであり、ＲＦＩＤ 用アンテナ、車載イモビライザー用アンテナ、電子キー用アンテナ、電波時計用アンテナ、ラジオ、携帯機器用小型アンテナ等が挙げられる。 これらの棒状アンテナの感度をさらに向上させるために、棒状アンテナの片側もしくは両端に付加する金属磁性粉末ブロック体及び金属磁性粉末ブロックを付与したアンテナに関するものである。
【背景技術】
【０００２】
電子・通信分野の目覚しい発展に伴い，電気・電子機器に用いられる磁気応用製品の需要の拡大，これに伴う製品形態の多様化が急速に進んでおり、特に携帯機器の普及に伴って、薄型化、小型化、高効率化の要求が高まっている。これらの機器に用いられる、電波を電気信号に変換するアンテナ素子はより薄型化、小型化、高効率化が望まれている。
【０００３】
従来このようなアンテナとして特開平７－２７８７６３（特許文献１）では、図３に示すように、磁気特性が特に優れる非晶質金属薄帯材料を棒状のアンテナコア材料として用い、棒状コアに巻線を施すことで、１００ｋＨｚ以上でＱ値が高く高感度な、アンテナが提案されている。また、この技術の改善策として、特開２００１－３３７１８１（特許文献２）の方法が提案されている。この方法によれば、アンテナの棒状心材の両端にフランジが形成され、そのフランジの間にコイルが巻回されている。このフランジを付加することにより、アンテナの受信感度を向上させることが可能となる。しかし、機器の小型化に伴いさらなる薄型化、小型化、高性能アンテナが要望されている。
【特許文献１】特開平７－２７８７６３
【特許文献２】特開２００２－２７８７６３
【発明の開示】
【発明が解決しようとする課題】
【０００４】
近年の電波を利用した情報通信が、例えば防犯用の施錠システム、ＩＤカード、タグ等のトランスポンダに使用されるＲＦＩＤの情報の送受信、または、電波時計、ラジオ等に

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1188

用いられている。これらの用途では、携帯するタグ、キー等に使われることから、さらなる薄型化、カード化の市場要求がある。こうした用途のアンテナもさらなる小型化を図るために、アンテナコアの厚み、長さをさらに低減する必要がある。

【０００５】

しかしながら、アンテナの体積減少に伴い、アンテナのＬ値またはＱ値が低下し、Ｌ値とＱ値の積に比例するアンテナ感度が低下する。その結果、実用上充分な電波受信感度が得られなくなることがある。

【０００６】

そこで本発明はこれらの問題を解決するために、本発明ではアンテナの長さ寸法を変えずに、Ｌ値、Ｑ値を向上させ、アンテナコアの送受信感度の向上を実現すること、或いは感度を変えずに更なる薄型化、小型化を実現することを課題とする。

【課題を解決するための手段】

【０００７】

このような課題を解決するために鋭意研究の結果以下のことを見出した。

【０００８】

本発明は、芯材に絶縁体で被覆された導電性線材が巻回されているアンテナにおいて、該導電性線材が巻回されている領域の端部に堰が設けられていることを特徴とするアンテナを提供する。

【０００９】

前記アンテナに設けられている堰は、金属磁性粉末を含む組成物から成ることを特徴とする。

【００１０】

前記アンテナに設けられている堰は、金属磁性粉末と樹脂とからなる組成物を含む複合体から成ることを特徴とする。

【００１１】

前記金属磁性粉末が、ナノ結晶磁性金属材料を用いることは本発明の好ましい態様の１つである。

【００１２】

前記金属磁性粉末の形状は偏平状であることを特徴とする前記請求項１～４記載のアンテナ。

【００１３】

本発明は、堰を作るための金属磁性粉末５～６０Ｖｏｌ％と樹脂９５～４０Ｖｏｌ％とからなる組成物を提供する。

【発明の効果】

【００１４】

絶縁体で被覆された導電性線材が巻回されているアンテナにおいて、該導電性線材が巻回されている領域の端部に堰が設けられることにより、アンテナのＬ値が向上し小型高感度アンテナを得ることができた。その結果、Ｌ値が一定で良い場合は、アンテナコイルの銅巻線数が減らせる、その結果、銅損が減り、Ｑ値が向上でき、アンテナの送受信感度が大幅に向上する。また銅巻線を減らした分、アンテナの幅、高さが小さくなり、アンテナの小型化、薄型化が可能となった。

【発明を実施するための最良の形態】

【００１５】

次に本発明の実施の形態について具体的に説明する。

（アンテナ）

本発明のアンテナの例を図１に示す。本発明は、アンテナの芯材１１、堰１２、被覆導電性線材が巻回されている領域１３の３つの要素から構成される。

【００１６】

アンテナの芯材は、磁性体からなり、アンテナの芯材の中央部を含む領域に銅線からなる巻線コイルがアンテナの芯材に巻回されている。被覆導電性線材が巻回されている領域

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1189

は、堰に接していることが好ましい。堰は、磁性金属粉末と樹脂の組成物により形成されている。本願において、この組成物により形成されている堰のことを単に複合体と呼ぶ場合がある。

（アンテナの芯材）

本発明のアンテナの芯材について説明する。

【００１７】

アンテナの芯材の形状は円柱、角柱等の種々の形状のが可能である。その中でも、直方体もしくは角柱が、積層体を切断加工して容易に作製できるため好ましい。

【００１８】

アンテナの芯材は磁性体からなり、磁性体の形態は板状もしくは粉末状である。材料としては、例えば、珪素鋼板、パーマロイ、センダスト、軟磁性フェライト、アモルファス磁性金属、ナノ結晶磁性金属等が挙げられる。珪素鋼板、パーマロイなどは打抜き等でアンテナの芯材形状に加工する。またセンダストなどは水ガラスや樹脂等と混合して一体成形しアンテナの芯材形状とする。

【００１９】

このなかでもＣｏ系アモルファス磁性金属薄帯や、Ｆｅ系アモルファス磁性金属薄帯、ナノ結晶磁性金属薄帯などは、透磁率が高く、損失が低いため小型薄型用アンテナコア材料として好適である。但し、１枚が１０μｍ～３０μｍと薄いため、必要な性能を得るために、実際には複数枚を積層して、アンテナの芯材形状とする。ポリイミド等の耐熱樹脂とＣｏ系アモルファス磁性金属薄帯や、Ｆｅ系アモルファス磁性金属薄帯、ナノ結晶磁性金属薄帯が交互に積層された積層体からなるアンテナの芯材は、この中でも、Ｃｏ系アモルファス磁性金属薄帯や、Ｆｅ系アモルファス磁性金属薄帯とポリイミド等の耐熱樹脂からなる積層体が最も好ましい。またこれらの積層体が積層後、非晶質金属の磁気特性向上に必要な熱処理ができ、さらにその後、機械加工が出来る。

【００２０】

この非晶質金属と耐熱樹脂からなる積層体は以下の方法で作製することができる。

（非晶質合金薄帯）

本発明のアンテナに使用される非晶質金属薄帯に用いられる磁性材料としては、Ｆｅ系、Ｃｏ系の非晶質金属薄帯が用いられる。これらの非晶質金属薄帯は、通常溶融金属を急冷ロールを用いて、急冷して得られる。通常は１０～５０μｍの厚さであり、好ましくは１０～３０μｍの厚さの薄帯が用いられる。

【００２１】

Ｆｅ系非晶質金属材料としては、Ｆｅ－Ｓｉ－Ｂ系、Ｆｅ－Ｂ系、Ｆｅ－Ｐ－Ｃ系などのＦｅ－半金属系非晶質金属材料や、Ｆｅ－Ｚｒ系、Ｆｅ－Ｈｆ系、Ｆｅ－Ｔｉ系などのＦｅ－遷移金属系非晶質金属材料を挙げることができる。Ｃｏ系非晶質金属材料としてはＣｏ－Ｓｉ－Ｂ系、Ｃｏ－Ｂ系などの非晶質金属材料が例示できる。これらの中でも、アンテナ特性としてのＱ値が高い材料としては、以下の組成のものがより好ましい。

【００２２】

非晶質金属薄帯の組成が、一般式$(Co_{1-c}Fe_c)_{1-a-b}X_aY_b$（式中のＸは、Ｓｉ，Ｂ，Ｃ，Ｇｅから選ばれる少なくとも１種類以上の元素を表し、ＹはＺｒ，Ｎｂ，Ｔｉ，Ｈｆ，Ｔａ，Ｗ，Ｃｒ，Ｍｏ，Ｖ，Ｎｉ，Ｐ，Ａｌ，Ｐｔ，Ｐｈ，Ｒｕ，Ｓｎ，Ｓｂ，Ｃｕ，Ｍｎ，希土類元素から選ばれる少なくとも１種類以上の元素で表される。ｃ，ａ，ｂは、それぞれ、$0 \leqq c \leqq 0.2$、$10 < a \leqq 35$、$0 \leqq b \leqq 30$ ここでａ，ｂは原子％）で表される組成が好ましい。上記非晶質金属薄帯のＣｏのＦｅ置換は非晶質合金の飽和磁化の増加に寄与する傾向にある。このため、置換量ｃは$0 \leqq c \leqq 0.2$であることが好ましく、$0 \leqq c \leqq 0.1$であることがさらに好ましい。

【００２３】

Ｘ元素は本発明に用いる非晶質金属薄帯を製造する上で、非晶質化のために結晶化速度

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1190

を低減するために有効な元素である。Ｘ元素が１０原子％より少ないと、非晶質化が低下して一部結晶質が混在し、また、３５原子％を超えると、非晶質構造は得られるものの合金薄帯の機械的強度が低下し、連続的な薄帯が得られなくなる。したがって、Ｘ 元素の量ａは、１０＜ａ≦３５であることが好ましく、さらに好ましくは、１２ ≦ａ≦３０である。

【００２４】

Ｙ元素は、本発明に用いる非晶質金属薄帯の耐食性に効果がある。この中で特に有効な元素は、Ｚｒ，Ｎｂ，Ｍｎ，Ｗ，Ｍｏ，Ｃｒ，Ｖ，Ｎｉ，Ｐ，Ａｌ，Ｐｔ，Ｐｈ，Ｒｕ 元素である。Ｙ元素の添加量は３０％以上になると、耐食性の効果はあるが、薄帯の機械的強度が脆弱になるため、０≦ｂ≦３０であることが好ましい。さらに好ましい範囲は、０≦ｂ≦２０である。

【００２５】

また、前記非晶質金属薄帯は、例えば、所望組成の金属を調合したものを高周波溶解炉等を用いて溶融し、均一な溶融体としたものを、不活性ガス等でフローして、急冷ロールに吹き付けて、急冷して得られる。通常は厚さは５～５０μｍであり、好ましくは１０～３０μｍ の薄帯が用いられる。本発明に用いられる非晶質金属薄帯は、液体急冷方法などによりシート状に作製された非晶質金属材料が使用できる。または，粉末状の非晶質金属材料をプレス成形などによりシート状にしたものを使用することができる。また，本発明に使用される非晶質金属薄帯は，単一非晶質金属薄帯を用いても良いし，複数および多種類の非晶質金属薄帯を重ねたものを用いることができる。

（塗工基材および積層体）

本発明のアンテナの芯材が耐熱樹脂を表面にコートした非晶質金属薄帯とからなる場合、非晶質金属薄帯の原反からロールコータなどのコーティング装置で、非晶質金属薄帯上に液状樹脂の塗膜を作り，これを乾燥させて非晶質金属薄帯に耐熱性樹脂を付与する方法で作製することができる。

【００２６】

非晶質金属薄帯に耐熱性樹脂を付与した多層構造の磁性基材を作製する場合，例えば熱プレスや熱ロールなどにより積層一体化することができる。加圧時の温度は耐熱樹脂の種類により異なるが，概ね，耐熱樹脂硬化物のガラス転移温度以上で軟化もしくは溶融する温度近傍で積層接着することが好ましい。

（アンテナの作製方法）

アンテナの芯材は、目的とする磁性コアに使用されるように所望の形状に加工される。形状加工方法としては、ダイサー加工、打抜き加工、エッチング加工、レーザー加工、放電ワイヤー加工、ウォータージェット等により加工される。この中でも、アンテナの芯材形状が矩形の場合はダイサー加工が好ましい。また矩形以外の形状の場合は打抜き加工もしくはエッチング加工することが好ましい。

【００２７】

アンテナの芯材が非晶質金属材料からなる場合、さらに形状加工を施した磁性積層体もしくは一枚の磁性基材のうち、非晶質金属の磁気特性発現に必要な２００℃から５００℃の熱処理を施す。

（堰）

本発明の堰は、被覆された導電性線材が巻回されている領域の両端に配置される。通常、巻回されている線材と堰は接している。

【００２８】

本発明の堰の形状は、具体的には図１に示すように貫通孔のあいたキャップ状のバルク体を棒状アンテナコアで貫通したり、図２に示すような金属磁性粉末２１からなるケース構造でも良い。ケース２１で棒状アンテナをカバーすることで、巻線時に棒状アンテナのエッジで、巻線コイルの被覆が剥がれ絶縁破壊に至る可能性が大幅に減る。しかしながら、ケース分の厚みが増えるため、薄型化が必要な場合は不利となる。また、堰と堰は連結されていてもよく、例えば、棒状アンテナの表面を磁性複合体のペーストで覆って図２の

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1191

ケースのような形状にしても良い。

【００２９】

図１のように堰に貫通孔があいている場合、貫通孔の形状は、アンテナの芯材の断面形状にほぼ一致し、アンテナの芯材に嵌めたときに空隙が無いことが望ましい。また磁性複合体の長手方向の長さは、アンテナの芯材の長手長の２％～３０％の比率であることが良く。さらに好ましくは、長手長の５％～２０％が良い。

（構成材料）

本発明の磁性複合体は、磁性金属粉末と樹脂とを複合して構成される。

【００３０】

以下に磁性金属粉末と樹脂及び複合方法について述べる。

（磁性金属粉末）

本発明に用いられる磁性粉末は、ナノ結晶磁性金属粉、アモルファス磁性金属粉、パーマロイ粉末、センダスト粉末、珪素鋼板粉末などが挙げられる。この中でもアモルファス磁性金属粉とナノ結晶磁性金属粉がアンテナのＬ値及びＱ値向上に著しい改善効果があることを見出した。その中でもナノ結晶非晶質金属粉が好ましく、さらに好ましくは偏平状のナノ結晶非晶質金属粉がアンテナのＬ値及びＱ値向上に著しい改善効果を有している。

（ナノ結晶磁性粉末）

本発明に用いられるナノ結晶磁性材料は組織が粒径１００ｎｍ以下のナノ結晶粒を主成分とする磁性材料であり、非晶質合金を結晶化温度以上で熱処理し、ナノ結晶粒を析出させることで得られる。

【００３１】

ナノ結晶磁性材料の組成としては、ナノ結晶磁性材料として代表的なＦｅ－Ｃｕ－Ｎｂ－Ｓｉ－Ｂ系でもよいが、下記組成に限らないが、最も望ましくは、一般式（$Fe_{1-x}M_x)_{100-a-b-c-d}Si_aAl_bB_cM'_d$（式中、Ｍはｃｏ及び／又はＮｉ、Ｍ′はＮｂ、Ｍｏ、Ｚｒ、Ｗ、Ｔａ、Ｈｆ、Ｔｉ、Ｖ、Ｃｒ、Ｍｎ、Ｙ、Ｐｄ、Ｒｕ、Ｇａ、Ｇｅ、Ｃ、Ｐから選ばれる１種類以上の元素を表わす。ｘは原子比を、ａ、ｂ、ｃ、ｄは原子％を示し、それぞれ０≦ｘ≦０．５、０≦ａ≦２４、１≦ｂ≦２０、４≦ｃ≦３０、０≦ｄ≦１０を満たすものとする）で表わされる組成が望ましい。

【００３２】

望ましくは、以下の一般式Ａ、Ｂ、Ｃ、Ｄ、Ｅの５通りで表現される金属粉末が望ましい。

【００３３】

一般式Ａは（$Fe_{1-x}M_x)_{100-a-b-c-d}Si_aAl_bB_cM'_d$（式中、Ｍはｃｏ及び／又はＮｉ、Ｍ′はＮｂ、Ｍｏ、Ｚｒ、Ｗ、Ｔａ、Ｈｆ、Ｔｉ、Ｖ、Ｃｒ、Ｍｎ、Ｐｄ、Ｒｕ、Ｇｅ、Ｃ、Ｐ、希土類元素から選ばれる１種類以上の元素を表わす。ｘは原子比を、ａ、ｂ、ｃ、ｄは原子％を示し、それぞれ０≦ｘ≦０．５、０≦ａ≦２４、０．１＜ｂ≦２０、４≦ｃ≦３０、０≦ｄ≦２０を満たすものとする）で表わされる組成である。

【００３４】

一般式Ｂは（$Fe_{1-x}M_x)_{100-a-b-c-d}Cu_aSi_bB_cM'_d$（式中、Ｍはｃｏ及び／又はＮｉ、Ｍ′はＮｂ、Ｍｏ、Ｚｒ、Ｗ、Ｔａ、Ｈｆ、Ｔｉ、Ｖ、Ｃｒ、Ｍｎ、Ｐｄ，Ｒｕ，Ｇｅ，Ｃ，Ｐ、希土類元素から選ばれる１種類以上の元素を表わす。ｘは原子比を、ａ、ｂ、ｃ、ｄは原子％を示し、それぞれ０≦ｘ≦０．４、０．１≦ａ≦３、ｂ≦１９、５≦ｃ≦２５、０＜ｄ≦２０、１５≦ｂ＋Ｃ≦３０を満たすものとする）で表わされる組成である。

【００３５】

一般式Ｃは（$Fe_{1-x}M_x)_{100-a-b}B_aM'_b$（式中、Ｍはｃｏ及び／又はＮｉ、Ｍ′はＮｂ、Ｍｏ、Ｚｒ、Ｗ、Ｔａ、Ｈｆ、Ｔｉ、Ｖ、Ｃｒ、Ｍｎ、Ｐｄ、Ｒｕ、Ｇａ、Ｇｅ、Ｃ、希土類元素から選ばれる１種類以上の元素を表わす。ｘは原子比を、ａ、ｂは原子％を示し、それぞれ０≦ｘ≦０．５、０＜ａ≦２０、２≦ｂ≦２０を満たすも

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1192

のとする）で表わされる組成である。

【００３６】

一般式Ｄは（$Fe_{1-x}M_x)_{100-a-b-c}P_aM'_bCu_c$（式中、ＭはＣｏ及び／又はＮｉ、Ｍ′はＮｂ、Ｍｏ、Ｚｒ、Ｗ、Ｔａ、Ｈｆ、Ｔｉ、Ｖ、Ｃｒ、Ｍｎ、Ｐｄ、Ｒｕ、Ｇａ、Ｇｅ、Ａｌ，Ｃ、希土類元素から選ばれる１種類以上の元素を表わす。ｘは原子比を、ａ、ｂ、ｃ、ｄは原子％を示し、それぞれ０≦ｘ≦０．５、０＜ａ≦２０、２≦ｂ≦２０、０≦ｃ≦３を満たすものとする）で表わされる組成で表される。

【００３７】

一般式Ｅは（$Fe_{1-x}M_x)_{100-a-b}M_aM'_b$（式中、ＭはＣｏ及び／又はＮｉ、Ｍ′はＴａ、Ｚｒ，Ｈｆ、Ｔｉ，Ｎｂ、Ｍｏ、Ｗ、Ｖ、Ｃｒ、Ｍｎ、Ｐｄ、Ｒｕ、Ｇａ、Ｇｅ、Ｓｉ、Ａｌ、Ｐ、Ｃｕ、希土類元素から選ばれる１種類以上の元素を表わす。Ｍ′はＣ、Ｎ、Ｏから選ばれる１種類以上の元素を表わす。ｘは原子比を、ａ、ｂは原子％を示し、それぞれ０≦ｘ≦０．５、２＜ａ≦３０、４≦ｂ≦３０を満たすものとする）で表わされる組成で表される。

【００３８】

なお、上記組成の合金において、これらの構成元素以外に合金を作製する上で使用母材に含まれるＳなどの不純物は不可避である。

【００３９】

磁性材料に含まれるナノ結晶粒は、１００ｎｍ以下、望ましくは５０ｎｍ以下、更に望ましくは、３０ｎｍ以下が望ましい。磁性材料にこれらナノ結晶粒が含まれることで、保磁力の低減等の軟磁気特性の向上が見られる。ナノ結晶粒は、実験的には、Ｘ線回折を測定し、、ピーク半値幅より結晶粒のサイズを測定することができる。

【００４０】

一方、本発明に用いられる非晶質磁性材料は、熱処理後も非晶質構造を維持しており、非晶質磁性材料の組成としては、これに制限を受けないが、一般式（$Fe_{1-x}M_x)_{100-a-b-c}Si_aB_bM'_c$（式中、ＭはＣｏ及び／又はＮｉ、Ｍ′はＮｂ、Ｍｏ、Ｚｒ、Ｗ、Ｔａ、Ｈｆ、Ｔｉ、Ｖ、Ｃｒ、Ｍｎ、Ｙ、Ｐｄ、Ｒｕ、Ｇａ、Ｇｅ、Ｃ、Ｐから選ばれる１種類以上の元素を表わす。ｘは原子比を、ａ、ｂ、ｃは原子％を示し、それぞれ０≦ｘ＜１、０≦ａ≦２４、４≦ｂ≦３０、０≦ｃ≦１０を満たすものとする）が望ましいが、これに限定されるものでは無い。

【００４１】

本発明に用いられる磁性粉末の厚み、粒径は厚み５ミクロン以下の扁平状の形状を有しているものが良く、更に望ましくは、厚み５ミクロン以下、粒径３００ミクロン以下が望ましい。更に望ましくは、厚み３ミクロン以下、粒径２００ミクロン以下が望ましい。

【００４２】

本発明に用いられる磁性粉末の厚み、粒径は厚み５ミクロン以下の扁平状の形状を有しているものが良いが、円盤型、楕円回転体型、球型、針状、不定形などであっても良いが、厚みが５ミクロン以下であるような薄型の磁性粉末がアンテナのＬ値、Ｑ値を向上する上で望ましい。

【００４３】

本発明に用いられる磁性粉末は、上記の扁平状磁性粉末の単独でも良いが、球状磁性粉末や他の形状の磁性粉末と混合で用いても良い。

【００４４】

本発明の磁性粉末の製造方法であるが、合金溶湯を急冷し得られた非晶質リボンを作成した後、粉末砕し粉末末を得る方法があるが、粉砕する方法は粉砕時の応力により磁気特性の低下が起こりやすいため、水アトマイズ方法やガスアトマイズ方法等の直接磁性粉が得られる方法が望ましい。

【００４５】

本発明に用いられる磁性材料は、上記非晶質磁性材料、ナノ結晶磁性材料それぞれ単独でも良いが、ナノ結晶磁性材料と非晶質金属材料とを混合させても良い。更に、他の磁性

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1193

材料、例えば、フェライトやセンダストなどとの混合して用いても良い。

（樹脂材料）

本発明の堰の成形に金属紛体とともに用いられる樹脂材料の目的は、磁性複合体間の電気的絶縁と、磁性金属粉間の結着である。 このような材料として、無機系材料では水ガラス、セラミックス、有機系材料としては熱可塑性樹脂、熱硬化性樹脂など種々の樹脂が挙げられるが、特に磁気特性向上に２００℃以上の熱処理が必要な場合は、熱可塑性、弾性率の低い耐熱樹脂を混ぜることが、優れた性能を発揮する上で効果的である。

【００４６】

本発明に用いられる耐熱性樹脂は、非晶質金属薄帯の磁気特性を向上させる最適熱処理温度で熱処理される場合があるので、当該熱処理温度で熱分解の少ない材料を選定することが必要になる。非晶質金属薄帯の熱処理温度は、非晶質金属薄帯を構成する組成および目的とする磁気特性により異なるが、良好な磁気特性を向上させる温度は概ね２００～６００℃の範囲にあり、さらに好ましくは３００℃～５００℃の範囲である。

【００４７】

本発明に用いられる耐熱性樹脂としては、熱可塑性、非熱可塑性、熱硬化性樹脂を挙げることができる。中でも熱可塑性樹脂を用いるのが好ましい。また、本発明においてバインダーとして用いられる熱可塑性樹脂は、ガラス転移温度Ｔｇが４２０℃以下が良く、更に、望ましくは、ガラス転移温度Ｔｇが５０℃以上４２０℃以下のものが良く、更に望ましくは、ガラス転移温度Ｔｇが６０℃以上３５０℃以下のものが良い。更に望ましくは、ガラス転移温度Ｔｇが１００℃以上３００℃以下のものが良い。

【００４８】

この製造方法により、耐熱性樹脂を樹脂化しているため、室温でタック性がなく、また安定であるため、取り扱いが簡便であり、積層時の作業性がよく工程の歩留まりが向上できるメリットがある。

【００４９】

本発明に用いられる耐熱性樹脂としては、前処理として１２０℃で４時間乾燥を施し、その後、窒素雰囲気下、３００℃で２時間保持した際の重量減少量を、ＤＴＡ－ＴＧを用いて測定され、通常１％以下、好ましくは０．５％以下であるものが用いられる。具体的な樹脂としては、ポリイミド系樹脂、ケイ素含有樹脂、ケトン系樹脂、ポリアミド系樹脂、液晶ポリマー，ニトリル系樹脂，チオエーテル系樹脂，ポリエステル系樹脂，アリレート系樹脂，サルホン系樹脂，イミド系樹脂，アミドイミド系樹脂を挙げることができる。これらのうちポリイミド系樹脂，スルホン系樹脂、アミドイミド系樹脂を用いるのが好ましい。

【００５０】

また本発明において２００℃以上の耐熱性を必要としない場合、これに限定されないが、本発明に用いられる熱可塑性樹脂を具体的に挙げるとすれば、ポリエーテルサルホン、ポリエーテルイミド、ポリエーテルケトン、ポリエチレンテレフタレート、ナイロン、ポリブチレンテレフタレート、ポリカーボネート、ポリフェニレンエーテル、ポリフェニレンスルフィド、ポリサルホン、ポリアミド、ポリアミドイミド、ポリ乳酸、ポリエチレン、ポリプロピレン等々あるが、この中でも、望ましくは、ポリエーテルサルホン、ポリエーテルイミド、ポリエーテルケトンポリエチレン、ポリプロピレン、エポキシ樹脂、シリコン樹脂、ゴム系樹脂（クロロプレンゴム、シリコンゴム）等を用いることができる。

【００５１】

（堰を形成する組成物）

本発明の堰を形成する組成物の作成方法としては、磁性金属粉末と、樹脂粉末を粉砕粉を混練する方法や、 磁性粉末と樹脂粉末を溶媒を用いず乾式で混合後、ホットプレスする方法や、ジメチルアセトアミドのような有機溶媒に樹脂を溶かし、磁性粉末を混合し、ペーストを作成し、金型に中で乾燥させ磁性複合体を作成する方法等がある。この中でも、磁性粉末と樹脂を乾式で混合し、直接ホットプレスをする方法で磁性複合体を作製することが好ましい。

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1194

【００５２】
本発明の磁性複合材料の金属粉末と樹脂の配合比は、好ましくは５Ｖｏｌ％～５０Ｖｏｌ％用いるのが好ましく、さらに好ましくは１０Ｖｏｌ％～３０Ｖｏｌ％用いることが好ましく、さらに好ましくは１５Ｖｏｌ％～２５％Ｖｏｌ％用いることが好ましい。この範囲にあると本発明の効果であるアンテナのＬ値Ｑ値が大幅に向上できることを見出した。
（形状加工方法）
材料の複合化の後、アンテナの芯材に付加できるように形状加工を施す。成形方法は、磁性複合材料がペレット状の場合は射出成形または押出し成形が好適である。また溶剤を含まない混合粉の場合は、熱プレス等の方法が挙げられる。射出成形や押出し成形は量産時に低コストで製造できるため好ましい。
【実施例１】
【００５３】
アンテナの芯材は，ハネウェル社製、Ｍｅｔｇｌａｓ：２７１４Ａ（商品名）、幅約５０ｍｍ，厚み約１５μｍである$Co_{66}Fe_4Ni_1(BSi)_{29}$（原子％）の組成を持つ非晶質金属薄帯を使用した。この薄帯の片面全面にＥ型粘度計で測定（２５℃）し、約０．３Ｐａ・ｓの粘度のポリアミド酸溶液を付与し，１４０℃で乾燥後、２６０℃でキュアし、非晶質金属薄帯の片面に約６ミクロンの耐熱樹脂（ポリイミド樹脂）を付与した。ポリイミド樹脂は、３，３’－ジアミノジフェニルエーテルと３，３，４，４’－ビフェニルテトラカルボン酸二無水物を１：０．９８の割合で混合し、ジメチルアセトアミド溶媒中で室温にて縮重合して得られたものである。通常は、ポリアミド酸としてジアセチルアミド溶液として用いる。この基材を、４０枚積み重ねて熱プレスすることにより大気中２６０℃３０分、５ＭＰａで、厚み１．０ｍｍの積層体を作製した。磁気特性を発現するためこれをさらに、４００℃１ｈｒ窒素雰囲気中で加圧、加熱し、ダイサーにより長さ１５ｍｍ、幅１ｍｍ、厚さ１ｍｍのアンテナの芯材とした。
【００５４】
次に堰の作製方法を示す。堰は磁性金属粉体と樹脂粉体とを混合して作製される。まず磁性金属粉体の組成は$Fe_{66}Ni_4Si_{14}B_9Al_4Nb_3$の合金を高周波溶解炉で１３００℃の溶湯とし、溶解炉の底に取り付けたノズルを通して溶湯を流下させ、ノズル先に取り付けたガスアトマイズ部より７５ｋｇ／ｃｍ２の高圧ガスで溶湯を微粒化し、更にこの微粒化させた溶湯をロール径１９０ｍｍ、円錐角度８０度、回転数７２００ｒｐｍの回転冷却体に衝突させ、$Fe_{66}Ni_4Si_{14}B_9Al_4Nb_3$（ａｔ％）の組成を有する平均長径１５０ミクロン、平均短径５５ミクロン、平均厚み２ミクロンの扁平状磁性粉を作製した。磁性粉の熱処理前のＸ線回折を測定した結果、磁性粉は典型的な非晶質のハローパターンを示し、完全な非晶質であることが明らかになった。得られた磁性粉を５８０℃で１時間熱処理を行った。磁性粉の熱処理後のＸ線回折を測定した結果、熱処理後の磁性粉は微結晶化しており、ピーク半値幅よりほぼ２０ｎｍの微結晶が析出していることが明らかになった。
【００５５】
堰を作製するための樹脂としてポリエーテルサルホン（以下ＰＥＳ）（三井化学社製）粉末を用いた。ポリエーテルサルホンのペレットをボールミルで粉砕し、ポリエーテルサルホンの粒径１００ミクロンの粉末を作製した。そして、得られたナノ結晶磁性粉を２０Ｖｏｌ％、バインダーとして前記のポリエーテルサルホンの粉末を８０Ｖｏｌ％を混合し、ハイブリッドミキサー（キーエンス社製）にて１０分攪拌し、均一な磁性粉と樹脂からなる混合粉末を得た。
【００５６】
そして、得られたナノ結晶磁性粉を２０Ｖｏｌ％、樹脂粉末として前記のポリエーテルサルホンの粉末を８０体積％を混合し、ハイブリッドミキサー（キーエンス社製）にて１０分攪拌し、均一な磁性粉と樹脂からなる混合粉末を得た。更に、この複合粉末を、３００℃、１５ＭＰａにて１０分間熱プレスを行い、厚さ４ｍｍの複合材シートを作製した。その後ＮＣ工作機により３×３×４ｍｍのブロックに成形した。さらに中心部に１×１角

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1195

（ｍｍ）のアンテナの芯材を貫通させるための穴を設けた。

【００５７】

本方法で作製した磁性複合体コアに棒状アンテナの両端に嵌めた後、φ０．１ｍｍのポリウレタン被覆銅線を６００ターン巻回した。

【００５８】

アンテナ特性を評価するため、インダクタＬ値と性能指数Ｑ値を測定し、比透磁率を算出した。測定にはヒューレットパッカード製ＬＣＲメータ４０２４Ａにより測定した。結果を下表に示す。その結果、本発明による実施例１のアンテナは、従来技術に比べて、大幅な磁気特性の向上が可能なことがわかった。

【実施例２】

【００５９】

実施例１とは堰を構成する組成物中の金属粉末形状が球状であることのみ異なる。球状金属粉末の作製方法は、実施例１と同様に磁性金属粉体の組成はＦｅ６６Ｎｉ４Ｓｉ１４Ｂ９Ａｌ４Ｎｂ３の合金を高周波溶解炉で１３００℃の溶湯とし、溶解炉の底に取り付けたノズルを通して溶湯を流下させ、ノズル先に取り付けたガスアトマイズ部より７５ｋｇ／ｃｍ２の高圧ガスで溶湯を微粒化する。その後、冷却固体させ、球状磁性粉体とする。それ以外は全て実施例１と同様の材料、および工程でアンテナを作製した。

【００６０】

アンテナ特性を評価するため、インダクタＬ値と性能指数Ｑ値を測定し、比透磁率を算出した。測定にはヒューレットパッカード製ＬＣＲメータ４０２４Ａにより測定した。結果を下表に示す。その結果、本発明による実施例２のアンテナは、さらに大幅な磁気特性の向上が可能なことがわかった。

【実施例３】

【００６１】

本発明のアンテナの実施例の構成を図１に示す。実施例１とは金属粉末組成が、Ｃｏ系非晶質金属であることのみ異なる。Ｃｏ系非晶質金属は以下の通り（後で記入）。それ以外は全て実施例１と同様の材料、および工程でアンテナを作製した。

【００６２】

アンテナ特性を評価するため、インダクタＬ値と性能指数Ｑ値を測定し、比透磁率を算出した。測定にはヒューレットパッカード製ＬＣＲメータ４０２４Ａにより測定した。結果を下表に示す。その結果、本発明による実施例２のアンテナは、さらに大幅な磁気特性の向上が可能なことがわかった。

【比較例】

【００６３】

本発明の薄型インダクタの比較例の構成を図３に示す。実施例１とは、磁性複合体の構成材料および金属粉末材料だけが異なる。それ以外は全て実施例１と同様の材料、および工程でアンテナを作製した。

【００６４】

アンテナ特性を評価するため、インダクタＬ値と性能指数Ｑ値を測定し、比透磁率を算出した。測定にはヒューレットパッカード製ＬＣＲメータ４０２４Ａにより測定した。結果を下表に示す。

【００６５】

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1196

【表１】

	堰の材料				コイルの線径×巻数	アンテナのL×Q値
	磁性粉末の種類	磁性粉末の形状	磁性粉末の体積比率(%)	樹脂		
実施例1	ナノ結晶磁性粉	りん片	20	PES	0.1×600	13×108
実施例2	ナノ結晶磁性粉	球形	20	PES	0.1×600	12×105
実施例3	アモルファス磁性粉	りん片	20	PES	0.1×600	14×110
比較例1	Fe-Si-Cr系粒状磁性粉末	粒状	95	ナイロン	0.1×670	10×90

【図面の簡単な説明】

【００６６】

【図１】本発明のアンテナの構成を示す図である。

【００６７】

【図２】本発明の小型高感度アンテナの斜視図（巻線コイルなし）

【００６８】

【図３】比較例のアンテナの構成を示す図である。

【符号の説明】

【００６９】

１１ アンテナの芯材

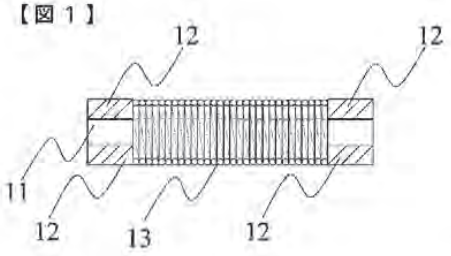
１２ 堰

１３ 被覆導線線材が巻回されている領域

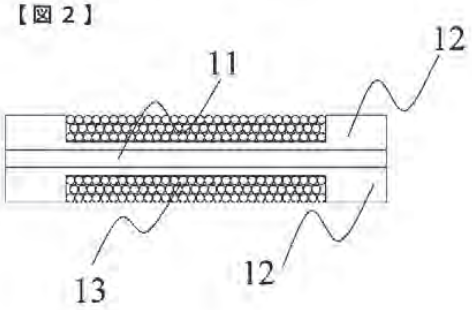
２１ 磁性粉末複合体からなるケース

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1197

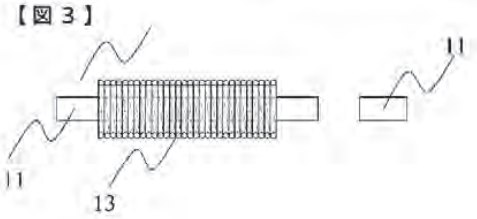
【図１】



【図２】



【図３】



JP2005-057444 Machine Translation

* NOTICES *

JPO and INPIT are not responsible for any
damages caused by the use of this translation.

1.This document has been translated by computer. So the translation may not reflect the original precisely.
2.**** shows the word which can not be translated.
3.In the drawings, any words are not translated.

CLAIMS
[Claim(s)]
[Claim 1]
An antenna, wherein a weir is provided by end of a region around which this conductive wire rod is wound in an antenna with which a conductive wire rod covered with an insulator is wound around a core material.
[Claim 2]
Said antenna according to claim 1, wherein the aforementioned weir comprises a constituent containing magnetic metal powder.
[Claim 3]
Said antenna according to claim 1, wherein the aforementioned weir comprises a complex containing a constituent consisting of magnetic metal powder and resin.
[Claim 4]
The antenna according to claim 1 to 3, wherein the aforementioned magnetic metal powder is a nano crystal magnetic metal material.
[Claim 5]
Said antenna according to claim 1 to 4, wherein form of the aforementioned magnetic metal powder is flat state.
[Claim 6]
A constituent for manufacturing a complex of aforementioned Claim 3 containing a constituent which consists of the magnetic metal powder 5 - 60Vol%, and the resin 95 - 40Vol%.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION
[Detailed Description of the Invention]
[Field of the Invention]
[0001]
The present invention relates to a stick antenna among the antenna elements which convert an electric wave to an electrical signal. For example, it is an antenna which receives, transmits, transmits and receives an electric wave, and is RFID. The ** antenna, the antenna for in-vehicle immobilizers, the antenna for electronic keys, the antenna for wave clocks, radio, the miniaturized antenna for portable devices, etc. are mentioned. In order to improve the sensitivity of these stick antennas further, it is related with the antenna which gave the magnetic-metal-powder block body and magnetic-metal-powder block which are added to one side or the both ends of a stick antenna.

[Background of the Invention]
[0002]
Diversification of the types of products accompanying expansion of the demand of the magnetic application products used for the electrical and electric equipment and this is progressing quickly with remarkable development of an electron and a telecommunications sector, and the demand of slimming down, a miniaturization, and efficient-izing is increasing especially with the spread of portable devices. As for the antenna element which is used for these apparatus and which converts an electric wave to an electrical signal, slimming down, a miniaturization, and efficient-ization are desired more.
[0003]
As such [conventionally] an antenna, in JP,7-278763,A (Patent document 1), As shown in Fig.3, the antenna with it is proposed by giving winding to a rod-like core, using the amorphous metal thin band material which is excellent in especially magnetic properties as a cylindrical antenna core material. [high Q value and] [high sensitivity / above 100 kHz] The method of JP,2001-337181,A (Patent document 2) is proposed as a remedy of this technology. According to this method, a flange is formed in the both ends of the rod-like heartwood of an antenna, and the coil is wound between that flange. By adding this flange, it becomes possible to improve the receiving sensitivity of an antenna. However, the further slimming down, the miniaturization, and the highly efficient antenna are demanded with the miniaturization of apparatus.
[Patent document 1] JP,7-278763,A
[Patent document 2] JP,2002-278763,A
[Description of the Invention]
[Problem to be solved by the invention]
[0004]
The information and telecommunications using an electric wave in recent years are used for transmission and reception of the information on RFID used, for example for transponders, such as a locking system for crime prevention, an ID card, and a tag, or a wave clock, radio, etc. In these uses, since it is used for a tag, a key, etc. to carry, the market demand of the further slimming down and card-izing occurs. In order for the antenna of such a use to also attain the further miniaturization, it is necessary to reduce the thickness of an antenna core, and length further.
[0005]
However, in connection with the volume decrease of an antenna, L value or Q value of an antenna is deteriorated, and the antenna sensitivity proportional to the product of L value and Q value is deteriorated. As a result, practically sufficient electric wave receiving sensitivity may not no longer be obtained.
[0006]
Then, in order that the present invention may solve these problems, in the present invention, without changing the linear dimension of an antenna, L value and Q value are improved and let it be problem to realize improvement in the transmission and reception sensitivity of an antenna core, or to realize the further slimming down and a miniaturization, without changing sensitivity.
[Means for solving problem]
[0007]
In order to solve such problem, the following things were intensively found out as a result of research.
[0008]

In the antenna with which the conductive wire rod covered with the insulator is wound around the core material, the present invention provides an antenna, wherein the weir is provided by the end of a region around which this conductive wire rod is wound.

[0009]

The weir currently provided by the aforementioned antenna comprises the constituent containing magnetic metal powder.

[0010]

The weir currently provided by the aforementioned antenna comprises the complex containing the constituent consisting of magnetic metal powder and resin.

[0011]

It is one of the preferable modes of the present invention that the aforementioned magnetic metal powder uses a nano crystal magnetic metal material.

[0012]

Said antenna according to claim 1 to 4, wherein the form of the aforementioned magnetic metal powder is flat state.

[0013]

The present invention provides the constituent which consists of the magnetic metal powder 5 for making a weir - 60Vol%, and the resin 95 - 40Vol%.

[Effect of the Invention]

[0014]

In the antenna around which the conductive wire rod covered with the insulator is wound, when a weir was provided by the end of a region around which this conductive wire rod is wound, L value of the antenna was able to improve and the small high sensitivity antenna was able to be obtained. As a result, when L value may be constant, as a result it can reduce the number of copper winding of an antenna coil, copper loss decreases, Q value can be improved and the transmission and reception sensitivity of an antenna improves substantially. The part which reduced copper winding, the width of an antenna, and height became small, and the miniaturization of an antenna and slimming down of them were attained.

[Best Mode of Carrying Out the Invention]

[0015]

Next, it describes specifically about an embodiment of the invention.

(Antenna)

The example of the antenna of the present invention is shown in Fig.1. The present invention comprises three elements, the core material 11 of an antenna, the weir 12, and the region 13 where the covering conductive wire rod is wound.

[0016]

The winding coil which the core material of an antenna consists of magnetic bodies, and becomes a region including the central part of the core material of an antenna from copper wire is wound around the core material of the antenna. As for the region where the covering conductive wire rod is wound, it is preferable that it is in contact with the weir. The weir is formed with the constituent of magnetic metal powder and resin. In an application concerned, the weir currently formed with this constituent may only be called a complex.

(Core material of an antenna)

It describes about the core material of the antenna of the present invention.

[0017]

That of various form, such as a pillar and a square pillar, is possible for the form of the core material of an antenna. Since a rectangular parallelepiped or a square pillar carries out cut processing of the laminated body and can produce it easily also in it, it is preferable.
[0018]
The core material of an antenna consists of magnetic bodies, and the form of a magnetic body is plate-like or powdered. As a material, a silicon steel, permalloy, Sendust, soft magnetism ferrite, amorphous magnetic metal, and nano crystal magnetic metal etc. are mentioned, for example. Silicon steel, a permalloy, etc. process the core material form of an antenna by die cutting etc. Sendust is mixed with water glass, resin, etc., forms integrally, and is taken as the core material form of an antenna.
[0019]
Also in this, their amplitude permeability is high, and since Co system amorphous magnetic metal thin band, Fe system amorphous magnetic metal thin band, a nano crystal magnetic metal thin band, etc. have the low loss, they are preferable as an antenna core material for small thin shapes. However, 10 micrometers - 30 micrometers, since it is thin, in order to obtain required performance, one sheet laminates two or more sheets actually, and considers it as the core material form of an antenna. The core material of the antenna with which heat-resistant resin, such as polyimide, Co system amorphous magnetic metal thin band, and Fe system amorphous magnetic metal thin band and a nano crystal magnetic metal thin band consist of a laminated body laminated alternately, Also in this, the laminated body which consists of heat-resistant resin, such as Co system amorphous magnetic metal thin band, Fe system amorphous magnetic metal thin band, polyimide, is the most preferable. Heat treatment required for the improvement in magnetic properties of an amorphous metal can be performed after these laminated bodies' laminating, and machining is further possible after that.
[0020]
The laminated body which consists of this amorphous metal and heat-resistant resin is producible by the following methods.
(Amorphous alloy thin band)
As a magnetic material used for the amorphous metal thin band used for the antenna of the present invention, it is Fe. A system and Co The amorphous metal thin band of a system is used. These amorphous metal thin bands are obtained by usually quickly cooling molten metal using a quenching roll. Usually, it is the thickness of 10 - 50 mum, and the thin band of the thickness of 10 - 30 mum is used preferably.
[0021]
Fe [A system and Fe -Hf / A system and Fe -Ti / Fe - transition metal system amorphous metals, such as a system, can be mentioned.] As system amorphous metals, it is Fe -Si -B. A system and Fe -B Fe - semimetal system amorphous metals, such as a system and a Fe -P -C system, and Fe - Zr Co As system amorphous metals, it is Co -Si -B. A system and Co -B Amorphous metals, such as a system, can be illustrated. Also in these, the thing of the following composition is more preferable as a material with high Q value as an antenna characteristic.
[0022]
Composition of an amorphous metal thin band is general formula (Co1-CFeC) 1-a-bXaYb (X in a formula). The element beyond at least 1 kind chosen from Si, B, C, and germanium is expressed, Y It is expressed by the element beyond at least 1 kind chosen from ** Zr, Nb, and Ti, Hf, Ta, W, Cr, Mo, V, nickel, P, aluminum, Pt, Ph, Ru, Sn, Sb, Cu, Mn, and a rare earth element. c a and b -- respectively -- 0<=c<=0.2, 10< a<=35, and 0<=b<=30 -- a and b have here

the preferable composition expressed by the atom %. Fe of Co of the above-mentioned amorphous metal thin band Substitution tends to contribute to the increase in the saturation magnetization of an amorphous alloy. For this reason, as for the substitution volume c, it is preferable that it is 0<=c<=0.2, and it is still more preferable that it is 0<=c<=0.1.
[0023]
When an X element manufactures the amorphous metal thin band used for the present invention, in order to reduce a crystallization rate for amorphous-izing, it is an effective element. If amorphous-ization is deteriorated, a crystalline substance is intermingled in part, if there are few X elements than ten atom %, and 35 atom % is exceeded, the mechanical strength of the alloy thin band of that from which amorphous structure is acquired will be deteriorated, and a continuous thin band will no longer be obtained. Therefore, X It is preferable still more preferable that it is 10< a<=35, and the quantity a of an element is 12<=a<=30.
[0024]
Y element has an effect in the corrosion resistance of the amorphous metal thin band used for the present invention. The especially effective elements in this are Zr, Nb, Mn, W, Mo, Cr, V, nickel, P, aluminum, Pt, Ph, and Ru. It is an element. When the addition amount of Y element will be not less than 30%, there is a corrosion-resistant effect, but since the mechanical strength of a thin band becomes vulnerable, it is preferable that it is 0<=b<=30. The still more preferable range is 0<=b<=20.
[0025]
The aforementioned amorphous metal thin band carries out melting of what prepared the metal of request composition using a high frequency smelter etc., for example, carries out the flow of what was used as the uniform melting object with inactive gas etc., is sprayed on a quenching roll, and is quickly cooled and obtained. Usually, thickness is 5-50 micrometers and is 10-30 micrometers preferably. A thin band is used. The amorphous metals produced by the sheet shaped by the liquid quick cooling method etc. can be used for the amorphous metal thin band used for the present invention. Or what made powdered amorphous metals the sheet shaped by press forming etc. can be used. A single amorphous metal thin band may be used for the amorphous metal thin band used for the present invention, and what piled up plurality and a various kinds of amorphous metal thin band can be used for it.
(A coating base material and a laminated body)
When the core material of the antenna of the present invention consists of an amorphous metal thin band which carried out the coat of the heat-resistant resin to the surface, with coating devices, such as a roll coater, from the original fabric of an amorphous metal thin band, The coating film of liquefied resin can be made on an amorphous metal thin band, and it can produce by the method of drying this and giving heat resistant resin to an amorphous metal thin band.
[0026]
When producing the magnetic substrate of the multilayer structure which gave heat resistant resin to the amorphous metal thin band, laminate integration can be carried out, for example with heat pressing, a hot calender roll, etc. Although the temperature at the time of application of pressure changes with kinds of heat-resistant resin, it is preferable to carry out lamination adhesion softening or near [which carries out melting] the temperature above the glass transition temperature of a heat-resistant resin curing thing in general.
(Manufacturing method of an antenna)
The core material of an antenna is processed into desired form so that it may be used for the target magnetic core. It is processed by dicer processing, stamping, etching processing, laser

processing, discharge wire processing, water jet, etc. as the shape working method. Dicer processing is preferable when the core material form of an antenna is rectangular also in this. In the case of the form except rectangular, it is preferable stamping or to carry out etching processing.

[0027]

When the core material of an antenna consists of amorphous metals, 200 to 500 required for the magnetic-properties manifestation of an amorphous metal among the magnetic laminated body which performed shape working further, or the magnetic substrate of one sheet degrees C heat treatment is performed.

(Weir)

The weir of the present invention is arranged to the both ends of the region where the covered conductive wire rod is wound. Usually, the wire rod and weir which are wound have touched.

[0028]

The case structure which consists of the magnetic metal powder 21 as penetrates by a rod-like antenna core or shows the bulk body of the cap shape in which the through-hole opened as shown in Fig.1 to Fig.2 specifically may be sufficient as the form of the weir of the present invention.A possibility of covering of a winding coil separating and resulting in a dielectric breakdown with the edge of a stick antenna with covering a stick antenna in the case 21 at the time of winding decreases substantially. However, since the thickness for a case increases, it becomes disadvantageous when slimming down is required. The weir and the weir may be connected, for example, may cover the surface of a stick antenna with the paste of a magnetic complex, and may make it form like the case of Fig.2.

[0029]

As for the form of a through-hole, when the through-hole has opened in the weir like Fig.1, when it corresponds to the sectional shape of the core material of an antenna substantially and inserts in the core material of an antenna, it is desirable for there to be no gap. As for the length of the longitudinal direction of a magnetic complex, it is good that it is the Nagate chief's of the core material's of an antenna's ratio of 2% - 30%. 5% - 20% of the Nagate chief is good still more preferably.

(Component)

The magnetic complex of the present invention compounds magnetic metal powder and resin, and is constituted.

[0030]

Magnetic metal powder, resin, and the compound method are described below.

(Magnetic metal powder)

As for the magnetic powder used for the present invention, nano crystal magnetic metal powder, amorphous magnetic metal powder, permalloy powder, Sendust powder, silicon steel powder, etc. are mentioned. It found out that there was an improvement effect with amorphous magnetic metal powder and nano crystal magnetic metal powder remarkable to L value of an antenna and the improvement in Q value also in this. The flat state nano crystal amorphous metal powder in which nano crystal amorphous metal powder is preferable still more preferable has L value of an antenna, and an improvement effect remarkable to the improvement in Q value also in it.

(Nano crystal magnetic powder)

The nano crystal magnetic material used for the present invention is obtained because an organization is a magnetic material which carries out the main component of the nano crystal

grains with a particle diameter of 100 nm or less, heat-treats an amorphous alloy above crystallization temperature and deposits nano crystal grains.

[0031]

Although a Fe-Cu-Nb-Si-B system typical as a nano crystal magnetic material may be sufficient as composition of a nano crystal magnetic material, and not restricted to the following composition, most desirably, General formula (Fe1-xMx) 100-a-b-c-dSiaAlbBcM'd (among a formula) M expresses Co and/or nickel, and one or more kinds of elements in which M' is chosen from Nb, Mo, Zr, W, Ta, Hf, Ti, V, Cr, Mn, Y, Pd, Ru, Ga, germanium, C, and P. what x shows an atomic ratio, and a, b, c, and d show the atom %, and fills 0<=x<=0.5, 0<=a<=24, 1<=b<=20, 4<=c<=30, and 0<=d<=10, respectively -- carrying out -- the composition expressed is desirable.

[0032]

The metal powder which is five kinds of the following general formulas A, B, and C, D, and E, and is expressed desirably is desirable.

[0033]

The general formula A is (Fe1-xMx)100-a-b-c-dSiaAlbBcM'd (among a formula). M expresses Co and/or nickel, and one or more kinds of elements in which M' is chosen from Nb, Mo, Zr, W, Ta, Hf, Ti, V, Cr, Mn, Pd, Ru, germanium, C, P, and a rare earth element. what x shows an atomic ratio, and a, b, c, and d show the atom %, and fills 0<=x<=0.5, 0<=a<=24, 0.1< b<=20, 4<=c<=30, and 0<=d<=20, respectively -- carrying out -- it is the composition expressed.

[0034]

The general formula B is (Fe1-xMx)100-a-b-c-dCuaSibBcM'd (among a formula). M -- Co, and/or nickel and M -- ' -- one or more kinds of elements chosen from Nb, Mo, Zr, W, Ta, Hf, Ti, V, Cr, Mn, Pd, Ru, germanium, C, P, and a rare earth element are expressed. what x shows an atomic ratio, and a, b, c, and d show the atom %, and fills 0<=x<=0.4, 0.1<=a<=3, b<=19, 5<=c<=25, 0< d<=20, and 15 <=b+C<=30, respectively -- carrying out -- it is the composition expressed.

[0035]

The general formula C is (Fe1-xMx)100-a-bBaM'b (among a formula). M expresses Co and/or nickel, and one or more kinds of elements in which M' is chosen from Nb, Mo, Zr, W, Ta, Hf, Ti, V, Cr, Mn, Pd, Ru, Ga, germanium, C, and a rare earth element. what x shows an atomic ratio, and a and b show the atom %, and fills 0<=x<=0.5, 0< a<=20, and 2<=b<=20, respectively -- carrying out -- it is the composition expressed.

[0036]

The general formula D is (Fe1-xMx)100-a-b-cPaM'bCuc (among a formula). M expresses Co and/or nickel, and one or more kinds of elements in which M' is chosen from Nb, Mo, Zr, W, Ta, Hf, Ti, V, Cr, Mn, Pd, Ru, Ga, germanium, aluminum, C, and a rare earth element. what x shows an atomic ratio, and a, b, c, and d show the atom %, and fills 0<=x<=0.5, 0< a<=20, 2<=b<=20, and 0<=c<=3, respectively -- carrying out -- it is expressed with the composition expressed.

[0037]

The general formula E is (Fe1-xMx)100-a-bMaM'b (among a formula). M expresses Co and/or nickel, and one or more kinds of elements in which M' is chosen from Ta, Zr, Hf, Ti, Nb, Mo, W, V, Cr, Mn, Pd, Ru, Ga, germanium, Si, aluminum, P, Cu, and a rare earth element. M' expresses one or more kinds of elements chosen from C, N, and O. what x shows an atomic ratio, and a and b show the atom %, and fills 0<=x<=0.5, 2< a<=30, and 4<=b<=30, respectively -- carrying out -- it is expressed with the composition expressed.

[0038]

In the alloy of the above-mentioned composition, when producing an alloy in addition to these composing elements, impurities, such as S contained in the base metal used, are inescapable.
[0039]
As for the nano crystal grains contained in a magnetic material, 30 nm or less is desirably desirable still more desirably 50 nm or less 100 nm or less. By these nano crystal grains being contained in a magnetic material, improvement in soft magnetic characteristics, such as reduction of coercive force, is found. Experimentally, nano crystal grains can measure X-ray diffraction, and can measure the size of a crystal grain from peak-mesial-magnitude width.
[0040]
On the other hand, the amorphous magnetic material used for the present invention, After heat treatment is maintaining amorphous structure and it as composition of an amorphous magnetic material, Although restriction is not received in this, it is general formula (Fe1-xMx) 100-a-b-cSiaBbM'c (among a formula). M expresses Co and/or nickel, and one or more kinds of elements in which M' is chosen from Nb, Mo, Zr, W, Ta, Hf, Ti, V, Cr, Mn, Y, Pd, Ru, Ga, germanium, C, and P. what x shows an atomic ratio, and a, b, and c show the atom %, and fills $0<=x<1$, $0<=a<=24$, $4<=b<=30$, and $0<=c<=10$, respectively -- carrying out -- although it is desirable, it is not limited to this.
[0041]
What has the form of 5 microns or less-thick flat shape is at best still more desirable, and the thickness of the magnetic powder used for the present invention and particle diameter have 5 microns or less in thickness, and the desirable particle diameter of 300 microns or less. 3 microns or less in thickness and the particle diameter of 200 microns or less are desirable desirably.
[0042]
Although what has the form of 5 microns or less-thick flat shape is good as for the thickness of the magnetic powder used for the present invention, and particle diameter, Although it may be a disk type, an elliptical solid-of-revolution type, a ball type, a needle, an infinite form, etc., when the magnetic powder of the thin shape of as [whose thickness is 5 microns or less] improves L value of an antenna, and Q value, it is desirable.
[0043]
the magnetic powder used for the present invention -- the above-mentioned flat shape magnetic powder -- being independent -- although -- spherical magnetic powder and others -- it may use by the magnetic powder of form, and mixing.
[0044]
Although it is a manufacturing method of the magnetic powder of the present invention, after creating the amorphous ribbon which may have had the molten metal quickly cooled, there is a method of ******(ing) and obtaining the end of powder, but. Since deterioration of magnetic properties takes place easily with the stress at the time of grinding, the method of grinding has a desirable method by which magnetic powder, such as the water atomization method and the gas atomization method, is obtained directly.

[0045]
the magnetic material used for the present invention -- the above-mentioned amorphous magnetic material and a nano crystal magnetic material -- although it may be [each] independent, a nano crystal magnetic material and amorphous metals may be mixed. It may mix with other magnetic materials, for example, a ferrite, Sendust, etc., and may use.
(Resin material)

The purposes of the resin material used for molding of the weir of the present invention with a metal powder object are the electric insulation between magnetic complexes, and binding between magnetic metal powder. Although various resin, such as thermoplastics and thermosetting resin, is mentioned as water glass, ceramics, and an organic system material with an inorganic system material as such a material, When mixing thermoplasticity and heat-resistant resin with a low elastic modulus especially with the improvement in magnetic properties when not less than 200 degrees C needs to be heat-treated exerts the outstanding performance, it is effective.

[0046]

Since the heat resistant resin used for the present invention may be heat-treated with the optimal heat treatment temperature which improves the magnetic properties of an amorphous metal thin band, it is necessary to select material with few pyrolyses with the heat treatment temperature concerned. Although the heat treatment temperature of an amorphous metal thin band changes with magnetic properties made into composition and the purpose of constituting an amorphous metal thin band, the temperature which improves good magnetic properties is in the range of 200-600 degrees C in general, and the ranges of it are 300 degrees C - 500 degrees C still more preferably.

[0047]

Thermoplasticity, non-thermoplasticity, and thermosetting resin can be mentioned as heat resistant resin used for the present invention. It is preferable to use thermoplastics especially. As for the glass transition temperature Tg, 420 degrees C or less are good, it is still more desirable, not less than 50 degree-C a thing of 420 degrees C or less is [the glass transition temperature Tg] at best still more desirable, and the thermoplastics used as a binder in the present invention has [the glass transition temperature Tg] good not less than 60 degree-C thing of 350 degrees C or less. Not less than 100 degree-C a thing of 300 degrees C or less has the good glass transition temperature Tg desirably.

[0048]

There is a merit to which does not have tack properties at a room temperature, and it is simple, the workability at the time of lamination is good, and the handling of yield of a process can improve with this manufacturing method since it is stable since heat resistant resin is resinified.

[0049]

As heat resistant resin used for the present invention, drying is performed at 120 degrees C as pretreatment for 4 hours, the amount of weight loss at the time of holding at 300 degrees C under a nitrogen atmosphere after that for 2 hours is measured using DTA-TG, and what is 0.5% or less preferably is usually used 1% or less. As specific resin, polyimide system resin, silicon content resin, ketone system resin, polyamide system resin, a liquid crystal polymer, nitrile system resin, thioether series resin, polyester system resin, arylate system resin, Sal Hong system resin, imide system resin, and amide imide system resin can be mentioned. It is preferable to use polyimide system resin, sulfone series resin, and amide imide system resin among these.

[0050]

Supposing it mentions specifically the thermoplastics used for the present invention although not limited to this when you do not need the heat resistance of not less than 200 degrees C in the present invention, Polyether sulphone, polyether imide, polyether ketone, Although there are polyethylene terephthalate, nylon, polybutylene terephthalate, polycarbonate, polyphenylene ether, a polyphenylene sulfide, poly SARUHON, polyamide, polyamidoimide, polylactic acid, polyethylene, polypropylene, etc., Also in this, polyether sulphone, polyether imide, polyether

ketone polyethylene, polypropylene, an epoxy resin, silicon resin, rubber system resin (chloroprene rubber, silicone rubber), etc. can be used desirably.
[0051]
(Constituent which forms a weir)
As a preparation method of the constituent which forms the weir of the present invention, Not using a solvent, magnetic metal powder, the method of mulling a pulverized powder for resin powder and magnetic powder, and resin powder by dry type After mixing, There are a method of carrying out a hotpress, the method of melting resin in an organic solvent like dimethylacetamide, mixing magnetic powder, and creating a paste, and drying a mold in inside and creating a magnetic complex, etc. It is preferable to produce a magnetic complex by the method of mixing resin with magnetic powder by dry type, and carrying out a hotpress directly also in this.
[0052]
the metal powder of the magnetic composite material of the present invention, and the compounding ratio of resin -- preferable -- 5Vol% - 50Vol% -- using -- preferable -- further -- preferable -- 10Vol% - 30Vol% -- using -- preferable -- further -- preferable -- 15Vol% - 25%Vol% -- using is preferable. When it was in this range, it found out that L value Q value of the antenna which is an effect of the present invention could improve substantially.
(The shape working method)
After combining of material, shape working is performed so that it can add to the core material of an antenna. When the magnetic composite material of a forming method is a pellet type, injection moulding or extrusion molding is preferable. In the case of the mixed powder which does not contain a solvent, methods, such as heat pressing, are mentioned. Since injection moulding and extrusion molding can be manufactured by low cost at the time of mass production, they are preferable.
[Work example 1]
[0053]
The amorphous metal thin band with composition of Co66Fe4nickel1 (BSi) 29 (atom %) which is the Honeywell, Inc. make, Metglas:2714A (trade name), about 50 mm in width, and about 15 micrometers in thickness was used for the core material of an antenna. It measured with E type viscosity meter all over one side of this thin band (25 degrees C), and the polyamide acid solution of the viscosity of about 0.3 Pa and s was given, the cure was carried out at 260 degrees C after drying at 140 degrees C, and about 6-micron heat-resistant resin (polyimide resin) was given to one side of the amorphous metal thin band. Polyimide resin mixes a 3,3,4,4'-biphenyl ********** anhydride with 3,3'-diaminodiphenyl ether at a ratio of 1:0.98, and it is obtained by carrying out condensation polymerization of it at a room temperature in a dimethylacetamide solvent. Usually, it uses as a diacetyl amide solution as polyamide acid. The 1.0-mm-thick laminated body was produced by 260 degree-C30 minutes and 5MPa in the atmosphere by accumulating 40 sheets of this base material and carrying out heat pressing. In order to reveal magnetic properties, further, this was pressurized and heated in a 400 degree-C1hr nitrogen atmosphere, and was made into the core material of an antenna (15 mm in length, 1 mm in width, and 1 mm in thickness) by the dicer.
[0054]
Next, the manufacturing method of a weir is shown. A weir mixes magnetic metal powder and resin powder, and is produced. Composition of magnetic metal powder makes the alloy of Fe66Ni4Si14B9Al4Nb3 first a 1300 degrees C molten metal with a high frequency smelter,

Make it flow down a molten metal through the nozzle attached to the bottom of a smelter, and a molten metal is atomized with 75 kg/cm2 of high pressure gas from the gas atomization part attached to the nozzle tip, This molten metal made to atomize The roll diameter of 190 mm, 80 cone angles, It was made to collide with a rotary cooling body with a rotational speed of 7200 rpm, and the diameter of average length of 150 microns, 55 microns of average minor axes, and the flat shape magnetic powder with an average thickness of 2 microns which have composition of Fe66Ni4Si14B9Al4Nb3 (at%) were produced. As a result of measuring the X-ray diffraction before heat treatment of magnetic powder, magnetic powder showed the typical amorphous halo pattern, and the perfect amorphous thing became clear. Heat treatment was performed for the obtained magnetic powder at 580 degrees C for 1 hour. As a result of measuring the X-ray diffraction after heat treatment of magnetic powder, magnetic powder after heat treatment was micro-crystallite-ized, and it became clear that about 20-nm micro crystallite deposits from peak-mesial-magnitude width.

[0055]

Polyether sulphone (henceforth, PES) (made by Mitsui Chemicals, Inc.) powder was used as resin for producing a weir. The ball mill ground the pellet of polyether sulphone and powder with a particle diameter of 100 microns of polyether sulphone was produced. And the powder mixture which mixes 80Vol%, stirs the powder of the aforementioned polyether sulphone by a hybrid mixer (made by KEYENCE CORP.) as a binder 20Vol% for 10 minutes, and consists the obtained nano crystal magnetic powder of uniform magnetic powder and resin was obtained.

[0056]

And the powder mixture which mixes the 80 volume %, stirs the powder of the aforementioned polyether sulphone by a hybrid mixer (made by KEYENCE CORP.) as resin powder 20Vol% for 10 minutes, and consists the obtained nano crystal magnetic powder of uniform magnetic powder and resin was obtained. Heat pressing was performed for this compound powder for 10 minutes in 300 degrees C and 15MPa, and the 4-mm-thick composite sheet was produced. It molded into a 3x3x4-mm block with the NC machine after that. The hole for making the central part penetrate the core material of the antenna of 1x1 angle (mm) furthermore was provided.

[0057]

After inserting in the magnetic complex core produced by this method to the both ends of a stick antenna, 600 ******s of phi0.1mm polyurethane coat copper wire were wound.

[0058]

In order to evaluate an antenna characteristic, an inductor L value and performance-index Q value were measured, and relative permeability was computed. For measurement, it measured with Hewlett Packard LCR meter 4024A. A result is shown in the following table. As a result, the antenna of the working example 1 by the present invention was understood that improvement in large magnetic properties is possible compared with the prior art.

[Work example 2]

[0059]

It differs that the working example 1 only has the spherical metal powder form in the constituent which constitutes a weir. As for the manufacturing method of spherical metal powder, composition of magnetic metal powder makes the alloy of Fe66nickel4Si14B9aluminum4Nb3 a 1300 degrees C molten metal with a high frequency smelter like the working example 1, It is made to flow down a molten metal through the nozzle attached to the bottom of a smelter, and a molten metal is atomized with 75 kg/cm2 of high pressure gas from the gas atomization part attached to the nozzle tip. Then, a cooling solid is carried out and it is considered as spherical

magnetic powder. The antenna was produced at the same material as the working example 1, and a process except [all] it.

[0060]

In order to evaluate an antenna characteristic, an inductor L value and performance-index Q value were measured, and relative permeability was computed. For measurement, it measured with Hewlett Packard LCR meter 4024A. A result is shown in the following table. As a result, the antenna of the working example 2 by the present invention was understood that improvement in still larger magnetic properties is possible.

[Work example 3]

[0061]

The composition of the working example of the antenna of the present invention is shown in Fig.1. It only differs that metal powder composition is Co system amorphous metal in the working example 1. The passage of the following [amorphous metal / Co system] (it enters later). The antenna was produced at the same material as the working example 1, and a process except [all] it.

[0062]

In order to evaluate an antenna characteristic, an inductor L value and performance-index Q value were measured, and relative permeability was computed. For measurement, it measured with Hewlett Packard LCR meter 4024A. A result is shown in the following table. As a result, the antenna of the working example 2 by the present invention was understood that improvement in still larger magnetic properties is possible.

[Comparative Example(s)]

[0063]

The composition of the comparative example of the thin inductor of the present invention is shown in Fig.3. In the working example 1, only the component and metallic powder material of a magnetic complex differ from each other. The antenna was produced at the same material as the working example 1, and a process except [all] it.

[0064]

In order to evaluate an antenna characteristic, an inductor L value and performance-index Q value were measured, and relative permeability was computed. For measurement, it measured with Hewlett Packard LCR meter 4024A. A result is shown in the following table.

[0065]

[Table 1]

	堰の材料				コイルの線径×巻数	アンテナのL×Q値
	磁性粉末の種類	磁性粉末の形状	磁性粉末の体積比率(%)	樹脂		
実施例1	ナノ結晶磁性粉	りん片	20	PES	0.1×600	13×108
実施例2	ナノ結晶磁性粉	球形	20	PES	0.1×600	12×105
実施例3	アモルファス磁性粉	りん片	20	PES	0.1×600	14×110
比較例1	Fe-Si-Cr系粒状磁性粉末	粒状	95	ナイロン	0.1×670	10×90

[Brief Description of the Drawings]
[0066]
[Drawing 1]It is a figure showing the composition of the antenna of the present invention.
[0067]
[Drawing 2]The perspective view of the small high sensitivity antenna of the present invention (with no winding coil)
[0068]
[Drawing 3]It is a figure showing the composition of the antenna of a comparative example.
[Explanations of letters or numerals]
[0069]
11 The core material of an antenna
12 Weir
13 The region where the covered conductor wire rod is wound
21 The case consisting of a magnetic powder complex

TECHNICAL FIELD
[Field of the Invention]
[0001]
The present invention relates to a stick antenna among the antenna elements which convert an electric wave to an electrical signal. For example, it is an antenna which receives, transmits, transmits and receives an electric wave, and is RFID. The ** antenna, the antenna for in-vehicle immobilizers, the antenna for electronic keys, the antenna for wave clocks, radio, the miniaturized antenna for portable devices, etc. are mentioned. In order to improve the sensitivity of these stick antennas further, it is related with the antenna which gave the magnetic-metal-powder block body and magnetic-metal-powder block which are added to one side or the both ends of a stick antenna.

PRIOR ART
[Background of the Invention]
[0002]
Diversification of the types of products accompanying expansion of the demand of the magnetic application products used for the electrical and electric equipment and this is progressing quickly with remarkable development of an electron and a telecommunications sector, and the demand of slimming down, a miniaturization, and efficient-izing is increasing especially with the spread of portable devices. As for the antenna element which is used for these apparatus and which converts an electric wave to an electrical signal, slimming down, a miniaturization, and efficient-ization are desired more.
[0003]
As such [conventionally] an antenna, in JP,7-278763,A (Patent document 1), As shown in Fig.3, the antenna with it is proposed by giving winding to a rod-like core, using the amorphous metal thin band material which is excellent in especially magnetic properties as a cylindrical antenna core material. [high Q value and] [high sensitivity / above 100 kHz] The method of JP,2001-337181,A (Patent document 2) is proposed as a remedy of this technology. According to this method, a flange is formed in the both ends of the rod-like heartwood of an antenna, and the coil is wound between that flange. By adding this flange, it becomes possible to improve the receiving sensitivity of an antenna. However, the further slimming down, the miniaturization, and the highly efficient antenna are demanded with the miniaturization of apparatus.
[Patent document 1] JP,7-278763,A
[Patent document 2] JP,2002-278763,A

EFFECT OF THE INVENTION
[Effect of the Invention]
[0014]
In the antenna around which the conductive wire rod covered with the insulator is wound, when a weir was provided by the end of a region around which this conductive wire rod is wound, L value of the antenna was able to improve and the small high sensitivity antenna was able to be obtained. As a result, when L value may be constant, as a result it can reduce the number of copper winding of an antenna coil, copper loss decreases, Q value can be improved and the transmission and reception sensitivity of an antenna improves substantially. The part which reduced copper winding, the width of an antenna, and height became small, and the miniaturization of an antenna and slimming down of them were attained.

TECHNICAL PROBLEM
[Problem to be solved by the invention]
[0004]
The information and telecommunications using an electric wave in recent years are used for transmission and reception of the information on RFID used, for example for transponders, such as a locking system for crime prevention, an ID card, and a tag, or a wave clock, radio, etc. In these uses, since it is used for a tag, a key, etc. to carry, the market demand of the further slimming down and card-izing occurs. In order for the antenna of such a use to also attain the further miniaturization, it is necessary to reduce the thickness of an antenna core, and length further.
[0005]

However, in connection with the volume decrease of an antenna, L value or Q value of an antenna is deteriorated, and the antenna sensitivity proportional to the product of L value and Q value is deteriorated. As a result, practically sufficient electric wave receiving sensitivity may not no longer be obtained.

[0006]

Then, in order that the present invention may solve these problems, in the present invention, without changing the linear dimension of an antenna, L value and Q value are improved and let it be problem to realize improvement in the transmission and reception sensitivity of an antenna core, or to realize the further slimming down and a miniaturization, without changing sensitivity.

MEANS

[Means for solving problem]

[0007]

In order to solve such problem, the following things were intensively found out as a result of research.

[0008]

In the antenna with which the conductive wire rod covered with the insulator is wound around the core material, the present invention provides an antenna, wherein the weir is provided by the end of a region around which this conductive wire rod is wound.

[0009]

The weir currently provided by the aforementioned antenna comprises the constituent containing magnetic metal powder.

[0010]

The weir currently provided by the aforementioned antenna comprises the complex containing the constituent consisting of magnetic metal powder and resin.

[0011]

It is one of the preferable modes of the present invention that the aforementioned magnetic metal powder uses a nano crystal magnetic metal material.

[0012]

Said antenna according to claim 1 to 4, wherein the form of the aforementioned magnetic metal powder is flat state.

[0013]

The present invention provides the constituent which consists of the magnetic metal powder 5 for making a weir - 60Vol%, and the resin 95 - 40Vol%.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

[Brief Description of the Drawings]

[0066]

[Drawing 1]It is a figure showing the composition of the antenna of the present invention.

[0067]

[Drawing 2]Perspective view of the small high sensitivity antenna of the present invention (with no winding coil)

[0068]

[Drawing 3]It is a figure showing the composition of the antenna of a comparative example.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal	
Application Number:	12639963
Filing Date:	16-Dec-2009
Title of Invention:	WIRELESS ENERGY TRANSFER WITH HIGH-Q TO MORE THAN ONE DEVICE
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John D. Joannopoulos
Filer:	Marc M. Wefers/Cheryl Forrest
Attorney Docket Number:	01997-0359009 / MIT 11757
Filed as Large Entity	

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
		Total in USD ($)		**180**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	15816046
Application Number:	12639963
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7811
Title of Invention:	WIRELESS ENERGY TRANSFER WITH HIGH-Q TO MORE THAN ONE DEVICE
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John D. Joannopoulos
Customer Number:	26161
Filer:	Marc M. Wefers/Cheryl Forrest
Filer Authorized By:	Marc M. Wefers
Attorney Docket Number:	01997-0359009 / MIT 11757
Receipt Date:	20-MAY-2013
Filing Date:	16-DEC-2009
Time Stamp:	13:07:47
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$180
RAM confirmation Number	11067
Deposit Account	061050
Authorized User	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)

1		359009-IDS.pdf	141561 aac42045 1cc9311a2c9cf802e1 7f8bb36a88 8cb6	yes	2
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		**Start**	**End**	
	Transmittal Letter		1	1	
	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)		2	2	
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Foreign Reference	FA1.pdf	874797 2f1cc21f1e7941dcd7f0d5b05a7188d5d6a9 40c	no	28
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Foreign Reference	FA2.pdf	1638865 0b5c3821702677b004e1b52c6c0811f0f8 8f41	no	41
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Foreign Reference	FA3.pdf	789738 77245ad0636e5a2b7b43d0408187be68308 73743	no	24
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Foreign Reference	FA4.pdf	841204 c4aeae2d7d1ba2f05651b0861230dff02f94 9aac	no	21
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Foreign Reference	FA5.pdf	689910 a7eaee66db2914098f8142376316c4099ca ad95	no	28
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Non Patent Literature	NPL1.pdf	8453557 0a2a2dff025d99a41c4fdf7df8bb110fbb293e a4ec	no	23
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Non Patent Literature	NPL2.pdf	709211 a0efd2e2ebc1055047848f4a9424a1d4af4 0c71	no	12

Warnings:					
Information:					
9	Non Patent Literature	NPL3.pdf	149163 67e27dba4ac15688831dc9b306e91e7693c88ec1	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	Non Patent Literature	NPL4.pdf	1334461 128d2141b241b5a340374b2cd87b267ecba53028	no	15
Warnings:					
Information:					
11	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30556 [illegible]	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	15653023		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant	: John D. Joannopoulos et al.	Art Unit	: 2836
Serial No.	: 12/639,963	Examiner	: Fritz Fleming
Filed	: December 16, 2009	Conf. No.	: 7811
Title	: WIRELESS ENERGY TRANSFER WITH HIGH-Q TO MORE THAN ONE DEVICE		

MAIL STOP AMENDMENT
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Please consider the references listed on the enclosed PTO-1449 form. Foreign patent documents and non-patent literature are enclosed; cited U.S. patents and patent application publications will be provided on request.

This statement is being filed after a first Office action on the merits, but before receipt of a final Office action or a Notice of Allowance. The fees in the amount of $180 in payment of the late submission fee of 37 CFR §1.17(p) are being paid concurrently herewith. In addition, please apply any other necessary charges or credits to Deposit Account 06-1050, referencing the above attorney docket number.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: 5/20/13



Marc M. Wefers
Reg. No. 56,842

Customer Number 26161
Fish & Richardson P.C.
Telephone: (617) 542-5070
Facsimile: (877) 769-7945

23031201.doc

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
12/639,963	12/16/2009	John D. Joannopoulos	01997-0359009 / MIT 11757	7811

26161 7590 06/18/2013
FISH & RICHARDSON P.C. (BO)
P.O. BOX 1022
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55440-1022

EXAMINER	
FLEMING, FRITZ M.	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2836	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
06/18/2013	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

PATDOCTC@fr.com

Office Action Summary	Application No. 12/639,963	Applicant(s) JOANNOPOULOS ET AL.	
	Examiner FRITZ M. FLEMING	Art Unit 2836	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status No

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on *28 February 2013*.

☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2a)☒ This action is **FINAL**. 2b)☐ This action is non-final.

3)☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

4)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims

5)☒ Claim(s) *1-50* is/are pending in the application.

5a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

6)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

7)☒ Claim(s) *1-50* is/are rejected.

8)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

9)☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

* If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.

Application Papers

10)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

11)☒ The drawing(s) filed on *28 February 2013* is/are: a)☒ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

Certified copies:

a)☐ All b)☐ Some * c)☐ None of the:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Interim copies:

a)☐ All b)☐ Some c)☐ None of the: Interim copies of the priority documents have been received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☒ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)

2) ☒ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date *5/20/13,4/18/13,3/7/13,2/28/13*.

3) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____.

4) ☐ Other: _____.

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1221

DETAILED ACTION

Response to Arguments

1. Applicant's arguments with respect to claims 1-50 have been considered but are moot because the arguments do not apply to any of the references being used in the current rejection.

Applicants' arguments regarding the specification and drawings are persuasive, given the breadth of the claim and commensurate description.

The independent claims have been amended to include subject matter not previously claimed. Therefore it is proper to reject these amended claims on new art in a FINAL rejection. The "secondary considerations" are presented without any mention of claim language. Applicants (applicants have not specified the type of secondary consideration the articles indicate) bear the burden of proof of establishing a nexus between the claimed invention and the evidence of commercial success. Applicants merely mention "abundant acclaim" and then assert that this is "evidence", without pointing to anything in particular in any of the numerous articles mentioned. Applicants need to clearly explain what the secondary considerations are, and make a clear connection between the claims and the articles.

Turning to the claim language, claims 1 and 2 have been amended to recite that the resonator has a resonant frequency, an intrinsic loos rate, and is capable of storing electromagnetic energy with a high intrinsic quality factor Q, without setting forth any particular structure of the resonator itself. Various examples of "resonators" are given by applicants, one of which is a capacitively loaded conducting wire loop, which appears

to not be shown. None the less, the claim is given its broadest reasonable interpretation in that a "resonator" is not limited to a "cavity resonator", but is also applicable to "resonator circuits", as explained in section 8.4 of the Staelin et al. reference supplied by applicants. In this section, the Q of a series RLC is found directly from equation 8.3.3 and 8.3.7, where one finds that Q is the total energy divided by the energy lost per radian. Page 359 also states that Q is the total energy stored divided by the power dissipated, and that Q=omega/2alpha, which basically corresponds to applicants' claimed relationship of Q, as alpha appears to be an "intrinsic loss/loss rate", as alpha is proportional to R, which is the lossy element where power is dissipated (again page 359). Page 361 then goes on to state that when alpha<<omega, the circuit is a high quality resonator. Therefore, for purposes of an art rejection, a "high-Q" resonant circuit is reasonably construed to be a "resonator" to the extent claimed, as per the above, the discrete element resonator circuits of the references would exhibit the same capability to store electromagnetic energy by virtue of the "high-Q". Thus once something is determined to be a "resonator" it will inherently show the intrinsic quality factor with the attendant capability to store electromagnetic energy and the intrinsic loss rate and resonant frequency.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

2. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

> (a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

3. The factual inquiries set forth in *Graham* v. *John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1, 148 USPQ 459 (1966), that are applied for establishing a background for determining obviousness under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) are summarized as follows:

1. Determining the scope and contents of the prior art.
2. Ascertaining the differences between the prior art and the claims at issue.
3. Resolving the level of ordinary skill in the pertinent art.
4. Considering objective evidence present in the application indicating obviousness or nonobviousness.

4. This application currently names joint inventors. In considering patentability of the claims under 35 U.S.C. 103(a), the examiner presumes that the subject matter of the various claims was commonly owned at the time any inventions covered therein were made absent any evidence to the contrary. Applicant is advised of the obligation under 37 CFR 1.56 to point out the inventor and invention dates of each claim that was not commonly owned at the time a later invention was made in order for the examiner to consider the applicability of 35 U.S.C. 103(c) and potential 35 U.S.C. 102(e), (f) or (g) prior art under 35 U.S.C. 103(a).

5. Claims 1-21,23-43,45-50 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Dayan et al. (Dayan, WO2004/015885A1) in view of Schuermann (5,374,930) and Matsuda et al. (Matsuda 4,180,795) and Schuder (Powering an Artificial Heart: Birth of the Inductively Coupled Radio Frequency System in 1960). Dayan sets forth the basic principle of narrow band resonance coupling (abstract). Technical features are a pad 100 with a coil 101, which coil is driven by a power oscillator 102 connected to a not shown energy source with the near field shown to be 110 and on the order of 5 inches determined to be within the geometry size of the coil

itself. Thus is shown a source coil, not disclosed to be a resonator with the high-Q. Also shown in Figure 2 is a second device in the form of a notebook computer 200 with a coil 201 and an RF-DC converter 202. Figure 3 ties the two together with use in 900MHz, 13.5MHz, or 2.4GHz range. The regulator 103 can control frequency, frequency spread, and total power pushed into the antenna. The recipient inductor 201 has a capacitor 201a to form a narrowly tuned, resonance antenna wherein the higher the Q, the narrower the power band, and the better the coupling even if the mechanical situation is not ideal. Per page 4, multiple devices can be controlled by slightly skewing the resonance frequencies of the different devices. Figures 5 and 6 show how multiple devices are accommodated, such that there is wireless electromagnetic energy transferred from a source coil to multiple recipient higher-Q resonant coil and capacitor devices, devices that are free to move and located a distance (i.e. within the near field) from the source coil. Dayan lacks the resonator terminology.

Schuermann teaches the use of "high-Q" resonant circuits in both the interrogator and transponder (bottom of column 2), as it is known in prior art devices that optimal power transfer is achieved by the use of highly tuned, high-Q factor resonant circuits (top of column 2).

Matsuda teaches that a resonator 5 with a series resonance coil and a capacitor. Operation can be over a broad range of 20KHz-10MHz. Thus this type of resonator has a resonance circuit.

Finally, Schuder quantifies what a "high-Q" is. Q values are shown to be slightly more than 200 and 180 depending on the size of the coil.

Therefore it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art at the time that the invention was made to modify Dayan by the teachings of Schuermann (use highly tuned high-Q resonant circuits for both sides), Matsuda (a resonator has a resonance circuit), and Schuder (Qs over 100 are effective to transfer wireless electromagnetic energy) in order to benefit from optimal power transfer by the use of highly tuned high-Q factor resonant circuits at the source and device sides, such that the resonant circuits are in fact resonators. As the circuits are considered to be resonators, they inherently exhibit the claimed resonant frequency, intrinsic loss rate, and a capability to store electromagnetic energy with a high intrinsic Q, as was explained in detail above. Note that the combined references then teach a source resonator wirelessly transmitting energy to second and third device resonators located a distance from the source, all with highly tuned, high-Q resonant circuit resonators. Claim 2 is a method that is met when the system described above is in operation. Claim 3 is covered by Dayan and Schuermann having power sources coupled to the source resonator. Claim 4 is met by Schuermann and Dayan showing energy drains at the devices themselves. Claim 5 is met by Dayan and the computer and cell phone examples. Claim 6/7/10/11 is met by Schuder. Claim 8/9 is met by Dayan providing power to multiple devices. Claim 12 is met in that all resonant circuits are tunable by the choice of the components (L and C). Claim 13 is met by Dayan and Schuermann and the devices being freely movable over a range of distances (say within the illustrated near filed). Claim 14/15 is met by Dayan's exemplary 5 inch coil and near field. Claim 16 is met by use within Dayan's far field. Claims 17-19 is met in that

Schuder addresses coefficient of coupling "k" such that the kQ product is large in order to decrease losses (910). Since Q is inversely proportional to the intrinsic loss rate, then the kQ product is proportional to k divided by the loss rate. While the claim "k" is called a "wireless energy transfer rate", Schuder's "k" is a similar term to describe the coefficient of coupling, applicants also call "k" a coupling coefficient. For claim 20, Schuder teaches 4% transmission losses, better than a 20% efficiency. For claim 21, Dayan teaches at least 5MHz with skewed resonant frequencies for each device, so that the source and two devices can each have a different resonant frequency. For claims 23 and 24, note that Schuermann teaches how both the interrogator and transponder can change Q in order to affect efficient data transfer based upon the transmission of data. The change in Q optimizes the communications and then also the power during phases A-D, and thus the adjustable tuning of each Q allows for an increase in the useful-lost power during the various phases. Claims 25-43,45-46 parallel claims 3-21 and 23,24 and are rejected for the same reasons. Claims 47 and 48 are met by Dayan in that the source and devices are different sizes and so would the sizes of their characteristic sizes. For claims 49,50, Dayan teaches the uses of skewed resonant frequencies at 13.5MHz, which is within this range.

6. Claims 22 and 44 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Dayan et al. (Dayan, WO2004/015885A1) in view of Schuermann (5,374,930) and Matsuda et al. (Matsuda 4,180,795) and Schuder (Powering an Artificial Heart: Birth of the Inductively Coupled Radio Frequency System in 1960) as applied to Claims 1-21,23-43,45-50 above, and further in view of Bradin (6,650,227).

Claims 22 and 44 add a feedback mechanism to adjust for resonant frequency detuning. Bradin does this with a feedback circuit 22 and an adjustment circuit 44 to retune the resonant frequency with applicability where the system is subject to disruptive elements in the operating environment (column 7). Detuning is mentioned in column 2. Therefore it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art at the time that the invention was made to modify the teachings of Dayan, Schuermann, Matsuda and Schuder by the teachings of Bradin so as to be able to compensate for detuning and thereby improve performance.

Conclusion

7. The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure. Hochstein teaches high-Q in a magnetic field power transfer. Fujimoto et al. teach a k-detecting circuit.

8. Applicant's amendment necessitated the new ground(s) of rejection presented in this Office action. Accordingly, **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL**. See MPEP § 706.07(a). Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of

the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the date of this final action.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to FRITZ M. FLEMING whose telephone number is (571)272-4145. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F, 0900-1730.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Jared Fureman can be reached on 571-272-2391. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

FRITZ M FLEMING
Primary Examiner
Art Unit 2836

/FRITZ M FLEMING/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2836

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 12/639,963	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination JOANNOPOULOS ET AL.	
	Examiner FRITZ M. FLEMING	Art Unit 2836	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A	US-5,703,573	12-1997	Fujimoto et al.	340/10.3
*	B	US-4,450,431	05-1984	Hochstein, Peter A.	340/447
*	C	US-5,374,930	12-1994	Schuermann, Josef H.	342/42
*	D	US-4,180,795	12-1979	Matsuda et al.	340/448
	E	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	H	US-			
	I	US-			
	J	US-			
	K	US-			
	L	US-			
	M	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N	WO 2004015885 A1	02-2004	World Intellect	DAYAN et al.	
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
*	U	John C. Schuder, Powering an Artificail Heart: Birth of the Inductively Coupled-Radio Frequency System in 1960, Artificaial Organ, 2002.
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1230

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

CORRECTED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
19 February 2004 (19.02.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2004/015885 A1

(51) International Patent Classification[7]: H04B 5/00, H02J 5/00, 17/00

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US2003/025148

(22) International Filing Date: 12 August 2003 (12.08.2003)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/403,223 12 August 2002 (12.08.2002) US
60/403,069 12 August 2002 (12.08.2002) US

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **MOBILEWISE, INC.** [US/US]; 5150 El Camino Real, Suite B30, Los Altos, CA 94022 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: **DAYAN, Tal** [US/US]; 14400 Blossom Hill Road, Los Gatos, CA 95032 (US). **GOREN, Ofer** [US/US]; 1891 Channing Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94303 (US). **KIKINIS, Dan** [CH/US]; 20264 Ljepava Drive, Saratoga, CA 95070 (US). **GOREN, Yehuda** [US/US]; 260 Berry Court 11, Palo Alto, CA 94304 (US).

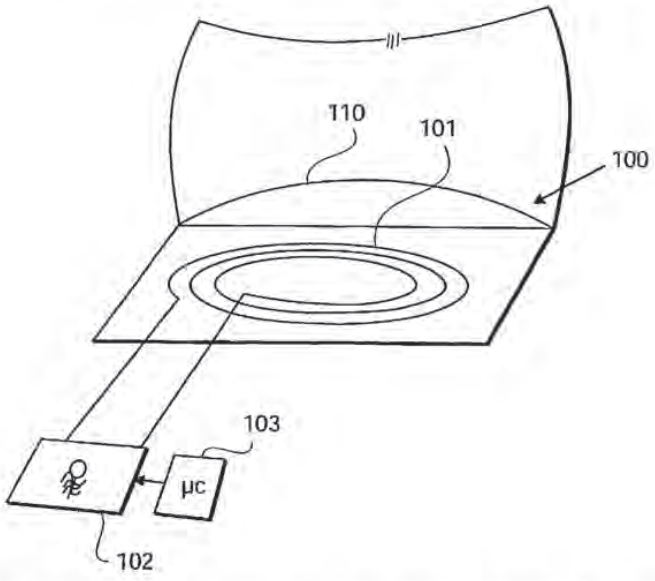
(74) Agents: **MALLIE, Michael, J.** et al.; Blakely, Sokoloff, Taylor & Zafman LLP, 12400 Wilshire Boulevard, 7th Floor, Los Angeles, CA 90025 (US).

(81) Designated States *(national)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(regional)*: ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: WIRELESS POWER SUPPLY SYSTEM FOR SMALL DEVICES



(57) Abstract: An apparatus to provide wireless powering of a mobile device comprising a pad (100) having an embedded coil (101), the coil driven (101) by a power oscillator (102) and is controlled by a controller (103), to provide a narrow-band resonance coupling.

WO 2004/015885 A1

ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:
— *with international search report*

(48) Date of publication of this corrected version:
13 January 2005

(15) Information about Correction:
see PCT Gazette No. 02/2005 of 13 January 2005, Section II

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WIRELESS POWER SUPPLY SYSTEM FOR SMALL DEVICES

Background

This application claim priority to, and incorporates by reference its provisional application no. 60/403,223 filed 08/12/2002 titled "Enhanced RF Wireless Adaptive Power Provisioning System For Small Devices" (Attorney Docket No. 6041.P006z), and related provisional application no. 60/403,069 filed 08/12/2002 titled "Enhanced RF Wireless Adaptive Power Provisioning System" (Attorney Docket No. 6041.P007z). This application incorporates by reference co-pending patent application titled "Alternative Wirefree Mobile Device Power Supply Method and System With Free Positioning" filed 08/01/2002, application number 10/211,224, Attorney Docket No. 6041.P005.

One other approach for wireless powering of small mobile devices is using inductive coupling. Although mentioned in the co-pending application, it is a tricky approach. Leakage is the biggest problem, but load matching, inducing eddy currents in untargeted objects and hence heating them, or shorting the supply are just a few to mention.

What is clearly needed is a method and system to improve the yield by doing a finely tuned microprocessor-controlled, narrow-band resonance coupling, hence improving the coupling to almost no loss in the near field, and at the same time keeping the far field virtually zero.

Brief Description of the Drawings

Fig. 1 illustrates a pad in which a coil is embedded in accordance with one embodiment.

Fig. 2 illustrates a notebook in which a coil is attached to the bottom in accordance with one embodiment.

Fig. 3 illustrates a schematic overview of electrical circuitry of a system in accordance with one embodiment.

Fig. 4 illustrates an additional schematic overview of electrical circuitry of a system in accordance with one embodiment.

Fig. 5 illustrates an implementation of one embodiment.

Fig. 6 illustrates an overview diagram of the network connectivity in accordance

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1233

with one embodiment.

Fig. 7 illustrates flow diagram of the process in accordance with one embodiment.

Description of the Embodiment

Figure 1 shows a pad 100 in which a coil 101 is embedded. The coil is driven by a power oscillator 102 (power source not shown) and is controlled by intelligent controller 103, which may contain a microcontroller. Also shown is the near field 110 and the far field 111, which are available. The near field is defined typically as the field within the geometry size of the coil itself (i.e., if the coil is 5 inches in diameter, the near field would be that order of magnitude, whereas a point 50 inches away would be considered in the far field), while the far field is typically defined as the field seen from a distance of a multiple of the geometry of the device. Typically measurements for EMI are done at a distance of approximately 5 meters or more from the device, and actually they are mostly measuring the far field, whereas near field sniffer ports are used only for determining potential leaks, etc.

Figure 2 shows a notebook computer 200 with a coil 201 attached to its bottom. Also attached is an RF-to-dc converter 202 and a dc plug 203 that is connected to converter 202 and plugged into a normal dc power supply pin of the notebook. It is clear that in some cases, the receiving system consisting of coil, RF/dc converter, etc., may be integrated into the host and not require an external supply connector. In some cases the RF-to-dc converter is an intelligent-type regulator, in other cases, it may be simply a basic diode/capacitor rectifying system or any type in between. As described earlier in co-pending patent application number 10/211,224, Attorney Docket No. 6041.P005, an array of coils can be used to improve coupling by always allowing a "reasonable" set of inductors/antennae to be found between the base and the device. A normal type of MOSFET can be used to switch, using a small dc bias to enable switching and sending the RF energy on top.

Figure 3 shows a schematic overview of the electrical circuitry of the system. Power generator 102 drives the inductor coil 101 in the pad. In some cases, the inductor may not be an actual coil, but rather an antenna with microwave strips, etc., depending on the frequency selected. In yet other cases, it may be integrated into a PCB, etc. Typically, such a device would operate in either the 900 megahertz or in the 2.4

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1234

gigahertz range, but almost always in an industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) band, so slight leakage in the far field would be deemed acceptable. In one case, a 13.5 MHz ISM band is used, with a plurality of coils embedded in the base unit. That frequency (also an ISM band) lends itself nicely, since it is high enough to not require expensive ferrite cores, but is low enough to provide high power with little skin effect. Trying to reduce skin effect could dramatically increase the cost of the coils. The switches used in a matrix, as described above, should have a transit frequency of at least 5x the primary carrier (i.e., Ft =100 MHz > 5*13.5 = 67.5 MHz), which are still economically feasible.

Regulator 103 shows more detail. In particular, it measures the power sent into the coil 101 by the means of sensing across the voltage wires and measuring at sense resistor 104 to determine how much power is actually drawn. The results would then be used by regulator 103 (i.e., a microprocessor, not shown) to drive the controls of the oscillator 102. These controls may include one or more of the frequency, frequency spread (that is, the bandwidth), and total power pushed into the inductor (or transmitting antenna) 101.

The recipient antenna or inductor 201 forms, with capacitor 201a (previously not shown), a resonance receiving antenna system that is narrowly tuned. The higher the Q (quality quotient of the resonance circuit), the narrower the band it draws power on, and the better the coupling between the two, even if the mechanical situation is not ideal. Converter 202 is the ac or RF-to-dc converter, shown here with a bridge rectifier capacitor, an electronic regulator block, and another filter capacitor before going to dc connector 203.

The quality of this circuitry may depend a lot on the Q, but also on the capability to control multiple loads. In some cases, a regulator may be contained in the host device, such that communication received in the host side regulator could include, for example, FM-modulated, AM-modulated, or other data that runs on the same carrier (frequency) that is carrying power, and such data can be introduced by controller 103 by modulating the center frequency of oscillator 102, or other appropriate means to achieve the desired type of modulation (not shown).

Figure 4 shows a further simplified circuitry with the oscillator 102, the intelligent controller 103, the sensing resistor 104, and a load resistor 401 that represents the equivalent power load that is "seen" from the oscillator, in the case of an ideal resonant coupling of both coils and or antennae.. The reactive component of Z_L , which can be

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1235

determined by regulator/controller 103' using its sense lines over Sense Resistor 104 (R_S) lets regulator 103' determine coupling and transmission (transformation) ratio, of the actual situation, allowing a crude first regulation that compensates for the transformation ratio between inductors. Further, the communication link allows fine tuning by communicating between both sides. The back pass of the communication may be done by modulating the load signal, resulting in a specific pattern at the gross regulator on the primary side.

It is clear that by managing the power regulation on the receiving side, the semblance of Z_L may be tweaked. It is also clear that by controlling multiple devices and communicating among said devices, an overload of the circuitry, for example, may be avoided, in case too many devices try to share one pad. A signal could be sent that allows only certain devices to participate, with others being told to delay charging. In yet other cases, the frequency of resonance of different devices may be slightly skewed, thus allowing multiplexing of power distribution by not tightly coupling all devices at the same time. Such an approach would be suitable for the times when greater amounts of power are needed in one or another device, because only certain devices would receive energy at a given time, depending on their resonances. Multiplexing could be done by frequency hopping on the oscillator side, or by other means, such as communicating and telling power regulators to back off.

Figure 5 shows a table 501 in a coffee shop 500 that has, for example, four sections 502 a-d. On one of the sections (section 502b) the user has installed himself by setting down his notebook 505, his cell phone 506, and half a cup of cappuccino 510.

Figure 6 is an overview diagram of the network connectivity required. In this example, only cell phone 506 is shown, sitting on table section 502b; however, it is clear that more than one device may be connected at one time. Table section 502b is connected to intelligent controller 601, which has access to a power source 603 and also access to network 604, typically going through a router/firewall device 605 and Internet connection 611 to the Internet 610, from where a connection 612 leads to a server 620 that maintains the user's account.

According to the user's preferences an account has been set up on the server that describes the features of the account, such as power, networking, etc., and the means of payment, for example, by time and/or actual power usage and/or megabytes of data

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1236

uploaded or downloaded. All this data for each account is on file in a database (not shown) on the server.

The account services may be charged as a flat monthly fee, and a record of the megabytes used kept only for internal usage, or the account may be billed by megabytes transferred. The fee structures may be in place for power usage: it may be billed as a flat fee for usage, or the fees may be on an hourly basis, where, for example, the user gets X hours of charging time, regardless of whether he uses the power for one or for multiple devices.

To invoke the account services, the user may go to a Web site where he can register his devices to his account. Hence when the device ID comes up, the server knows which account permissions to retrieve.

Figure 7 shows a simplified flow diagram of the process of the novel art of this disclosure. In step 701, a device is set on the table section. In step 702, the presence of the device is detected. In step 703 the ID is obtained from the device, as described above. In step 704, that ID is sent to the server and is looked up to identify the user account. Then in step 705, according to the account permissions, a record that OKs the usage and gives limits, rates, etc., is sent back and received. In step 706, the power and/or network restrictions for an unauthorized user are lifted, and the user is free to use power and networking services provided by his account for his device.

The structure of the database is not described here in detail, but no special technique is required. It is well known in the art how to design databases that can look up, for example, an ID that is associated with an account and can obtain account-related information.

It is clear that many modifications and variations of this embodiment may be made by one skilled in the art without departing from the spirit of the novelty of the art of this disclosure.

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1237

In The Claims

1) An apparatus to provide wireless powering of a mobile device comprising:

a pad having an embedded coil, the coil driven by a power oscillator and is controlled by a controller, to provide a narrow-band resonance coupling.

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1238

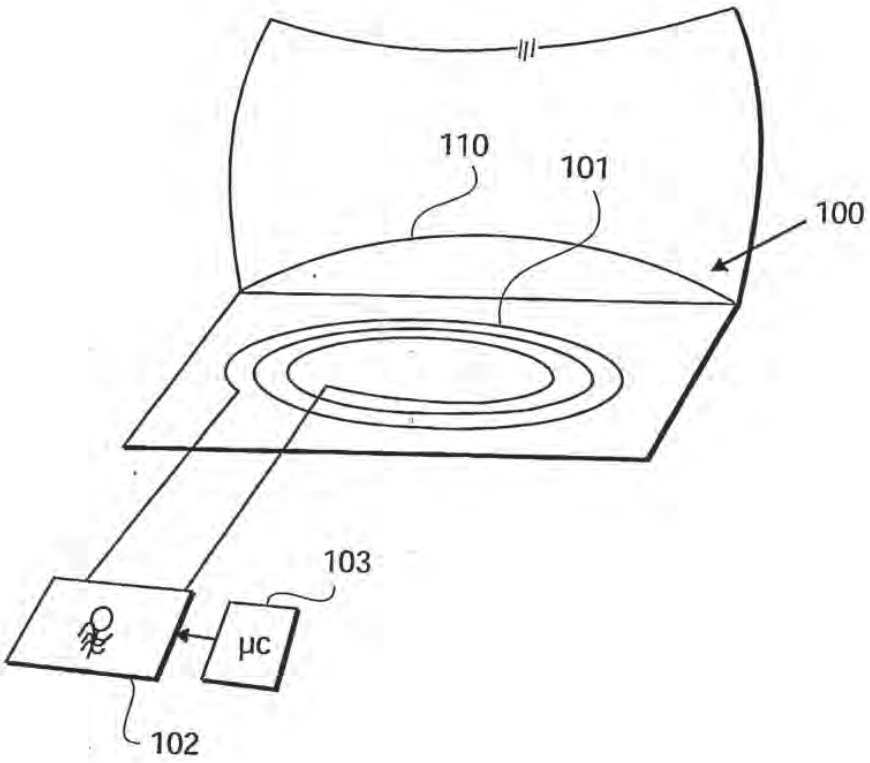


FIG. 1

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1239

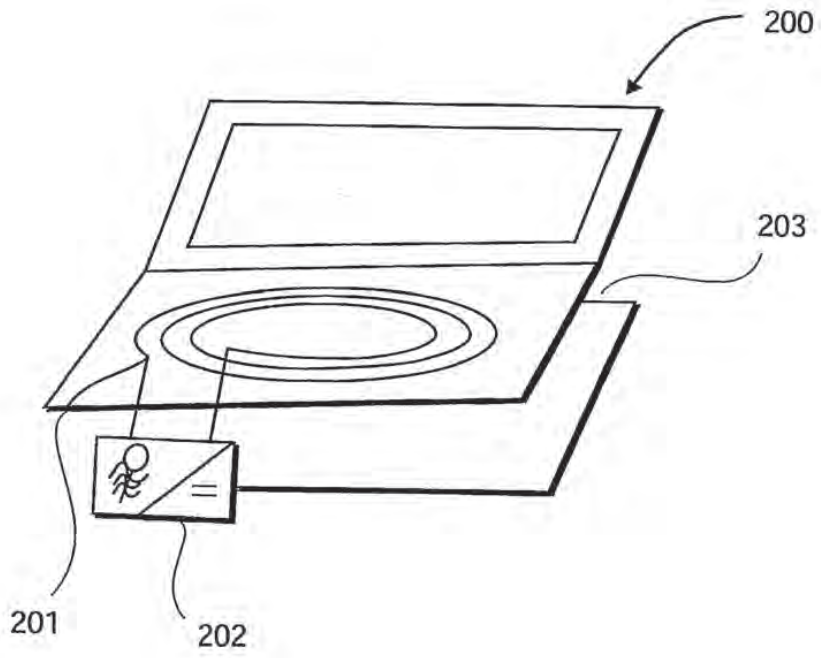


FIG. 2

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1240

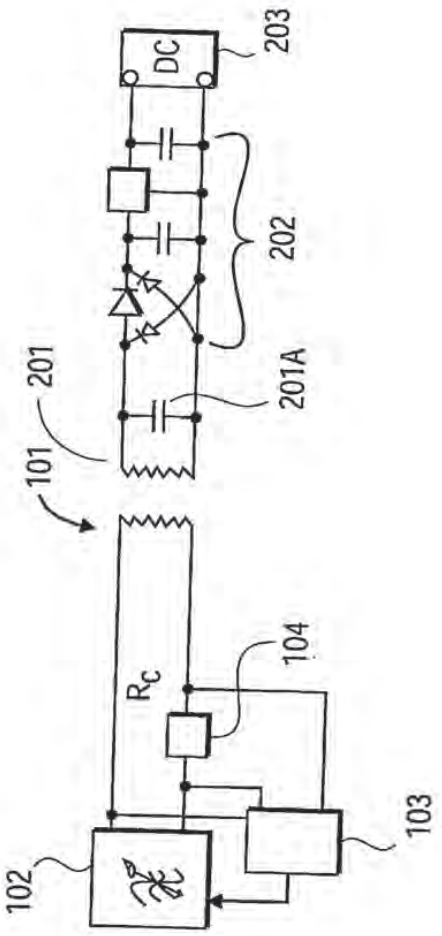


FIG. 3

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1241

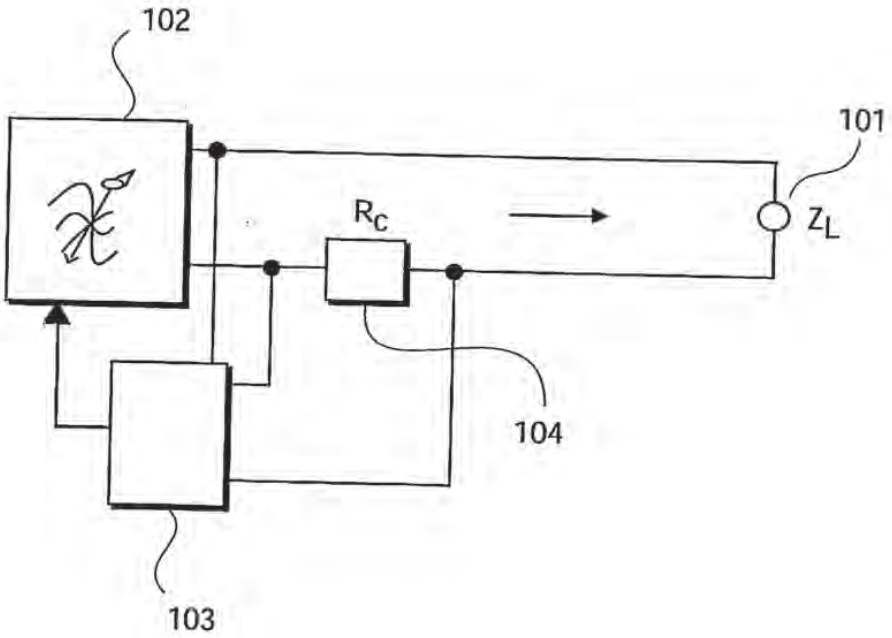


FIG. 4

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1242

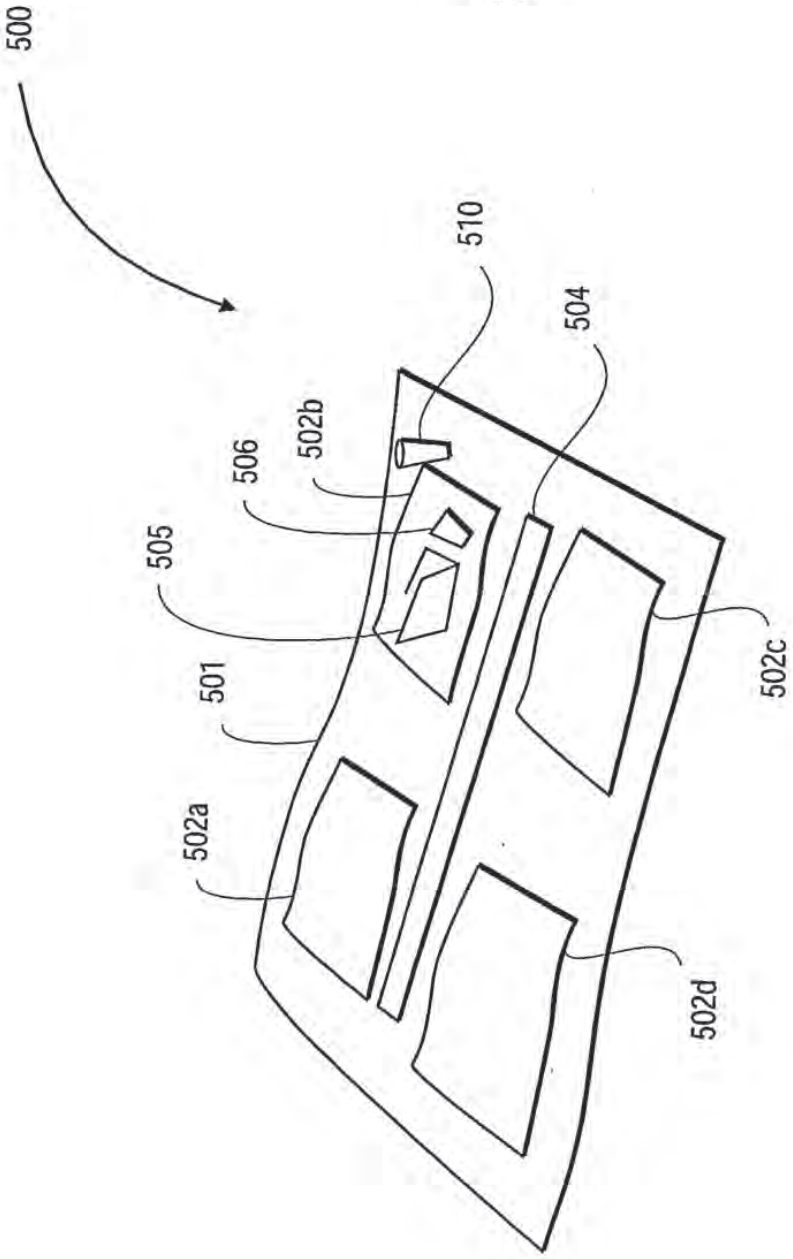


FIG. 5

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1243

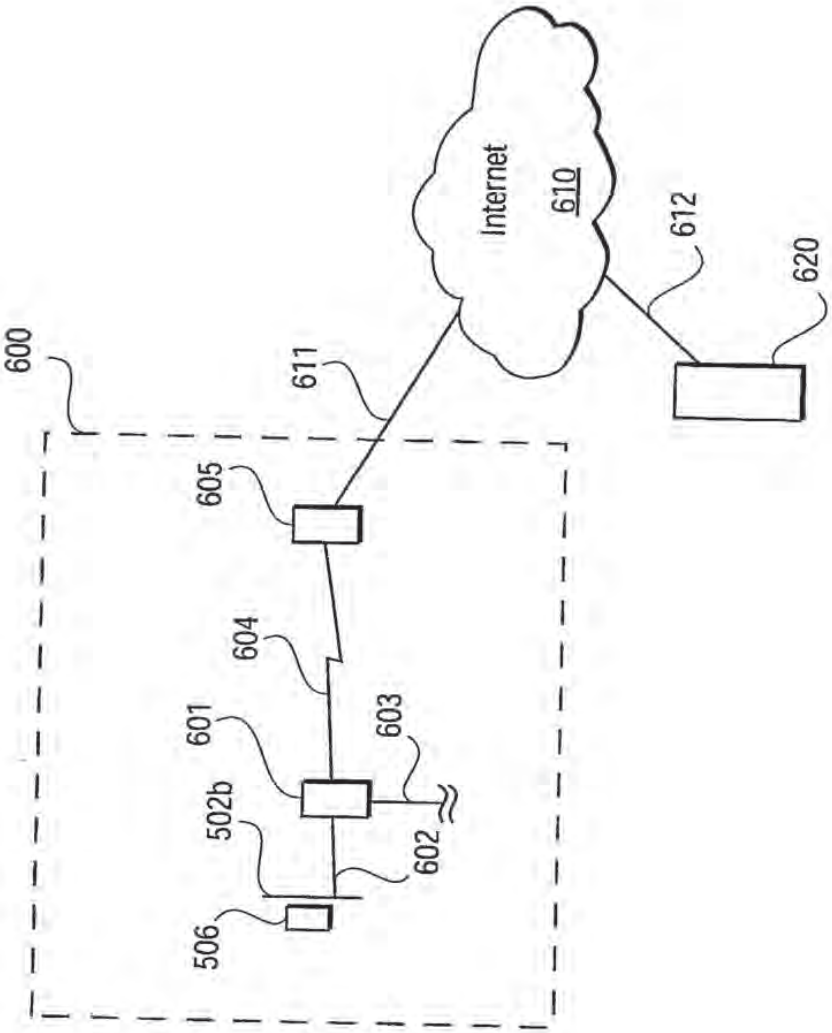


FIG. 6

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1244

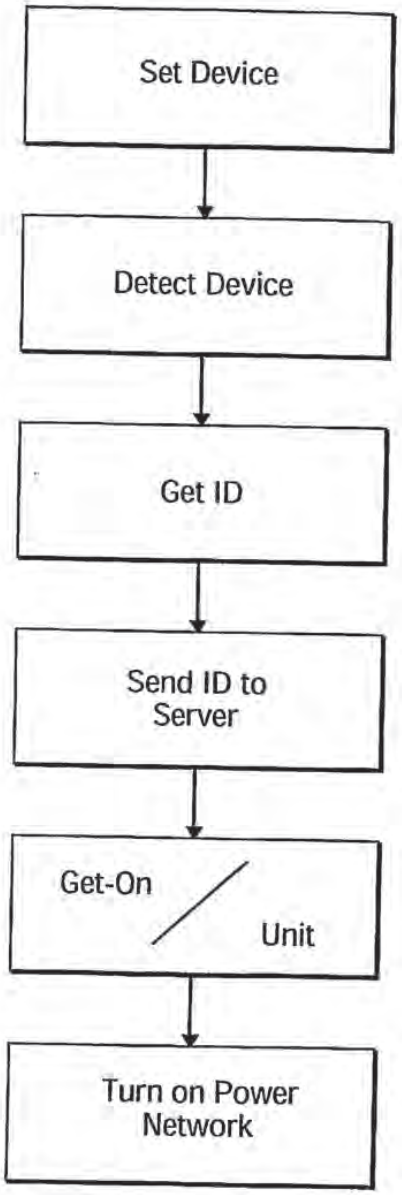


FIG. 7

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1245

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/US 03/25148

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC 7 H04B5/00 H02J5/00 H02J17/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
IPC 7 H04B H02J

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)
EPO-Internal, PAJ, WPI Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	EP 0 160 990 A (LICENTIA GMBH) 13 November 1985 (1985-11-13) the whole document	1
X	WO 89 10651 A (EVERY SYS AG) 2 November 1989 (1989-11-02) abstract; figures 1,2	1
X	US 5 455 466 A (PARKS TERRY J ET AL) 3 October 1995 (1995-10-03) abstract; figures 1,2	1
X	US 5 898 579 A (NISHINO SHUZO ET AL) 27 April 1999 (1999-04-27) abstract	1

-/--

[X] Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. [X] Patent family members are listed in annex.

° Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed
"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
26 November 2003	09/12/2003
Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL – 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31–70) 340–2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31–70) 340–3016	**Authorized officer** Braccini, R

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1992)

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1246

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/US 03/25148

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	PATENT ABSTRACTS OF JAPAN vol. 1999, no. 07, 31 March 1999 (1999-03-31) & JP 06 014480 A (G 2 DESIGN LTD), 21 January 1994 (1994-01-21) abstract	1
X	PATENT ABSTRACTS OF JAPAN vol. 015, no. 284 (E-1091), 18 July 1991 (1991-07-18) & JP 03 098432 A (EITO DENSHI:KK), 24 April 1991 (1991-04-24) abstract	1
X	US 5 994 871 A (STOVE ANDREW G) 30 November 1999 (1999-11-30) column 1, line 30 -column 1, line 55; figures 1,3	1
X	WO 98 29919 A (LOHR GEORG ;SCHLEIFRING & APPARATEBAU GMBH (DE)) 9 July 1998 (1998-07-09) abstract	1
X	US 5 982 764 A (BUTLER NEAL R ET AL) 9 November 1999 (1999-11-09) abstract; figure 4	1
A	US 649 621 A (TESLA N) 15 May 1900 (1900-05-15)	
A	US 6 127 799 A (KRISHNAN RAJESH) 3 October 2000 (2000-10-03)	

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 1992)

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1247

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No
PCT/US 03/25148

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
EP 0160990 A	13-11-1985	DE	3417455 A1	14-11-1985
		EP	0160990 A2	13-11-1985
		NO	851884 A	12-11-1985
WO 8910651 A	02-11-1989	AU	3359989 A	24-11-1989
		WO	8910651 A1	02-11-1989
		EP	0366739 A1	09-05-1990
		JP	2504100 T	22-11-1990
US 5455466 A	03-10-1995	NONE		
US 5898579 A	27-04-1999	AU	4093493 A	13-12-1993
		AU	4093593 A	13-12-1993
		DE	69326762 D1	18-11-1999
		DE	69326762 T2	20-04-2000
		DE	69330516 D1	06-09-2001
		DE	69330516 T2	25-04-2002
		EP	0640254 A1	01-03-1995
		EP	0640255 A1	01-03-1995
		ES	2163409 T3	01-02-2002
		ES	2139004 T3	01-02-2000
		JP	8501435 T	13-02-1996
		JP	8501436 T	13-02-1996
		KR	154345 B1	15-12-1998
		WO	9323908 A1	25-11-1993
		WO	9323909 A1	25-11-1993
		US	5619078 A	08-04-1997
JP 06014480 A	21-01-1994	EP	0558316 A1	01-09-1993
JP 03098432 A	24-04-1991	NONE		
US 5994871 A	30-11-1999	CN	1227008 T	25-08-1999
		EP	0934619 A1	11-08-1999
		WO	9843337 A1	01-10-1998
		JP	2000511038 T	22-08-2000
		KR	2000015813 A	15-03-2000
WO 9829919 A	09-07-1998	DE	19700110 A1	30-07-1998
		DE	19701357 A1	30-07-1998
		AT	241216 T	15-06-2003
		AU	6609798 A	31-07-1998
		BR	9806843 A	14-03-2000
		WO	9829919 A1	09-07-1998
		DE	59808483 D1	26-06-2003
		EP	1337001 A1	20-08-2003
		EP	1012899 A1	28-06-2000
		JP	2001507518 T	05-06-2001
		RU	2192099 C2	27-10-2002
		AU	6289598 A	07-08-1998
		WO	9832217 A1	23-07-1998
		EP	0953225 A1	03-11-1999
		JP	2001512634 T	21-08-2001
		US	6351626 B1	26-02-2002
US 5982764 A	09-11-1999	US	5912925 A	15-06-1999
		EP	0920746 A2	09-06-1999
		JP	2000515351 T	14-11-2000

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1248

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No
PCT/US 03/25148

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 5982764 A		WO 9848526 A2	29-10-1998
		CA 2221364 A1	21-11-1996
		CN 1190506 A	12-08-1998
		EP 0872032 A1	21-10-1998
		JP 11505395 T	18-05-1999
		US 6459882 B1	01-10-2002
		WO 9637052 A1	21-11-1996
		US 2003050011 A1	13-03-2003
		US 5771438 A	23-06-1998
		WO 9807244 A2	19-02-1998
US 649621 A		NONE	
US 6127799 A	03-10-2000	AU 4703000 A	05-12-2000
		CA 2373911 A1	23-11-2000
		WO 0070703 A1	23-11-2000

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 1992)

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1249

Substitute Disclosure Form / U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Attorney Docket No.	Application No.
Information Disclosure Statement by Applicant (Use several sheets if necessary) (37 CFR §1.98(b))	01997-0359009	12/639,963
	Applicant: John D. Joannopoulos et al.	
	Filing Date: December 16, 2009	Group Art Unit: 2836

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Patentee	Class	Subclass	Filing Date If Appropriate
	1	8,178,995	5/15/2012	Amano et al.			
	2	2005/0125093	6/9/2005	Kikuchi et al.			
	3						

Foreign Patent Documents or Published Foreign Patent Applications

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Country or Patent Office	Class	Subclass	Translation Yes	Translation No
	4	EP 1 521 206	04/06/2005	Europe				
	5							

Other Documents (include Author, Title, Date, and Place of Publication)

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document
	6	Copy of European Search Report with regard to Application Serial No. 11184066.6 by Examiner Konstantin Kanelis dated March 20, 2013
	7	

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
/Fritz Fleming/ (06/04/2013)	

EXAMINER: Initials citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Substitute Disclosure Form

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /F.F./

Substitute Disclosure Form / U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Attorney Docket No. 01997-0359009	Application No. 12/639,963
Information Disclosure Statement by Applicant (Use several sheets if necessary) (37 CFR §1.98(b))	Applicant: John D. Joannopoulos et al.	
	Filing Date: December 16, 2009	Group Art Unit: 2836

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Patentee	Class	Subclass	Filing Date If Appropriate
	1						

Foreign Patent Documents or Published Foreign Patent Applications

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Country or Patent Office	Class	Subclass	Translation Yes	Translation No
	2	JP 11-75329	3/16/1999	Japan	H02J	17/00	Abstract and Machine Translation	
	3	JP 2003-179526	6/27/2003	Japan	H04B	5/02	Abstract and Machine Translation	
	4	JP 2004-166459	6/10/2004	Japan	H02J	7/00	Abstract and Machine Translation	
	5	JP 2004-201458	7/15/2004	Japan	H02 M	3/28	Abstract and Machine Translation	
	6	JP 2005-57444	3/3/2005	Japan	H01Q	7/09	Abstract and Machine Translation	
	7							

Other Documents (include Author, Title, Date, and Place of Publication)

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document
	8	Klaus Finkenzeller, "RFID Handbook (2nd Edition)", The Nikkan Kogyo Shimbun, Ltd., pp. 19, 20, 38, 39, 43, 44, 62, 63, 67, 68, 87, 88, 291, 292 (Published on May 31, 2004)
	9	Copy of Translation of Information Statement by Third Party submitted to the Japanese Patent Office for Japanese Application No. 2011-83009, translation received on May 15, 2013
	10	Copy of Submission of Publication to the Japanese Patent Office for Japanese Application No. 2011-256,729, translation received on May 2, 2013
	11	Copy of Submission of Publication to the Japanese Patent Office for Japanese Application No. 2011-509,705, translation received on May 2, 2013
	12	

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
/Fritz Fleming/ (06/04/2013)	

EXAMINER: Initials citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Substitute Disclosure Form

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /F.F./

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	12639963	JOANNOPOULOS ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Fritz M. Fleming	2836

CPC- SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
307	104	9/23/11	awp
333	195	9/23/11	awp

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
EAST	9/23/11	awp
Updated Search	8/27/2012	FMF
Updated search.	6/12/2013	FMF

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
US Class/ CPC Symbol	US Subclass / CPC Group	Date	Examiner

	/FRITZ M FLEMING/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 2836

Index of Claims	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	12639963	JOANNOPOULOS ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Fritz M. Fleming	2836

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	O	Objected

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE								
Final	Original	09/23/2011	08/27/2012	06/12/2013						
	1	✓	✓	✓						
	2	✓	✓	✓						
	3		✓	✓						
	4		✓	✓						
	5		✓	✓						
	6		✓	✓						
	7		✓	✓						
	8		✓	✓						
	9		✓	✓						
	10		✓	✓						
	11		✓	✓						
	12		✓	✓						
	13		✓	✓						
	14		✓	✓						
	15		✓	✓						
	16		✓	✓						
	17		✓	✓						
	18		✓	✓						
	19		✓	✓						
	20		✓	✓						
	21		✓	✓						
	22		✓	✓						
	23		✓	✓						
	24		✓	✓						
	25		✓	✓						
	26		✓	✓						
	27		✓	✓						
	28		✓	✓						
	29		✓	✓						
	30		✓	✓						
	31		✓	✓						
	32		✓	✓						
	33		✓	✓						
	34		✓	✓						
	35		✓	✓						
	36		✓	✓						

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1253

Index of Claims	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	12639963	JOANNOPOULOS ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Fritz M. Fleming	2836

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	O	Objected

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE								
Final	Original	09/23/2011	08/27/2012	06/12/2013						
	37		✓	✓						
	38		✓	✓						
	39		✓	✓						
	40		✓	✓						
	41		✓	✓						
	42		✓	✓						
	43		✓	✓						
	44		✓	✓						
	45		✓	✓						
	46		✓	✓						
	47		✓	✓						
	48		✓	✓						
	49			✓						
	50			✓						

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1254

Substitute Disclosure Form / U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Attorney Docket No.	Application No.
Information Disclosure Statement by Applicant (Use several sheets if necessary) (37 CFR §1.98(b))	01997-0359009	12/639,963
	Applicant: John D. Joannopoulos et al.	
	Filing Date: December 16, 2009	Group Art Unit: 2836

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Patentee	Class	Subclass	Filing Date If Appropriate
	1	5,034,658	7/23/1991	Hicring et al.			
	2	6,459,218	10/1/2002	Boys et al.			
	3	8,362,651	1/29/2013	Hamam et al.			
	4	8,395,282	3/12/2013	Joannopoulos et al.			
	5	8,395,283	3/12/2013	Joannopoulos et al.			
	6	8,400,018	3/19/2013	Joannopoulos et al.			
	7	8,400,019	3/19/2013	Joannopoulos et al.			
	8	8,400,020	3/19/2013	Joannopoulos et al.			
	9	8,400,021	3/19/2013	Joannopoulos et al.			
	10	8,400,022	3/19/2013	Joannopoulos et al.			
	11	8,400,023	3/19/2013	Joannopoulos et al.			
	12	8,400,024	3/19/2013	Joannopoulos et al.			
	13						

Foreign Patent Documents or Published Foreign Patent Applications

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Country or Patent Office	Class	Subclass	Translation Yes	Translation No
	14	WO 95/11545	4/27/1995	WIPO	H02J	17/00		
	15							

Other Documents (include Author, Title, Date, and Place of Publication)

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document
	16	

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
/Fritz Fleming/ (06/04/2013)	

EXAMINER: Initials citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Substitute Disclosure Form

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /F.F./

Substitute Form PTO-1449 (Modified)	U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Attorney Docket No. 01997-0359009	Application No. 12/639,963
Information Disclosure Statement by Applicant (Use several sheets if necessary) (37 CFR §1.98(b))		Applicant John D. Joannopoulos et al.	
		Filing Date December 16, 2009	Group Art Unit 2836

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Patentee	Class	Subclass	Filing Date If Appropriate
	1	2006/0090956	5/4/2006	Peshkovskiy et al.			

Foreign Patent Documents or Published Foreign Patent Applications

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Country or Patent Office	Class	Subclass	Translation Yes	Translation No
	2	102 21 484	11/27/2003	Germany	G06F	1/26	X	
	3	200 16 655	2/14/2002	Germany	H02J	17/00	X	
	4	2006-074848	3/16/2006	Japan	H02J	17/00	X	
	5	10-2007-0017804	2/13/2007	Korea	H02J	17/00	X	

Other Documents (include Author, Title, Date, and Place of Publication)

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document
	6	"Automatic Recharging, From a Distance" by Anne Eisenberg, The New York Times, (see www.nytimes.com/2012/03/11/business/built-in-wireless-chargeing-for-electronic-devices.html?_r=0) (published on March 10, 2012)
	7	"How Wireless Charging Will Make Life Simpler (And Greener)" by David Ferris, Forbes (See forbes.com/sites/davidferris/2012/07/24/how-wireless-charging-will-make-life-simpler-and-greener/print/) (dated 7/24/2012)
	8	"Wireless charging – the future for electric cars?" by Katia Moskvitch, BBC News Technology (See www.bbc.co.uk/news/technology-14183409) (dated July 21, 2011)
	9	"Next Little Thing 2010 Electricity without wires", CNN Money (See money.cnn.com/galleries/2009/smallbusiness/0911/gallery.next_little_thing_2010.smb/) (dated November 30, 2009)
	10	Copy of Non-Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application Serial No. 12/949,544 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated September 5, 2012 (41 pages)
	11	Copy of Non-Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application Serial No. 12/646,524 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated October 1, 2012 (11 pages)
	12	Copy of Non-Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application Serial No. 12/415,667 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated October 5, 2012 (20 pages)
	13	Copy of Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application Serial No. 12/639,967 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated October 5, 2012 (21 pages)
	14	Copy of Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application Serial No. 12/639,966 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated October 9, 2012 (20 pages)
	15	Copy of Non-Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application Serial No. 12/868,852 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated October 10, 2012 (26 pages)
	16	Copy of Non-Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application Serial No. 12/649,635 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated December 21, 2012 (41 pages)
	17	Copy of Non-Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application Serial No. 12/649,777 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated December 24, 2012 (43 pages)

Examiner Signature /Fritz Fleming/ (06/04/2013)	Date Considered

EXAMINER: Initials citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Substitute Disclosure Form (PTO-1449)

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /F.F./

Substitute Form PTO-1449 (Modified) U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Attorney Docket No. 01997-0359009	Application No. 12/639,963
Information Disclosure Statement by Applicant (Use several sheets if necessary) (37 CFR §1.98(b))	Applicant John D. Joannopoulos et al.	
	Filing Date December 16, 2009	Group Art Unit 2836

Other Documents (include Author, Title, Date, and Place of Publication)		
Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document
	18	Copy of Non-Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application Serial No. 12/649,813 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated December 21, 2012 (40 pages)
	19	Copy of Non-Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application Serial No. 12/649,852 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated December 21, 2012 (41 pages)
	20	Copy of Non-Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application Serial No. 12/649,904 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated December 28, 2012 (43 pages)

Examiner Signature /Fritz Fleming/ (06/04/2013)	Date Considered
EXAMINER: Initials citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.	

Substitute Disclosure Form (PTO-1449)

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /F.F./

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S1	12528	high adj q	USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/03/20 16:45
S2	296	S1 same wireless	USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/03/20 16:45
S3	88674	("5876425" | "20040130916" | "6345203" | "20050151511" | "5455467" | "6597076" | "6307468" | "6047214" | "5517194" | "20030014091" | "7355150" | "20030114769" | "6442434" | "20040130915" | "6364735" | "20030069051").PN"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/03/20 16:48
S4	16	("5876425" | "20040130916" | "6345203" | "20050151511" | "5455467" | "6597076" | "6307468" | "6047214" | "5517194" | "20030014091" | "7355150" | "20030114769" | "6442434" | "20040130915" | "6364735" | "20030069051").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/03/20 16:49
S5	5	S4 and q	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/03/20 16:57
S6	2141	(307/104).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/03/20 16:59
S7	39	S6 and q	USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/03/20 16:59
S8	306	S6 and q	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/03/20 16:59
S9	362	(320/108).CCLS.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/03/20 17:35
S10	893	(320/108).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/03/20 17:36
S11	129	S10 and q	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/03/20 17:36
S12	5432	(high adj q) same resonator	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/03/20 17:51
S13	480	(high adj q) same resonator same (contactless or (contact adj less) or inductive or inductively or wireless or wirelessly)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/03/20 17:52

S14	402	("2133494" | "20030062794" | "20030199778" | "20040130916" | "20050127849" | "20060185809" | "20080197710" | "20090033564" | "20090072627" | "20090224608" | "6450946" | "6960968" | "7069064" | "7116200" | "7180248" | "7385357" | "20080067874" | "20090085408" | "20090085706" | "20090251008" | "0649621" | "7514818" | "8022576" | "1119732" | "20030214255" | "20040201361" | "20060022636" | "20080211320" | "20090127937" | "20090153273" | "4088999" | "5027709" | "5070293" | "5999308" | "6436299" | "7239110" | "7248017" | "7474058" | "7518267" | "20050288740" | "20090189458" | "20090284082" | "7191007" | "20070145830" | "20090267709" | "20100123355" | "20100207458" | "20110074218" | "20110193419" | "20030038641" | "20040000974" | "20040267501" | "20050093475" | "20050156560" | "20070178945" | "20080014897" | "20090195333" | "20090224856" | "20100038970" | "5898579" | "6597076" | "6749119" | "6798716" | "6831417" | "6917431" | "7126450" | "7375493" | "0787412" | "20090108997" | "20090284227" | "20090289595" | "7795708" | "20080266748" | "20100133918" | "20110043046" | "20020105343" | "20020118004" | "20040232845" | "20050116650" | "20060270440" | "20090058189" | "20090212636" | "20090213028" | "20090273242" | "5216402" | "5437057" | "6937130" | "7042196" | "7382636" | "7525283" | "20090096413" | "20090230777" | "20090281678" | "20090284220" | "5986895" | "7147604" | "7639514" | "7843288" | "7741734" | "20100123353" | "20040113847" | "20040150934" | "20050007067" | "20050122059" | "20070267918" | "20080191638" | "20090010028" | "20090072628" | "20090072629" | "20090224609" | "5493691" | "5118997" | "7599743" | "7825543" | "20090108679" | "0645576" | "20090284083" | "20100102641" | "20100133919" | "20100187911" | "20110089895" | "20020032471" | "20030062980" | "20060132045" | "20070276538" | "20080278264" | "20090045772" | "20090079268" | "20090102292" | "20090134712" | "20090179502" | "20090243397" | "5341083" | "6452465" | "6731071" | "6806649" | "7118240" | "7212414" | "7462951" | "20080012569" | "20080030415" | "20090146892" | "20090237194" | "20090267558" |	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/03/20 21:29

		"20090284245" | "20090286476" | "20100231163" | "20100289449" | "6664770" | "20090267710" | "20040130915" | "20050122058" | "20050127866" | "20070064406" | "20070171681" | "20070222542" | "20090015075" | "20090051224" | "20090195332" | "20090243394" | "3517350" | "5528113" | "6184651" | "6515878" | "6844702" | "6856291" | "6906495" | "6975198" | "7132918" | "7375492" | "7378817" | "7492247" | "7615936" | "20070182367" | "20080265684" | "20090067198" | "20090160261" | "20090174263" | "20090180679" | "20090271047" | "20090284369" | "20090286470" | "20070021140" | "20100123354" | "20110074347" | "20040222751" | "20050085873" | "20050104064" | "20050127850" | "20060061323" | "20060181242" | "20060205381" | "20090167449" | "20090299918" | "3535543" | "5367242" | "5550452" | "6812645" | "6825620" | "6917163" | "6973250" | "7466213" | "20050288739" | "20090271048" | "20090284218" | "20090286475" | "20100102640" | "20100133920" | "20100148589").PN.				
S15	10488	tet same q	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/03/20 22:31
S16	4	tet same q same implant	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/03/20 22:32
S17	2	trancutaneous adj energy adj transfer	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/03/20 22:34
S18	550	transcutaneous adj energy adj transfer	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/03/20 22:34
S19	60	S18 and q	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO;	OR	ON	2012/03/20 22:34

			DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S20	1060	("near" adj field) same wireless same power	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/03/20 22:49
S21	76	("near" adj field) same wireless same power same q	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/03/20 22:49
S22	233	("near" adj field) same (wireless adj power)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/03/20 22:52
S23	156	("near" adj field) adj inductive	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/03/20 23:01
S24	178	("near" adj field) same implant$ same power	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/03/20 23:19
S25	192	("near" adj field) same power same q	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/03/20 23:40
S26	2141	(307/104).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/03/20 23:54
S27	893	(320/108).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/03/20 23:54
S28	2316	S26 or S27	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/03/20 23:54
S29	319	S28 and "near" adj field	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/03/20 23:54
S30	31	("3167168" | "4023753" | "4331225" | "4459438" | "4603640" | "4689530" | "4800328" | "4833337" | "4836344" | "4879522").PN. OR ("5519262").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/03/21 00:10
S31	4	("near" adj field) same implant$ same q	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2012/03/21 00:16

			USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S32	186	("near" adj field) same high adj q	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/03/21 00:20
S33	34	("2401572" | "2426226" | "2805414" | "3546699" | "3713162" | "3771075" | "3786376" | "3810183" | "3914715" | "4150345" | "4157516" | "4163961" | "4233580" | "4253101" | "4258365" | "4288759" | "4358746" | "Re29296").PN. OR ("4516097").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/03/21 00:30
S34	1	("20100102639").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/03/21 11:50
S35	1	(("2010012355") or ("7741734")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/03/21 12:29
S36	2	(("20100012355") or ("7741734")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/03/21 12:29
S37	2	(("20100123355") or ("7741734")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/03/21 12:30
S38	2	(("20100096934") or ("7741734")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/03/21 12:52
S39	2	(("20100123355") or ("7741734")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/03/21 20:45
S40	0	S39 and (tunable)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/03/21 20:45
S41	0	S39 and (tuning)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/03/21 20:46
S42	0	S39 and (tune)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/03/21 20:46
S43	1	("20100127574").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/03/26 06:11
S44	1	S43 and rate	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/03/26 06:13
S45	1	S43 and "0.2"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/03/26 06:18
S46	1	S43 and (tunable or tuning or tuned or feedback)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/03/26 06:20
S47	1	S43 and (tunable or tuning or tuned or feedback or detune or detuning)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/03/26 06:21
S48	1	("20090085408").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/03/26 06:57

S49	1	("20110140544").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/04/09 13:11
S50	1	S49 and common	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/04/09 13:11
S51	3	(("20110140544") or ("7825543") or ("7741734")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/04/09 13:14
S52	3	S51 and common	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/04/09 13:14
S53	1	S51 and (common adj inductance)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/04/09 13:15
S54	4	(("20110140544") or ("20100117456") or ("7825543") or ("7741734")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/04/09 13:19
S55	1	S52 and (common adj inductance)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/04/09 13:19
S56	3	S52 and common	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/04/09 13:20
S57	4	S54 and common	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/04/09 13:20
S58	368	(high adj q) same resonant same (tune or tuning)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/04/09 13:54
S59	587	(high adj q) same resonant same (tune or tuning)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/04/09 13:54
S60	1485	(307/104).CCLS.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/05/07 04:48
S61	3	S60 and young and fleming	USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/05/07 04:48
S62	2	(("7825543") or ("7741734")).PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/05/07 08:04
S63	5	"2006011769"	EPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/05/07 08:16
S64	4	"2004072581"	EPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/05/07 08:17
S65	2179	(307/104).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/05/07 12:02
S66	921	(320/108).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/05/07 12:02
S67	1199	S65 or S66	USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/05/07 12:02
S68	2381	S65 or S66	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/05/07 12:02
S69	100	S68 and (nano or nanoscale)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/05/07 12:02
S70	409	capacitor same inductor same(nano or nanoscale)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/05/07 12:07
S71	5	capacitor same inductor same(nano or nanoscale) same transponder	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/05/07 12:13
S72	365	capacitor same inductor same powder	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/05/07 12:19
S73	87	q same (inductor or inductance) same (air adj core) same frequency	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/05/07 13:09

S74	5	q same (inductor or inductance) same (air adj core) same adjustable	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/05/07 13:13
S75	24	(inductor or inductance) same (air adj core) same adjustable	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/05/07 13:14
S76	79	(inductor or inductance) same (air adj core) same variable	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/05/07 13:15
S77	166	S68 and (air adj core)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/05/07 13:24
S78	21	(inductor or inductance) same (air adj core) same variable	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/05/07 13:38
S79	98	S68 and (variable or adjustable) near2 (inductor or inductance)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/05/07 13:43
S80	53	("20020082059" | "20030006880" | "20030090239" | "3689885" | "3938018" | "3949268" | "4800328" | "4818855" | "5229652" | "5341280" | "5428659" | "5455466" | "5455467" | "5550452" | "5600225" | "5701657" | "5734254" | "5814900" | "5831348" | "5982764" | "6057668" | "6127799" | "6252380" | "6265791" | "6301128" | "6323775" | "6424124" | "6429622" | "6462432" | "6597076" | "6683438" | "6703920" | "6821670" | "6844702" | "6977479").PN. OR ("7518267").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/05/07 13:51
S81	1	("6436299").PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/05/07 13:59
S82	2222	(307/104).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/06/18 05:48
S83	962	(320/108).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/06/18 05:48
S84	2222	(307/104).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/06/18 05:49
S85	962	(320/108).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/06/18 05:49
S86	2458	S84 or S85	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/06/18 05:49
S87	511	(high adj q) same resonator same (contactless or (contact adj less) or inductive or inductively or wireless or wirelessly)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/06/18 05:50
S88	264	("near" adj field) same (wireless adj power)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/06/18 05:50
S89	163	("near" adj field) adj inductive	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR;	OR	ON	2012/06/18 05:50

			FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S90	2458	S84 or S85	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/06/18 05:51
S91	350	S90 and "near" adj field	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/06/18 05:51
S92	11	("20040100338" | "20040233043" | "20060202665" | "20120068549" | "5053774" | "5287112" | "6772011" | "8076800" | "8076801" | "8084889" | "8097983").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/06/18 07:40
S93	4	("20030124050" | "20030126948" | "5455467" | "6772011").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/06/18 07:40
S94	2	(("7825543") or ("7741734")).PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/06/18 08:05
S95	2	S94 and characteristic	USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/06/18 08:05
S96	1	("20030210106").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 10:37
S97	1	("5959433").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 10:39
S98	447	evanescent adj tail	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 10:40
S99	50	S98 and inductive	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 10:41
S100	97	S98 same power	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 10:42
S101	50	S98 same wireless$	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 10:43
S102	60	S98 and wireless$	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 10:44
S103	37316	computer same (wireless$ or inductive$)	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2012/07/03

		same power	USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			11:05
S104	4230	computer same (wireless$ or inductive$) same power same (coupling or transfer)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/07/03 11:05
S105	56	("2967267" | "3549990" | "4038625" | "4654573" | "4697183" | "4755783" | "4914561" | "4924171" | "4996638" | "5122729" | "5157319" | "5166965").PN. OR ("5455467").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 11:06
S106	1358	computer same (wireless$ or inductive$) same power same (charging)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/07/03 11:09
S107	2	("2005/0151511").URPN.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 11:19
S108	971	(320/108).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 11:20
S109	130	S108 and computer	USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 11:20
S110	364	S108 and computer	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 11:21
S111	1	("20100277005").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 11:28
S112	2	(("20100277005") or ("20110049996")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 11:29
S113	0	S112 and base	USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 11:30
S114	0	S112 and hold	USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 11:30
S115	0	S112 and portable	USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 11:31
S116	2	S112 and portable	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 11:31
S117	2	S112 and base	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 11:31
S118	135	S108 and contacts	USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 11:44
S119	1	("5367242").PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 12:01
S120	0	S119 and phone	USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 12:01
S121	244	S108 and ferrite	US-PGPUB;	OR	OFF	2012/07/03

			USPAT			12:19
S122	1	S112 and desktop	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 13:38
S123	2	S112 and "near"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 13:48
S124	2	S112 and evanescent	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 14:44
S125	2	S112 and radiative	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 14:46
S126	2	(("7825543") or ("7741734")).PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/07/03 14:50
S127	1	("20100207458").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/08/13 02:46
S128	1	S127 and characteristic	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/08/13 02:46
S129	1	("20100127575").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/08/27 06:11
S130	1	S129 and second and third	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/08/27 06:14
S131	0	("7687939").PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/08/27 06:15
S132	0	("7687939").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/08/27 06:16
S133	0	("7687939").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/08/27 06:16
S134	1	("7741734").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/08/27 06:21
S135	0	S134 and second and third	USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/08/27 06:22
S136	1	("20110074347").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/08/27 12:22
S137	3	(("20110074347") or ("7825543") or ("7741734")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/08/27 12:23
S138	1	("20100237708").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/08/29 08:48
S139	1	S138 and housing	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/08/29 08:49
S140	1	S138 and housing	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/08/29 09:17
S141	2	(("20101117456") or ("20080278264") or ("7825543")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/09/04 11:41
S142	3	(("20100117456") or ("20080278264") or ("7825543")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/09/04 11:42
S143	3	S142 and impedance	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/09/04 11:44
S144	0	S142 and (impedance same (match or matching))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/09/04 11:45
S145	3	(("20100127573") or ("7741734") or ("7825543")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	OFF	2012/09/10 10:27

			USOCR			
S146	3	S145 and characteristic	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/09/10 10:28
S147	1706	(307/104).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/09/10 12:09
S148	1095	(333/195).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/09/10 12:09
S149	1017	(320/108).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/09/10 12:09
S155	1	("20100096934").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/09/10 13:29
S157	1	("20100102641").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/09/10 14:44
S159	1	("20110169339").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/09/11 07:05
S160	0	S159 and (voltage same capacitor)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/09/11 07:08
S161	1	S159 and (voltage same capacitor)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/09/11 07:08
S162	1	S159 and (information same exchange)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/09/11 07:09
S163	1	S159 and planar	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/09/11 07:18
S164	25	(high adj q) same feedback same (wireless$ or (non adj contact) or contactless)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/09/11 08:16
S165	1110	q same feedback same (wireless$ or (non adj contact) or contactless or inductive$)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/09/11 08:18
S166	78	q same feedback same (wireless$ or (non adj contact) or contactless or inductive$) same power same transfer	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/09/11 08:18
S167	1019	(320/108).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/09/11 08:21
S168	1794	(307/104).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/09/11 08:21
S169	0	("032or33").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/09/11 08:22

S170	2717	S167 or S168	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2012/09/11 08:22
S171	485	S170 and feedback	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2012/09/11 08:22
S172	507	S170 and (secondary same current same voltage)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2012/09/11 09:33
S173	128	S170 and (secondary same current same voltage same resonant)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2012/09/11 09:33
S174	145	(implant$) and (secondary same current same voltage same resonant)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2012/09/11 10:29
S175	9	tet same (secondary same current same voltage same resonant)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2012/09/11 10:39
S176	45	tet and (secondary same current same voltage same resonant)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2012/09/11 10:40
S177	54	tet and (secondary same power same resonant)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2012/09/11 10:40
S178	316	tet and (power same feedback)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO;	OR	OFF	2012/09/11 10:45

			DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S179	126	high same q same wireless same power same transfer	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/09/11 11:12
S180	1790	(307/104).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/09/21 20:55
S181	1013	(320/108).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/09/21 20:56
S183	0	20016655u1	EPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/09/30 18:52
S184	9	"20016655"	EPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/09/30 18:52
S185	3	"10221484"	EPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2012/09/30 18:53
S186	0	("200902677710").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/09/30 19:05
S187	1	("20090267710").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/09/30 19:05
S188	0	S187 and radiative	USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/09/30 19:05
S189	0	S187 and nonradiative	USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/09/30 19:05
S190	0	S187 and nonradiative	US-PGPUB	OR	OFF	2012/09/30 19:05
S191	1	S187 and radiative	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/09/30 19:06
S192	2	(("7825543") or ("7741734")).PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/10/01 07:01
S193	1020	(320/108).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/10/01 07:16
S194	746	(320/109).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/10/01 07:16
S195	67	S193 and S194	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/10/01 07:16
S196	1	("20110018361").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/10/01 08:01
S197	1	S196 and motorized	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/10/01 08:01
S198	1	S196 and movement	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/10/01 08:02
S199	1	S196 and position	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/10/01 08:04
S200	1	("20100327660").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	OFF	2012/10/01 09:41

			USOCR			
S201	1	S200 and optimize	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/10/01 09:41
S202	1	S200 and optimizing	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/10/01 09:43
S203	1	S200 and optimiz$	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/10/01 09:44
S204	1	("20110074218").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/10/01 17:14
S205	3	(("20100123354") or ("20100123353") or ("20090267710")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/11/23 11:14
S206	3	S205 and resonator	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/11/23 11:19
S207	60	"7741734"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/11/23 12:01
S208	1	("7741734").PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/11/23 12:01
S209	1	("7741734").PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/11/26 19:58
S210	0	S209 and storing	USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/11/26 19:58
S211	0	S209 and store	USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/11/26 19:58
S212	0	S209 and store	USPAT	OR	ON	2012/11/26 20:05
S213	1	S209 and energy	USPAT	OR	ON	2012/11/26 20:05
S214	1	S209 and stored	USPAT	OR	ON	2012/11/26 20:07
S215	1	S209 and intrinsic	USPAT	OR	ON	2012/11/26 20:12
S216	2	(("6960968") or ("7069064")).PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/12/10 15:46
S217	1802	(307/104).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/12/10 22:53
S219	4	(("20110140544") or ("20100117456") or ("7825543") or ("7741734")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2012/12/17 08:16
S220	4	S219 and acoustic	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2012/12/17 08:16
S221	233	acoustic near3 power near3 transmission	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/12/17 08:17
S222	34	S221 and resonant	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2012/12/17 08:17
S223	774	(self adj (resonant or resonating)) near5 (coil or loop)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/01/24 09:19
S224	593	(self adj (resonant or resonating)) near2 (coil or loop)	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2013/01/24 09:20

			USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S225	303	(self adj (resonant or resonating)) adj (coil or loop)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/01/24 09:20
S226	123	("3859624" | "4450431" | "4630044" | "4658263" | "4868915").PN. OR ("5084699").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/24 09:29
S227	23	S223 same ("near" adj field)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/01/24 09:38
S228	1	("5012236").PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/24 09:40
S229	900	self near2 (resonant or resonate or resonance or resonating) near2 (coil or loop)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/01/24 12:09
S230	2524	(307/104).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/01/24 12:19
S231	209	S230 and (self near2 (resonant or resonate or resonance or resonating))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2013/01/24 12:19
S232	782	S229 or S231	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2013/01/24 12:20
S233	209	S230 and (self near2 (resonant or resonate or resonance or resonating))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/01/24 12:20
S234	957	S233 or S229	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/01/24 12:20
S235	17	self same resonant same coil same transponder	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT;	OR	ON	2013/02/07 10:50

			IBM_TDB			
S236	1	("20100231053").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/02/21 08:45
S237	2993	contactless same (energy or power)	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 01:50
S238	137	contactless same (energy or power) same (resonant or resonance or resonating)	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/02/28 01:50
S239	934	wireless same (energy or power) same (resonant or resonance or resonating)	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/02/28 02:15
S240	233	wireless same (energy or power) same (resonant or resonance or resonating) same coil	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/02/28 02:15
S241	118	wireless same (energy or power) same q	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/02/28 02:23
S242	29	wireless same (energy or power) same (resonant or resonance or resonating) same q	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/02/28 02:29
S243	0	(h02j5/0005).IPCR.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 08:48
S244	975	h02j5/005.cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 08:52
S245	0	h02j5/005.cpc.	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 08:55
S246	0	h02j5/005	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 08:55
S247	0	h02j5/005.cpc.	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 09:03
S248	0	h02j5.cpcl.	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 09:06
S249	0	h02j.cpcl.	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 09:07
S250	9041	h02j17/00	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 09:18
S251	0	h02j17/00	EPO	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 09:21
S252	7452	h02j17/00	DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 09:21
S253	9041	h02j17/00	JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 09:21
S254	1589	h02j17/00	JPO	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 09:21
S255	0	h02j17/00.ipc.	EPO	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 09:26
S256	0	h02j17/00.ipc.	DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 09:26
S257	0	h02j17/00.epc.	EPO	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 09:27
S258	0	H02J17/00.epc.	EPO	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 09:27

S259	0	H02J17/00.ipc.	EPO	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 09:27
S260	1589	H02J17/00.ipc.	JPO	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 09:28
S261	1095	S252 and q	DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 09:28
S262	25	S252 and (high adj q)	DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 09:30
S263	1	schuerman and (high adj q)	USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 09:32
S264	1	("5053774").PN.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 09:32
S265	8	schuerman and q	USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 09:36
S266	1	("5374930").PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 09:39
S267	97	("5287112").PN. OR ("5374930").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 09:39
S268	230	S252 and (resonator)	DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 09:45
S269	242	S252 and (resonator)	DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/02/28 09:46
S270	554	S252 and (resonant)	DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/02/28 09:51
S271	61	transponder and (resonance or resonant or resonating) and q	JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/02/28 10:34
S272	1	("5095224").PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 10:44
S273	43	("3166718" | "3360732" | "3391345" | "4345604" | "4489370" | "4584499" | "4654574" | "4675796" | "4694387" | "4743789" | "4829415").PN. OR ("5095224").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 10:44
S274	1069	S252 and resonance	DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 10:47
S275	44	S274 and quality	DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 10:47
S276	541	S252 and resonance and coil	DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 10:48
S277	557	S252 and resonance and coil	DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/02/28 10:48
S278	71	(high adj q) and coil and resonance	DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/02/28 10:59
S279	453	(high adj q) same coil same resonance	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2013/02/28 11:03
S280	33	(high adj q) same transponder same power	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2013/02/28 11:22
S281	34	(high adj q) same wireless$ same power	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/02/28 11:45
S282	786	(resonance or resonator or resonating) same wireless$ same power	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/02/28 11:46
S283	521	(resonance or resonator or resonating) same inductive$ same power	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/02/28 11:53

S284	41	S252 and meter	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/02/28 12:04
S285	108	"10" and power and distance and resonant	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/02/28 14:47
S286	7452	h02j17/00	DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 14:51
S287	77	S286 and power and distance and resonant	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/02/28 14:51
S288	477	magnetic and resonant and power and (transfer or transmission or coupling)	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/02/28 14:52
S289	39	S286 and repeater	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/02/28 15:02
S290	2569	(307/104).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/02/28 15:04
S291	145	S290 and repeater	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2013/02/28 15:04
S292	67	implant same repeater	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2013/02/28 15:07
S293	9	"near field" and q and loop	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/03/01 10:26
S294	193	"near field" and loop	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/03/01 10:27
S295	201	"near field" and power and transmission	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/03/01 10:31
S296	1374	"near field" same power same transmission	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2013/03/01 10:33
S297	130	"near field" same power same transmission same q	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2013/03/01 10:33
S298	160	"near field" same power same transmission same resonance	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2013/03/01 10:35
S299	256	"near field" same (wireless or contactless or inductive) same resonance	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2013/03/01 10:36
S300	101	("3036295" | "3137847" | "3182314" | "3182315" | "3218638" | "3299424" | "3363246" | "3467962" | "3518546" | "3522602" | "3737911" | "3739279").PN. OR ("4160971").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/03/01 10:39
S301	228	"wireless power transfer"	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/03/01 10:42
S302	807	"wireless power transfer"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/03/01 10:46
S303	110	"contactless power transfer"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/03/01 10:51
S304	3053	((contactless or wireless$ or inductive$) adj power)	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/03/01 10:57
S305	7642	((contactless or wireless or inductive or inductively) adj3 power)	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/03/01 10:58
S306	3011	((contactless or wireless or inductive or inductively) adj power)	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/03/01 10:58
S307	56	((contactless or wireless or inductive or inductively) adj3 power) same q	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/03/01 10:58
S308	115	((contactless or wireless or inductive or inductively) adj3 power) and ("near" adj	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/03/01 11:00

		field)				
S309	522	((contactless or wireless or inductive or inductively) adj3 power) same ("near" adj field)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2013/03/01 11:01
S310	392	(self adj resonance) same q	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2013/03/01 11:04
S311	2569	(307/104).CCLS.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/03/01 11:10
S312	48	S311 and quality	USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/03/01 11:10
S313	331	S311 and quality	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/03/01 11:10
S314	264	S311 and (q adj factor)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/03/01 11:11
S315	303	(self adj (resonance or resonating)) and (q adj factor)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/03/01 11:12
S316	102	(loop adj antenna) same q same resonance	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2013/03/01 11:15
S317	1	("7741734").PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/03/01 11:26
S318	0	S317 and yates	USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/03/01 11:26
S319	1	S317 and optimal	USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/03/01 11:26
S320	1	S317 and markoff	USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/03/01 11:26
S321	1	("7741734").PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/03/01 23:46
S322	4	"3824972"	EPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/03/02 00:54
S323	235	magnetic adj antenna	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/03/02 01:48
S324	252	magnetic adj antenna	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/03/02 01:48
S325	680	magnetic adj antenna	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2013/03/02 02:05
S326	28	S325 same q	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2013/03/02 02:06
S327	290	S325 and "near field"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2013/03/02 02:08
S328	10	("20040046663" | "20050086264" | "20050178832" | "6236315" | "6259369" | "6839035" | "7005968").PN. OR ("7280045").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/03/02 02:17
S329	133	(quality adj factor) same (loss adj rate)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2013/03/02 02:51
S330	70	(quality adj factor) same (loop adj antenna)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2013/03/02 02:52
S331	11	(quality adj factor) and (loop adj antenna)	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/03/02 02:59
S332	321	(quality adj factor) and (resonant adj frequency)	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/03/02 03:08

S333	265	(quality adj factor) same (resonant adj frequency)	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/03/02 03:08
S334	1587	(quality adj factor) same (resonant adj frequency)	USPAT	OR	ON	2013/03/02 03:12
S335	1	("20100207458").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/02 08:29
S336	0	S335 and dynamically	USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/02 08:34
S337	0	S335 and dynamic$	USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/02 08:55
S338	0	S335 and intrinsic	USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/02 09:09
S339	0	S335 and dynamically	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/02 09:11
S340	1	S335 and intrinsic	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/02 09:11
S341	0	S335 and " high intrinsic"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/02 09:13
S342	1	S335 and high	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/02 09:13
S343	1	S335 and rate	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/02 09:16
S344	1	("20110089895").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/06/03 01:10
S345	1	S344 and repeater	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/03 01:10
S346	1	S344 and enhances	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/03 01:12
S347	1	S344 and "coupling mode region"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/03 01:13
S348	0	qualcom and "coupling mode region"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/03 01:14
S349	0	qualcom and (wireless same repeater same "near" same field)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/03 01:15
S350	16	qualcom and (wireless same repeater)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/03 01:15
S351	6	nigel and (wireless same repeater)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/03 01:16
S352	1	("20090284218").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/06/03 01:20
S353	1	("20090286470").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/06/03 01:23
S354	2	(("20100207458") or ("20110089895")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/03 15:30
S355	2	(("20090224856") or ("20110089895")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/03 15:32
S356	1	("20090286470").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/06/03 15:39
S357	1	S356 and (resonant or resonator)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2013/06/03 15:39

S358	0	S356 and q	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2013/06/03 15:57
S359	66	("2274557" | "3694803" | "3723966" | "3798642" | "3806905" | "3911434" | "3990041" | "4067235" | "4074227" | "4174515" | "4303910").PN. OR ("4450431").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/06/03 17:03
S360	11	("20040046663" | "20050086264" | "20050178832" | "6236315" | "6259369" | "6839035" | "7005968").PN. OR ("7280045").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/06/03 17:20
S361	36228	(rfid or (rf adj2 id)) smae passive same repeater	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/06/03 17:26
S362	6	(rfid or (rf adj2 id)) same passive same repeater	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/06/03 17:26
S363	11	(rfid or (rf adj2 id)) near2 passive near2 repeater	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2013/06/03 19:50
S364	73	(rfid or (rf adj2 id)) near2 repeater	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2013/06/03 19:51
S365	3	(("8097983") or ("7825543") or ("7741734")).PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/06/03 20:13
S366	3	(("8097983") or ("7825543") or ("7741734") or ("201100898985")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/03 20:15
S367	0	S366 and repeater	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2013/06/03 20:16
S368	4	(("8097983") or ("7825543") or ("7741734") or ("20110089895")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/03 20:17
S369	1	S368 and repeater	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/03 20:17
S370	0	tranponder same resonator	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2013/06/05 09:37
S371	64	transponder same resonator	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/06/05 09:37
S372	103	transponder near5 resonator	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2013/06/05 09:45
S373	36	transponder same resonator same q	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/06/05 09:50
S374	36	transponder same resonator same q and resonator	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/06/05 09:56
S375	7	("20030161511" | "20030200814" | "20070176773" | "5443987" | "5663072" | "6025725" | "6204764").PN. OR ("7714593").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/06/05 09:58
S376	32	rfid same resonator same q	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS;	OR	ON	2013/06/05 09:59

			EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S377	7	rfid and resonator and q	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/06/05 10:01
S378	112	tire and pressure and resonator	EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/06/05 10:02
S379	1	("4450431").PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/06/05 17:13
S380	0	S379 and resonator	USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/05 17:13
S381	1	S379 and resonant	USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/05 17:13
S382	4	(("8097983") or ("7825543") or ("7741734") or ("20110089895")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/11 08:29
S383	4	S382 and enhanc$	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/11 08:29
S384	1	S382 and "loop inductor"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/11 09:05
S385	2	hochstein and tire and pressure and "267,261"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2013/06/11 10:28
S386	6	("3662335" | "3806905" | "3858174" | "4006449" | "4074227" | "4174515").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/06/11 10:43
S387	2	("2274557").PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/06/11 10:49
S388	3	(("2274557") or ("3723966")).PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/06/11 10:49
S389	4	(tire adj pressure) same resonant same repeat$	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2013/06/11 13:44
S390	39	(tire adj pressure) same resonant same passive	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2013/06/11 13:52
S391	2	contactless same resonant same repeater	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/06/11 13:54
S392	87	wireless$ same resonant same repeater	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/06/11 13:54
S393	1	wireless$ same resonant same extender	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2013/06/11 13:56

			USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S394	2	rfid same resonant same extender	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/06/11 13:56
S395	5	rfid same resonant same repeater	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/06/11 13:57
S396	1	rfid and resonant and repeater	FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/06/11 13:58
S397	0	rfid and resonant and extender	FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/06/11 13:58
S398	6	rfid and extender	FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/06/11 13:58
S399	73	rfid and booster	FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/06/11 14:01
S400	14	rfid and booster and range	FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/06/11 14:01
S401	176	rfid and passive and range	FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/06/11 14:02
S402	1150	rfid same range same (boost$ or (extend or extender or extending))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/06/11 14:28
S403	814	rfid same range same (extend or extender or extending)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/06/11 14:29
S404	172	rfid same range same (extend or extender or extending) same passive$	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR;	OR	ON	2013/06/11 14:29

			FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S405	7	("5379455" | "5600333" | "6107910" | "6137403" | "6223990" | "6278413" | "6359444").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/06/11 14:34
S406	284	rfid same range same improved same antenna	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/06/11 14:37
S407	1	("8097983").PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/06/12 00:16
S408	1	("5053774").PN.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2013/06/12 00:40
S409	97	rfid same resonant same detun$	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2013/06/12 01:44
S410	97	rfid same resonant same detun$	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/06/12 01:44

6/ 12/ 2013 9:31:32 AM
C:\ Users\ ffleming\ Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 2836\ FY2012\ mit wireless power.wsp

PTO/SB/30 (07-09)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Request for Continued Examination (RCE) Transmittal

Address to:
Mail Stop RCE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Application Number	12/639,963
Filing Date	December 16, 2009
First Named Inventor	John D. Joannopoulos
Art Unit	2836
Examiner Name	Fritz Fleming
Attorney Docket Number	01997-0359009

This is a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) under 37 CFR 1 .114 of the above-identified application.
Request for Continued Examination (RCE) practice under 37 CFR 1.114 does not apply to any utility or plant application filed prior to June 8, 1995, or to any design application. See Instruction Sheet for RCEs (not to be submitted to the USPTO) on page 2.

1. Submission required under 37 CFR 1.114 Note: If the RCE is proper, any previously filed unentered amendments and amendments enclosed with the RCE will be entered in the order in which they were filed unless applicant instructs otherwise. If applicant does not wish to have any previously filed unentered amendment(s) entered, applicant must request non-entry of such amendment(s).

   a. ☐ Previously submitted. If a final Office action is outstanding, any amendments filed after the final Office action may be considered as a submission even if this box is not checked.

      i. ☐ Consider the arguments in the Appeal Brief or Reply Brief previously filed on _____

      ii. ☐ Other _____

   b. ☒ Enclosed

      i. ☒ Amendment/Reply

      ii. ☐ Affidavit(s)/ Declaration(s)

      iii. ☒ Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)

      iv. ☐ Other _____

2. Miscellaneous

   Suspension of action on the above-identified application is requested under 37 CFR 1.103(c) for a

   a. ☐ period of _____ months. (Period of suspension shall not exceed 3 months; Fee under 37 CFR 1.17(i) required)

   b. ☐ Other _____

3. Fees The RCE fee under 37 CFR 1.17(e) is required by 37 CFR 1.114 when the RCE is filed.
   The Director is hereby authorized to charge the following fees any underpayment of fees or credit any overpayments to

   a. ☒ Deposit Account No. 06-1050 .

      i. ☒ RCE fee required under 37 CFR 1.17(e)

      ii ☒ Extension of time fee (37 CFR 1.136 and 1.17)

      iii ☒ Other any deficiencies

   b. ☐ Check in the amount of $ _____ enclosed

   c. ☐ Payment by credit card (Form PTO-2038 enclosed)

WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT, ATTORNEY, OR AGENT REQUIRED

Signature	/Marc M. Wefers Reg. No. 56,842/	Date	November 18, 2013
Name (Print/Type)	Marc M. Wefers	Registration No.	56,842

American LegalNet, Inc.
www.FormsWorkflow.com

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant	: John D. Joannopoulos et al.	Art Unit	: 2836
Serial No.	: 12/639,963	Examiner	: Fritz Fleming
Filed	: December 16, 2009	Conf. No.	: 7811

Title : WIRELESS ENERGY TRANSFER WITH HIGH-Q TO MORE THAN ONE DEVICE

MAIL STOP AF
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

AMENDMENT IN REPLY TO ACTION OF JUNE 18, 2013

Please amend the above-identified application as follows:

Amendments to the Claims:

This listing of claims replaces all prior versions and listings of claims in the application:

Listing of Claims:

1. (Currently Amended) A system, comprising:

a source resonator having a resonant frequency ω_1, an intrinsic loss rate Γ_1, and capable of storing electromagnetic energy with a high intrinsic quality factor $Q_1 = \omega_1 / (2\Gamma_1)$, the source resonator configured to be coupled to an energy source;

a second resonator having a resonant frequency ω_2, an intrinsic loss rate Γ_2, and capable of storing electromagnetic energy with a high intrinsic quality factor $Q_2 = \omega_2 / (2\Gamma_2)$, the second resonator located a distance from the source resonator; and

a third resonator having a resonant frequency ω_3, an intrinsic loss rate Γ_3, and capable of storing electromagnetic energy with a high intrinsic quality factor $Q_3 = \omega_3 / (2\Gamma_3)$, the third resonator located a distance from the source resonator,

wherein the source resonator and at least one of the second resonator and third resonator are configured to be coupled to wirelessly transfer electromagnetic energy from said source resonator to said at least one of the second resonator and third resonator when the source resonator is coupled to the energy source, and

wherein $Q_1 > 100$ and $Q_2 > 100$.

2. (Currently Amended) A method, comprising:

providing a source resonator having a resonant frequency ω_1, an intrinsic loss rate Γ_1, and capable of storing electromagnetic energy with a high intrinsic quality factor $Q_1 = \omega_1 / (2\Gamma_1)$, the source resonator configured to be coupled to an energy source;

providing a second resonator having a resonant frequency ω_2, an intrinsic loss rate Γ_2, and capable of storing electromagnetic energy with a high intrinsic quality factor $Q_2 = \omega_2 / (2\Gamma_2)$, the second resonator located a distance from the source resonator; and

providing a third resonator having a resonant frequency ω_3, an intrinsic loss rate Γ_3, and capable of storing electromagnetic energy with a high intrinsic quality factor $Q_3 = \omega_3 / (2\Gamma_3)$, the third resonator located a distance from the source resonator,

wherein the source resonator and at least one of the second resonator and third resonator are configured to be coupled to wirelessly transfer electromagnetic energy from said source resonator to said at least one of the second resonator and third resonator when the source resonator is coupled to the energy source, and

wherein $Q_1 > 100$ and $Q_2 > 100$.

3. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 1, further comprising the energy source coupled to the source resonator.

4. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 1, further comprising an energy drain configured to be coupled to the second resonator and an energy drain configured to be coupled to the third resonator.

5. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 4, wherein at least one of the energy drains comprises a robot, vehicle, computer, cell phone, or a portable electronic device.

6. (Currently Amended) The system of claim [[1]] 5, wherein the at least one of the second resonator and third resonator is configured to provide useful power to the energy drain based on wirelessly transferred electromagnetic energy ~~$Q_1 > 100$~~.

7. (Currently Amended) The system of claim [[6]] 1, wherein each intrinsic loss rate comprises a resistive component and a radiative component ~~$Q_1 > 100$ and $Q_2 > 100$~~.

8. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 1, wherein the source resonator is electromagnetically coupled to each of the second and third resonators.

9. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 8, wherein the source resonator is configured to wirelessly transfer electromagnetic energy from the source resonator to each of the second and third resonators.

10. (Currently Amended) The system of claim 1, wherein ~~Q_1~~ $Q_3 > 100$.

11. Canceled.

12. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 1, wherein at least one of the resonators is tunable.

13. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 1, wherein the resonators are movable relative to one another and wherein the wireless energy transfer occurs over a range of distances.

14. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 13, wherein the range of distances includes 5 cm.

15. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 13, wherein the range of distances includes 10 cm.

16. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 13, wherein the range of distances includes 30 cm.

17. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 13, wherein $\kappa/\sqrt{\Gamma_1\Gamma_2} > 0.2$ over the range of distances, wherein κ is the wireless energy transfer rate, Γ_1 is the intrinsic loss rate of the source resonator, and Γ_2 is the intrinsic loss rate of said at least one of the second resonator and the third resonator.

18. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 17, wherein $\kappa/\sqrt{\Gamma_1\Gamma_2} > 0.5$ over the range of distances.

19. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 17, wherein $\kappa/\sqrt{\Gamma_1\Gamma_2} > 1$ over the range of distances.

20. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 13, wherein the efficiency of the wireless energy transfer is at least 20% over the range of distances.

21. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 1, wherein frequencies $f_1 = \omega_1/2\pi$, $f_2 = \omega_2/2\pi$, and $f_3 = \omega_3/2\pi$ of the resonators are each at least 5 MHz.

22. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 1, further comprising a feedback mechanism coupled to at least one of the resonators to correct for detuning to correct for detuning of the resonant frequencies.

23. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 1, wherein the energy source is coupled to the source resonator, an energy drain is coupled to the second resonator, and the source resonator is electromagnetically coupled to the second resonator, and wherein the energy source and energy drain are configured to be driven to increase the ratio of useful-to-lost power for varying wireless energy transfer rates κ between the source resonator and the second resonator.

24. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 1, wherein the source resonator is electromagnetically coupled to the second resonator, and wherein the source resonator and second resonator are configured to be adjustably tuned to increase the ratio of useful-to-lost power for varying wireless energy transfer rates κ between the source resonator and the second resonator.

25. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 2, wherein the energy source is coupled to the source resonator.

26. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 2, wherein an energy drain is coupled to the second resonator and an energy drain is coupled to the third resonator.

27. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 26, wherein at least one of the energy drains comprises a robot, vehicle, computer, cell phone, or a portable electronic device.

28. (Currently Amended) The method of claim [[2]] 26, wherein the at least one of the second resonator and third resonator is configured to provide useful power to the energy drain based on wirelessly transferred electromagnetic energy ~~$Q_1 > 100$~~.

29. (Currently Amened) The method of claim [[28]] 2, wherein wherein each intrinsic loss rate comprises a resistive component and a radiative component ~~$Q_1 > 100$ and $Q_2 > 100$~~.

30. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 2, wherein the source resonator is electromagnetically coupled to each of the second and third resonators.

31. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, wherein the source resonator is configured to wirelessly transfer electromagnetic energy from the source resonator to each of the second and third resonators.

32. (Currently Amended) The method of claim [[30]] 2, wherein ~~Q_1~~ $Q_3 > 100$.

33. Canceled.

34. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 2, wherein at least one of the resonators is tunable.

35. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 2, wherein the resonators are movable relative to one another and wherein the wireless energy transfer occurs over a range of distances.

36. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 35, wherein the range of distances includes 5 cm.

37. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 35, wherein the range of distances includes 10 cm.

38. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 35, wherein the range of distances includes 30 cm.

39. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 35, wherein $\kappa/\sqrt{\Gamma_1\Gamma_2} > 0.2$ over the range of distances, wherein κ is the wireless energy transfer rate, Γ_1 is the intrinsic loss rate of the source resonator, and Γ_2 is the intrinsic loss rate of said at least one of the second resonator and the third resonator.

40. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 39, wherein $\kappa/\sqrt{\Gamma_1\Gamma_2} > 0.5$ over the range of distances.

41. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 39, wherein $\kappa/\sqrt{\Gamma_1\Gamma_2} > 1$ over the range of distances.

42. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 35, wherein the efficiency of the wireless energy transfer is at least 20% over the range of distances.

43. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 2, wherein frequencies $f_1 = \omega_1/2\pi$, $f_2 = \omega_2/2\pi$, and $f_3 = \omega_3/2\pi$ of the resonators are each at least 5 MHz.

44. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 2, wherein a feedback mechanism is coupled to at least one of the resonators to correct for detuning to correct for detuning of the resonant frequencies.

45. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 2, wherein the energy source is coupled to the source resonator, an energy drain is coupled to the second resonator, and the source resonator is electromagnetically coupled to the second resonator, and wherein the energy source and energy drain is driven to increase the ratio of useful-to-lost power for varying wireless energy transfer rates κ between the source resonator and the second resonator.

46. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 2, wherein the source resonator is electromagnetically coupled to the second resonator, and wherein the source resonator and second resonator are adjustably tuned to increase the ratio of useful-to-lost power for varying wireless energy transfer rates κ between the source resonator and the second resonator.

47. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 1, wherein the source resonator and the second resonator have different characteristic sizes.

48. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 2, wherein the source resonator and the second resonator have different characteristic sizes.

49. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 1, wherein $f_1 = \omega_1 / (2\pi)$, $f_2 = \omega_2 / (2\pi)$, and $f_3 = \omega_3 / (2\pi)$, and each of f_1, f_2, and f_3 is between about 5 MHz and 380 MHz.

50. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 2, wherein $f_1 = \omega_1 / (2\pi)$, $f_2 = \omega_2 / (2\pi)$, and $f_3 = \omega_3 / (2\pi)$, and each of f_1, f_2, and f_3 is between about 5 MHz and 380 MHz.

REMARKS

This Reply is being filed together with a Request for Continued Examination ("RCE") and an Information Disclosure Statement ("IDS").

Claim Amendments

Independent claims 1 and 2 have been amended to expressly recite that the "high intrinsic quality factors" for the source resonator and the second resonator satisfy $Q_1 > 100$ and $Q_2 > 100$.

Clarifications regarding the claim term "resonator"

At pages 2-3, the Final Office Action states:

> Turning to the claim language, claims 1 and 2 have been amended to recite that the resonator has a resonant frequency, an intrinsic loos [sic] rate, and is capable of storing electromagnetic energy with a high intrinsic quality factor Q, without setting forth any particular structure of the resonator itself. Various examples of "resonators" are given by applicants, one of which is a capacitively loaded conducting wire loop, which appears to not be shown. None the less, the claim is given its broadest reasonable interpretation in that a "resonator" is not limited to a "cavity resonator", but is also applicable to "resonator circuits", as explained in section 8.4 of the Staelin et al. reference supplied by applicants. In this section, the Q of a series RLC is found directly from equation 8.3.3 and 8.3.7, where one finds that Q is the total energy divided by the energy lost per radian. Page 359 also states that Q is the total energy stored divided by the power dissipated, and that Q=omega/2alpha, which basically corresponds to applicants' claimed relationship of Q, as alpha appears to be an "intrinsic loss/loss rate", as alpha is proportional to R, which is the lossy element where power is dissipated (again page 359). Page 361 then goes on to state that when alpha « omega, the circuit is a high quality resonator. Therefore, for purposes of an art rejection, a "high-Q" resonant circuit is reasonably construed to be a "resonator" to the extent claimed, as per the above, the discrete element resonator circuits of the references would exhibit the same capability to store electromagnetic energy by virtue of the "high-Q". Thus once something is determined to be a "resonator" it will inherently show the intrinsic quality factor with the attendant capability to store electromagnetic energy and the intrinsic loss rate and resonant frequency.

We take this opportunity to address certain points raised in this section of the Action.

First, "the capacitively loaded conducting wire loop" example of a resonator is expressly described and disclosed in at least the following sections of the patent application (referring to published patent application US 2010/0127575): paragraphs [0018], [0024], [0029], [0039], [0045] – [0049], [0057], and Fig. 3.

Second, Applicants agree with the Examiner that the claimed term "resonator" (and the term "resonator structure" used in claims of applications related to the present application) "is not limited to a 'cavity resonator', but is also applicable to 'resonator circuits'." For example, the capacitively loaded conducting wire loop depicted in Fig. 3 can be represented, at least in part, as a resonant circuit comprising an inductor element (formed by the conducting wire loop) and a capacitor element (formed by the spaced-apart conductive plates at the two open ends of the conducting wire loop). As explained in paragraph [0046] of the published application, the loss associated with this resonant circuit depiction of the capacitively loaded conducting wire loop includes not only ohmic losses, but also radiative losses. See amended dependent claims 7 and 29.

In any case, the Examiner is correct to conclude that the intended scope of the claim term "resonator" (and "resonator structure") is broad. For example, the published application states:

> [0039] The invention is very general and any type of resonant structure satisfying the above requirements can be used for its implementation. As examples and for definiteness, one can choose to work with two well-known, but quite different electromagnetic resonant systems: dielectric disks and capacitively-loaded conducting-wire loops. Even without optimization, and despite their simplicity, both will be shown to exhibit fairly good performance. Their difference lies mostly in the frequency range of applicability due to practical considerations, for example, in the optical regime dielectrics prevail, since conductive materials are highly lossy.

Third, Applicants also agree with the Examiner that the Staelin reference defines the quality factor Q for a resonator formed by a series RLC circuit and that when the loss rate for the circuit is much, much less than the resonant frequency for the circuit, the circuit is a high-quality resonator. Accordingly, determining whether or not a series RLC circuit is a "resonator … with a high intrinsic quality factor Q," as claimed, requires determining the intrinsic loss channels for the physical manifestation of the RLC circuit, including, for example, not only ohmic losses, but also radiative losses, and then determining whether the resonant frequency for the RLC circuit is

much less than twice the loss rate for these channels. Specifically, as presently amended, the claims set the lower limit for this ratio for each of the source resonator and the second resonator to be one hundred, i.e., $Q_1 > 100$ and $Q_2 > 100$.

As explained further below, Applicants submit that they were first to invent the use of at least two high-Q resonators, each with $Q > 100$, to facilitate wireless power over intermediate distances and/or without constraints on the positioning of the resonators, and that this invention has received abundant acclaim and praise as a result.

Prior Art Rejections

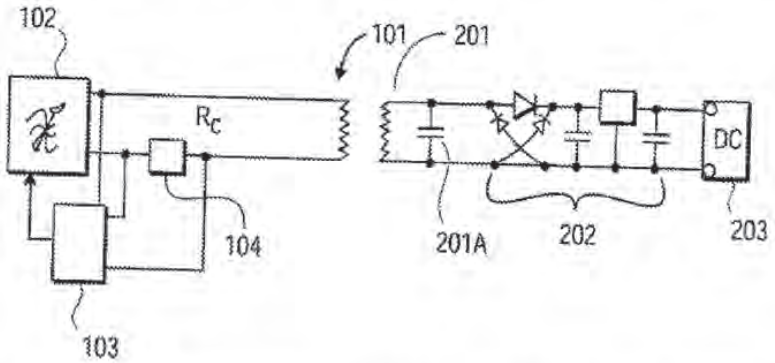
Claims 1-21, 23-43, 45-50 stand rejected as obvious over PCT Patent Publication WO2004/015885 A1 ('Dayan"), in view of US Patent No. 5,374,930 ("Schuermann") and US Patent No. 4,180, 795 ("Matsuda") and Powering an Artificial Heart: Birth of the Inductively Coupled Radio Frequency System in 1960 by John C. Schuder in *Artificial Organs*, 26(11):909-915, (2002) ("Schuder"). Below we address each cited reference

With respect to Dayan, the primary reference, the Action states:

> "Dayan sets forth the basic principle of narrow band resonance coupling (abstract). Technical features are a pad 100 with a coil 101, which coil is driven by a power oscillator 102 connected to a not shown energy source with the near field shown to be 110 and on the order of 5 inches determined to be within the geometry size of the coil itself. Thus is shown a source coil, not disclosed to be a resonator with the high-Q. Also shown in Figure 2 is a second device in the form of a notebook computer 200 with a coil 201 and an RF-DC converter 202. Figure 3 ties the two together with use in 900MHz, 13.5MHz, or 2.4GHz range. The regulator 103 can control frequency, frequency spread, and total power pushed into the antenna. The recipient inductor 201 has a capacitor 201a to form a narrowly tuned, resonance antenna wherein the higher the Q, the narrower the power band, and the better the coupling even if the mechanical situation is not ideal. Per page 4, multiple devices can be controlled by slightly skewing the resonance frequencies of the different devices. Figures 5 and 6 show how multiple devices are accommodated, such that there is wireless electromagnetic energy transferred from a source coil to multiple recipient higher-Q resonant coil and capacitor devices, devices that are free to move and located a distance (i.e. within the near field) from the source coil. Dayan lacks the resonator terminology."

Applicants respectfully disagree. Dayan lacks more than just "the resonator terminology." Dayan lacks *multiple* resonators, *each of which* has a resonant frequency, an

intrinsic loss rate, and is capable of storing electromagnetic energy with a high intrinsic quality factor. What Dayan shows is a *single* resonant circuit. For example, source coil 101 is not a resonator capable of storing electromagnetic energy with a high intrinsic quality factor. To the contrary, coil 101 is simply an "inductor coil 110" that is driven by power generator 102. (See, e.g., Dayan at p. 2 and Fig. 3, reproduced below.) It is true that Dayan describes: "The recipient antenna or inductor 201 forms, with capacitor 201a (previously not shown), a resonance receiving system that is narrowly tuned." (Dayan at p. 3.) But this forms only one resonator, not the multiple resonators claimed. Moreover, there would be no reason to modify the system to include a source resonator, because Dayan already expressly describes driving source coil 101 with power generator 102, presumably at the resonant frequency defined by capacitor 201a.



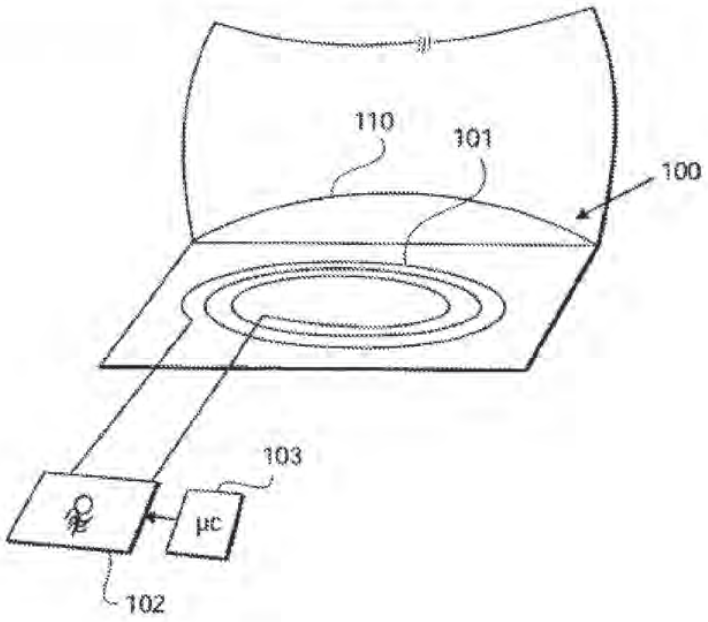
3/7

Furthermore, while Dayan states: "The higher the Q (quality quotient of the resonant circuit), the narrower the band it draws power on, and the better the coupling between the two, even if the mechanical situation is not ideal," this statement is again with a regard to a single resonant circuit, not multiple resonators, as claimed. (Dayan at 3.) Moreover, Dayan is silent as how to determine the Q of this circuit (such as accounting for both ohmic and radiative losses), and whether this Q is *higher* than 100. To the contrary, Dayan emphasizes that the higher the Q, "the narrower the band [the resonance receiving circuit] draws power on," and thus, the power generator needs to be more carefully tuned, and thereby teaches away $Q_1 > 100$ and $Q_2 > 100$, as claimed. (Dayan at 3.)

Moreover, with the hindsight of Applicants' invention, the fact that Dayan teaches away from high-Q is not surprising because Dayan is trying to provide power wireless *only* within

geometry size of coil 101, which is similar to conventional induction. Specifically, with respect to Figure 1 (reproduced below), Dayan states:

> "Also shown [in Figure 1] is the near field 110 and the far field 111, which are available. The near field is defined typically as the field within the geometry size of the coil itself (i.e., if the coil is 5 inches in diameter, the near field would be that order of magnitude, whereas a point 50 inches away would be considered in the far field), while the far field is typically defined as the field seen from a distance of a multiple of the geometry of the device." (Dayan at 3.)



> "What is clearly needed is a method and system to improve the yield by doing a finely tuned microprocessor-controlled, narrow-band resonance coupling, hence improving the coupling to almost no loss in the near field, and *at the same time keeping the far field virtually zero*." (Dayan at 1, emphasis added.)

On the other hand, Applicants discovered that at least two high-Q resonators, each with Q > 100, enabled non-radiative wireless power transfer, not only within the coil size, but also over distances greater than the coil size. Applicants refer to such distances as "mid-range" distances, that is, distances "D" a "few" times the resonator size "r", and many of the examples in Applicants' specification describe wireless power over such mid-range distances D/r = 10, 7, 5,

3,... etc.. (See, e.g., applicants published application at paragraphs [0033], [0044], [0048], [0054].)

With respect to Schuermann, the Action at pages 5-6 states:

> "Schuermann teaches the use of "high-Q" resonant circuits in both the interrogator and transponder (bottom of column 2), as it is known in prior art devices that optimal power transfer is achieved by the use of highly tuned, high-Q factor resonant circuits (top of column 2).
> ...
> Therefore it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art at the time that the invention was made to modify Dayan by the teachings of Schuermann (use highly tuned high-Q resonant circuits for both sides), ... in order to benefit from optimal power transfer by the use of highly tuned high-Q factor resonant circuits at the source and device sides, such that the resonant circuits are in fact resonators."

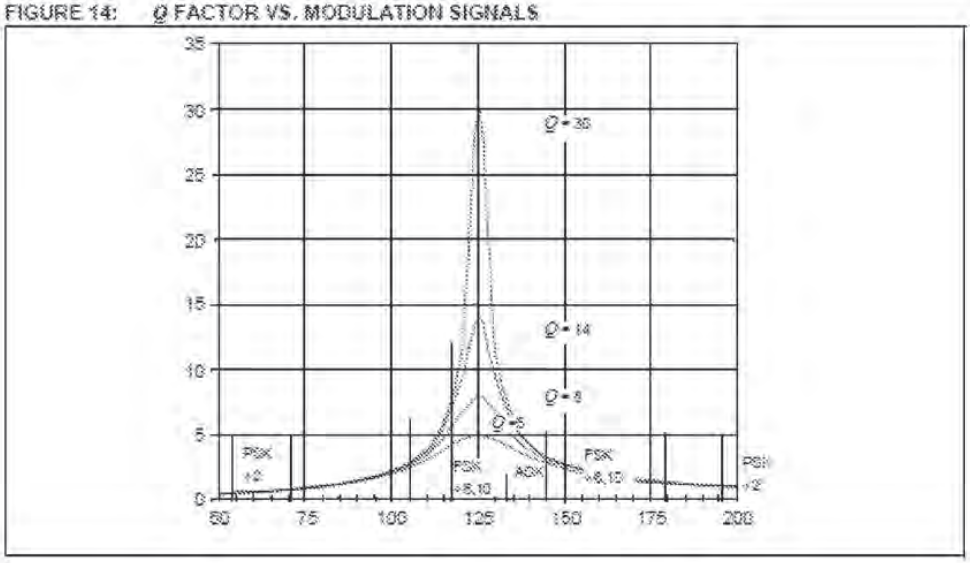
Applicants disagree. First, Schuermann is directed to an application (powering a radio frequency identification ("RFID") tag) that is very different from the application in Dayan (powering electronic devices like a laptop computer). In RFID technology, minimal energy is required to power the transponder from the interrogator, and the primary focus of the circuitry is to process the communication signal enabled by the powered transponder. The Action fails to explain, how or why, a person of skill in the art would have modified source coil 101 in Dayan to form a second resonant circuit in addition to the resonance receiving circuit. To the contrary, such a modification would complicate the powering of source coil 101 by power generator 102 in Dayan. The Action fails to explain why or how a person of skill in the art would make such a modification, especially where Dayan already explains how the coupling between the coils can be increased by increasing the Q of the single resonant circuit.

Furthermore, while Schuermann describes "high-Q resonant circuits" for use in a RFID system, Schuermann does not explain how to determine the Q of this circuit (such as accounting for both ohmic and radiative losses), and whether this "high-Q" is higher than 100. To the contrary, a "high-Q" resonant circuit in RFID applications is generally understood to refer to a Q much less than 100, as presently claimed.

For example, in "RFID Coil Design" by Youbok Lee, Specification No. AN678 from Microchip (1998) ("AN678") (available at

http://ww1.microchip.com/downloads/en/AppNotes/00678b.pdf),[1] and like Schuermann, it is explained that the antenna coil in an RFID system is used: 1) to transmit the radio frequency ("RF") carrier signal to power up the tag; and 2) to receive data signals from the tag. (AN678, p. 1.) AN6768 goes on to discuss the quality factor of such antenna circuit and the interrelationship between it and bandwidth. (AN678, pp. 12-15.) For example, for full recovery of data using common forms of modulation like Frequency Shift Keying ("FSK") and Phase Shift Keying ("PSK"), at a carrier frequency 125 KHz, AN678 estimates the Q to be 5 and 1, respectively. (AN678 p. 15.) Furthermore, AN678 shows that even data recovery is sacrificed in favor of read range, as contemplated by the high-Q mode in Schuermann, the highest Q value is about 30, as indicated in Figure 14, reproduced below. (AN678, p. 15.)

FIGURE 14: Q FACTOR VS. MODULATION SIGNALS



Finally, AN678 at p. 15 explains additional reasons not to select such high-Qs:

[1] AN678 was submitted as Reference 203 in the Information Disclosure Statement filed April 23, 2010.

Limitation on Q

When designing a reader antenna circuit, the temptation is to design a coil with very high Q. There are three important limitations to this approach.

a) Very high voltages can cause insulation breakdown in either the coil or resonant capacitor.

For example, a 1 ampere of current flow in a 2 mH coil will produce a voltage drop of 1500 VPP. Such voltages are easy to obtain but difficult to isolate. In addition, in the case of single coil reader designs, recovery of the return signal from the tag must be accomplished in the presence of these high voltages.

b) Tuning becomes critical.

To implement a high Q antenna circuit, high voltage components with a close tolerance and high stability would have to be used. Such parts are generally expensive and difficult to obtain.

c) As the Q of the circuit gets higher, the amplitude of the return signal relative to the power of the carrier gets proportionally smaller complicating its recovery by the reader circuit.

This Figure 14 shown above from AN678 can be compared with Fig. 3 from Schuermann (reproduced below), which depicts the "high-Q" frequency band used for power (denoted A) having a bandwidth about four times less (and therefore a Q about four times more) than that for the "low-Q" frequency band used for communication (denoted B). Specifically, Figure 14 in AN678 indicates that for data demodulation FSK or PSK, the Q is no more than ~5. Mapping this value onto the low-Q band B in Fig. 3 of Schuermann indicates that even the high-Q band only has a Q no more than ~ 20, and therefore, much less than the $Q_1 > 100$ and $Q_2 > 100$ claimed here.

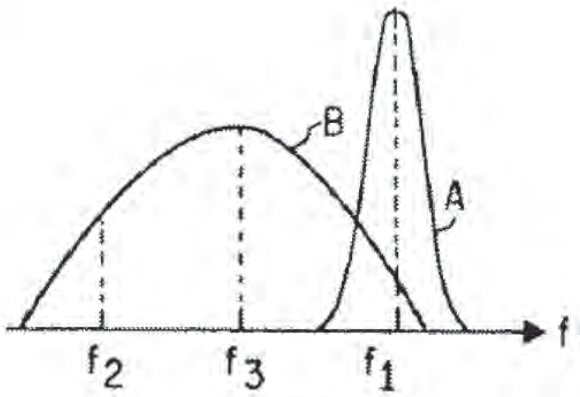


Fig. 3

This point is reiterated in another RFID reference by Texas Instruments, the assignee of the Schuermann patent. Specifically, in Figure 10 (reproduced below with emphasis added) and the text related thereto in "HF Antenna Design Notes - Technical Application Report," Literature No. 11-08-26-003 - Radio Frequency Identification Systems from Texas Instruments (September 2003) (hereinafter the "TI RFID reference")[2], Q's greater than ~ 20 are described as being "too high":

> "In general, the higher the Q, the higher the power output for a particular sized antenna. Unfortunately, too high a Q may conflict with the band-pass characteristics of the reader and the increased ringing could create problems in the protocol bit timing. For these reasons the Q or the antenna when connected to 50-Ohm load (i.e. the reader) *should be 20 or less*." (TI RFID reference at 13, emphasis added.)

[2] TI RFID was submitted as Reference 223 in the Information Disclosure Statement filed April 23, 2010.

6.3 Determining the Q

The performance of an antenna is related with its Quality (Q) factor.

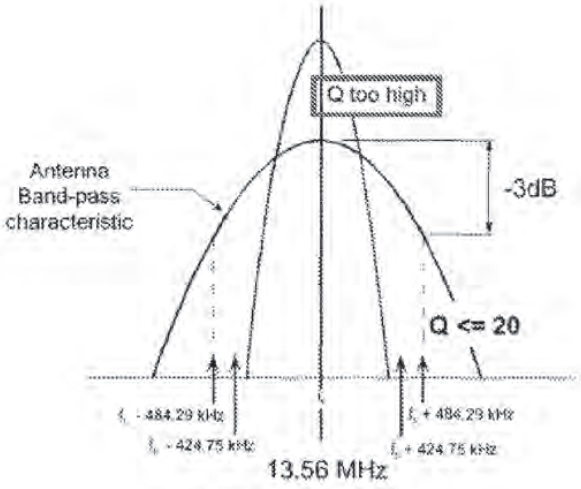


Figure 10. Antenna Q

Finally, in another RFID reference, "Tutorial overview of inductively coupled RFID Systems" from UPM (May 2003) (http://www.mobiusconsulting.com/papers/rfidsystems.pdf) ("UPM")[3] expressly directed to an RFID system operating at the much larger ISM carrier frequency at 13.56 MHz, it is explained that:

> *Practical smart label systems usually operate with a coupling element resonator Q within the range of 30 to 80. Higher Q values than this are generally not feasible* because the information bearing amplitude modulated reply sidebands are undesirably attenuated by the resonator's bandpass frequency response characteristic. (UPM, p. 2, emphasized added.)

Accordingly, work in the RFID field emphasizes lower Q values than those claimed here. With the benefit of hindsight, this is not surprising because the ultimate application of RFID is to wireless communication, whereas Applicants' discovery is directed wireless power for doing work (e.g., powering or charging electronic devices, robots, vehicles).

As best we understand, the Action cites to Matsuda as demonstrating that a resonator can be formed by a series combination of a resonance coil (which is an example of an inductive

[3] UPM was submitted as Reference 228 in the Information Disclosure Statement filed April 23, 2010.

element) and a capacitor. See, e.g., Matsuda at 2:40-44. On this point, Applicants do not disagree. However, this disclosure in Matsuda does not remedy the deficiencies in Dayan, including the presence of only one resonator in Dayan, and the failure in Dayan to disclose a high-Q, and especially an intrinsic Q > 100, for each of multiple resonators coupled to one another to provide wireless energy transfer among each other.

Finally, with respect to Schuder the Action states:

> "Finally, Schuder quantifies what a "high-Q" is. Q values are shown to be slightly more than 200 and 180 depending on the size of the coil." (Action p. 5.)

We respectfully disagree with this reliance on Schuder. First, like Dayan, Schuder only describes a single resonant circuit. For example, as indicated in FIG. 2 and the cited paragraph below, Schuder describes the coupled coils *as a whole* as constituting the resonant circuit, and expressly describes only a *single* capacitor on the receiver coil side to make the coil resonate:

> "The first focus was on *the circuit problem* as sketched in Fig. 2. Here, R simulates the load, that is, the artificial heart and associated circuitry. Power into R is considered as successfully transferred. The resistances R1 and R2 are the effective resistances of the external and internal coils, respectively. *The capacitor*, C, is considered to be loss-free. The quantity, M, is the mutual inductance between the two coils. After considerable manipulation of the circuit equations, with L2 optimized, and *with C selected to resonate with L2*, it was found that the minimum ratio of the losses in the coils to the power supplied can be expressed very simply in terms of 2 derived quantities, Q, the figure of merit of the coils, and k, the coefficient of coupling between the coils." (Schuder at 910, emphasis added.)

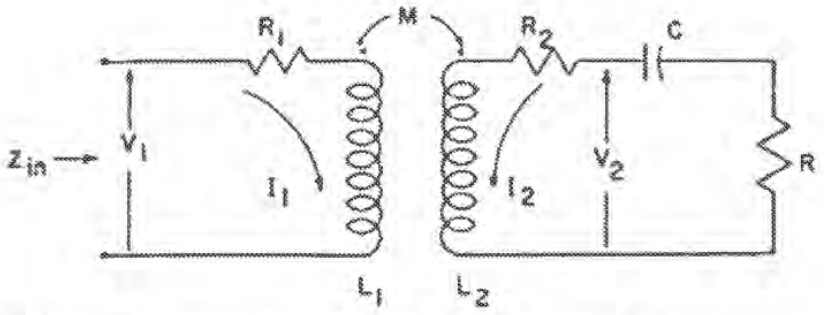


FIG. 2. The circuit is shown (4). (Reproduced with permission. ©1961 IRE now IEEE).

Thus, like Dayan, Schuder forms only one resonator, not the multiple resonators claimed. Moreover, there would be no reason to modify the system to include a source resonator, because Schuder expressly describes using only a single capacitor C to make the circuit resonant.

Furthermore, even though Schuder defines an expression for Q and describes values for this Q as 200 and 180, this expression for Q is not an intrinsic quality factor Q *for a resonator*, as claimed, but rather, Schuder is describing an expression to characterize the loss in each *individual coil* at the operating frequency f. For example, Schuder states: "The resistances R_1 and R_2 are the effective resistances of external and internal coils, respectively" (Schuder at 910), and then goes on define Q in terms of such coil properties.

In addition, Schuder states:

> In general, a given coil will have a broad peak in Q as a function of frequency. Furthermore, with given external geometry, one can usually design coils with a desired inductance and with the frequency range of fairly invariant Q being centered somewhat as desired. (Schuder at pp. 910-911.)

This paragraph confirms that when Schuder refers to "Q", he is not referring to the intrinsic quality factor of a resonator, as claimed, because a resonator has a bandwidth that varies *inversely* with its intrinsic quality factor, and thus a *resonator* will not "have a broad peak in Q as a function of frequency," as described in Schuder.

Accordingly, even though Schuder describes *coil* Q's of 200 and 180, he does not describe a *resonator* Q greater than 100, let alone *multiple* resonators, each having an intrinsic quality factor Q greater than 100, as claimed.

Finally, even with respect to the *coil* Q described in Schuder, there is no disclosure in Schuder to account for *radiative* losses by the coils. Only resistive losses are described. Therefore, unlike Applicants' application and contrary to the express language of amended dependent claims 7 and 29, Schuder does not account for both resistive and radiative losses relevant to wireless power transfer.

Summary of why the cited references fail to establish a *prima facie* obviousness

In sum, the primary reference, Dayan, lacks several limitations from independent claims 1 and 2, including at least: 1) a source resonator and a second resonator *each* having a respective resonant frequency and *each* being capable of storing electromagnetic energy with a high

intrinsic quality factor (Q_1 and Q_2, respectively); and 2) wherein $Q_1 > 100$ and $Q_2 > 100$. As explained above, Dayan describes only a *single* resonant circuit, and does not disclose the high Q's claimed.

As best understood, the Action relies on Schuermann to remedy the first deficiency (to "use highly-tuned high-Q resonant circuits for both sides"). But, this modification would profoundly change Dayan's circuit. The Action fails to explain why or how a person of skill in the art would make such a modification, let alone whether such a person would have a reasonable expectation of success. In addition, the Action does not explain why such a person would even look to RFID art like Schuermann, because the power requirements in Schuermann's RFID system are much lower than those for powering electronic devices as in Dayan. Specifically, in RFID systems, the power to the tag is only used to enable the tag to send a wireless communication signal. In other words, RFID prior art generally pertains to wireless communication, not wireless power as in Dayan and Applicants' invention.

Finally, even if there were a basis to modify the single resonant circuit in Dayan with multiple resonators as claimed, which Applicants dispute, Schuermann would teach away from having intrinsic quality factors $Q > 100$ for both the source resonator and second resonator as claimed. As explained above, work in the radio frequency RFID area generally emphasizes "high" Q's of about 30, and not more than 80.

The failures in Dayan are also not remedied by Schuder. First, even if one skilled in the art would modify the quality factor Q of Dayan's *single* resonant circuit to be 200 or 180, as allegedly taught in Schuder, this modification would contradict the proposed modification based on Schuermann. Specifically, one skilled in the art would not modify Dayan's single resonant circuit to form *both* a source resonator and a second resonator, because Schuder, like Dayan, also teaches only a *single* resonant circuit to provide wireless power to the receiving device.

Second, even if one skilled in the art would look to Schuder to modify the Dayan circuit, or any modifications to it, the quality factor described in Schuder is with respect to the coil only, and therefore does not describe the intrinsic quality factor of *resonators* capable of storing electromagnetic energy as claimed. Furthermore, in determining quality factors of 200 and 180 for his coils, Schuder does not account for radiative losses.

Accordingly, Applicants submit that the obviousness rejection of independent claims 1 and 2 fails to establish a prima facie case of obviousness, and should therefore be withdrawn. The obviousness rejections of the dependent claims should be withdrawn for at least the same reasons.

Secondary Consideration of Non-obviousness

Even if the Office Action establishes a prima facie case of obviousness, which Applicants dispute, this is not the conclusion of the obviousness analysis. Objective evidence of non-obviousness including, for example, commercial success, industry praise, unexpected results, long-felt need, and copying by others *must* also be considered. Transocean Offshore Deepwater Inc. v. Maersk Drilling USA Inc., 699 F.3d 1340, 1349-1354 (Fed. Cir. 2012). As explained below, following the academic publication and subsequent demonstration of Applicants' invention, Applicants have received abundant acclaim and praise, as their work has plainly met a long-felt need (e.g., efficient wireless power over distance), and press releases from companies such as Intel have explained how their work "builds" on Applicants' invention. This is evidence of the non-obviousness of Applicants' invention.

Below we address in greater detail some of the evidentiary documents mentioned in our prior response and also identify some new evidentiary documents. In this way, we address the concern raised in the Action that: "Applicants merely mention 'abundant claim' and then assert this is 'evidence,' without pointing to anything in particular in any of the numerous articles mentioned. Applicants need to clearly explain what the secondary considerations, and make a clear connection between the claims and the articles." (Action at p. 2.)

First, we explain certain aspects of the invention and how they are set forth in the rejected claims. Embodiments of the invention are generally directed to efficiently transferring energy wirelessly to power a device over "mid-range" distances. Such "mid-range" distances can generally be characterized as approximately a few times the size of the device to which the energy is being transferred, and/or without constraints on relative orientation. Applicants' specification describes numerous applications of such technology, such as powering modern consumer electronic devices like laptops, cellphones, and robots, as well as powering electric vehicles.

The Applicants' invention is to be contrasted with conventional inductive technology, such as conventional wireless charges for electric toothbrushes, where the power is transferred over a very small distance for certain orientations, and is also to be contrasted with radiative wireless communication systems, were capacitively-loaded conductive loops are used as resonant antennas. (See, e.g., Applicants' published application at para. [0049].) It is also to be contrasted with technologies such as radio frequency identification devices ("RFID"), which is generally directed to wireless transfer of information, not efficient transfer of energy to power a device.

While the Action alleges that claims are obvious, there can be no reasonable dispute that in the modern world of abundant autonomous electronic devices, there has been long-felt need for efficient power transfer. As described in greater detail below, shortly after Applicants' application was filed, Applicants' experimentally demonstrated their invention and received abundant acclaim. Since this demonstration, there has been an explosion in research, patent filings, and popular press towards similar approaches to providing efficient power transfer over such mid-range distances.

Claims 1 and 2 affirmatively set forth the basic elements of the wireless energy transfer method. First, they require at least a source resonator and a second resonator, each of which has a resonant frequency, an intrinsic loss rate, and is capable of storing electromagnetic energy with an intrinsic quality factor $Q > 100$. The source resonator is configured to be coupled to an energy source. (See also dependent claims 3 and 25, which affirmative claim the energy source.) The second resonator (and a third resonator) can be (each) coupled to an energy drain such as a robot, vehicle, computer, cell phone, or a portable electronic device. (See, e.g., claims 4, 5, 26, and 27). The very high values for Q, for each of multiple resonators, establish "highly resonant" wireless power transfer and enable efficient wireless power transfer.

For example, at paragraph [0036], the published application generally states:

> "[T]he invention requires resonant modes of high $Q = \omega / (2\Gamma)$ for low intrinsic-loss rates $\Gamma_{1,2}$ and with evanescent tails significantly longer than the characteristic sizes L_1 and L_2 of the two objects for strong coupling rate $|\kappa_{12,21}|$ over large distances D, where D is the closest distance between the two objects. This is a regime of operation that has not been studied extensively, since one usually prefers short tails, to minimize interference with nearby devices."

The absolute values for the high Q (Q > 100) are now expressly claimed in independent claims 1 and 2. Moreover, dependent claims 17-19 and 39-41 provide lower limits for Q (through Q's dependence on the intrinsic loss rate) relative to the coupling coefficient κ defining the energy transfer rate between the resonators (which in turn depends on the distance between the resonators and relative orientation of the resonators). The dependent claims also set forth absolute and relative values for the "mid-range" distances (see, e.g., dependent claims 13-16, 35-38), as well as minimum efficiencies (see, e.g., dependent claims 20 and 42).

Applicants' specification describes examples of resonator including dielectric disks and capacitively loaded, conducting wire loops. For each such example, detailed calculations were made to determine frequencies and resonator parameters for which high-Q values for the resonator structures could be achieved. (See, e.g., paragraphs [0040] – [0044] in the published application for dielectric disks, and paragraphs [0045] – [0049] in the published application for capacitively loaded conducting wire loops.)

Objective Evidence

Shortly after filing the original application to which the present application claims benefit, Applicants published an experimental demonstration of their work in the prestigious journal *Science*. See, Andre Kurs et al., "Wireless Power Transfer via Strongly Coupled Magnetic Resonances", Science Vol. 317, pp. 83-86 (July 6, 2007) (hereinafter "the Science Paper"). (Submitted as reference no. 201 in the IDS filed April 23, 2010.)

The Science Paper presents substantially the same mathematical description of the inventive technique as that set forth in the application, including the insight that the quality factors Q for the resonators need to be high, and conversely the intrinsic loss rates Γ for the resonators need to be low: "It is easy to show that the key to efficient energy transfer is to have $k^2/\Gamma_S\Gamma_D > 1$." (See, p. 83, following Eq. 2.) The Science Paper also describes substantially the same considerations for designing conducting wire loop resonators structures to have a high quality factor Q, including accounting for both ohmic and radiative losses. (See, e.g., Eqs. 6-7 on p. 84.)

Ultimately, the Science Paper describes constructing conducting wire loop resonators (using self-capacitance) to have experimentally measures quality factors of about Q ~ 950 at 9.9 MHz. (See p. 84, third col.) The conducting wire loops were made of copper and were helical

with a coil radius of 30 cm (see, p. 84, second col.), which is the same radius as that for several examples in the patent application. (See, e.g., paragraphs [0047] and [0048] in the published application.) The Science Paper then describes providing power to the first coil (using a Colpitts oscillator), and transferring energy from the first coil to the second coil across 2 meters to light a 60 Watt light bulb connected to the second coil. (See, e.g., p. 85, first col.) The Science Paper estimates the efficiency of the wireless energy transfer between the two coils to be 40 to 50%, despite the distance being *six to seven times greater* than the coil radius. (Id.)

Therefore the Science Paper demonstrates that the basic elements necessary for highly resonant wireless power transfer – at least two resonators with quality factors greater than 100 are claimed. Accordingly, there is a nexus between what is claimed in the present application and the acclaim associated with the Science Paper.

The fact that the experimental result (powering of a 60 W light bulb across 2 meters) was an achievement significant enough to be published in *Science* demonstrates the non-obviousness of the invention. In fact, not only was this work published in *Science*, but the inventors' article was first introduced by a "*Perspectives*" editorial entitled "The Power to Set You Free" by a non-author, Professor Will Stewart from the Optoelectronics Research Center at Southampton University, who touted the significance of the inventors' work. (Submitted as Reference No. 12 in the IDS filed with this response) (hereinafter "the Stewart Article".)

For example, Professor Stewart identified the need for wireless power and how prior attempts were limited by distance and/or were not mobile.

> We all want to be connected, but none of us loves the cables that connect. Of course, a rapidly expanding plethora of wireless technologies—cellular phones, WiFi, ID tags, Bluetooth, and many others—provide data connectivity. But despite improvements in battery technology and Moore's Law, the increasing performance of portable devices still has us reaching for a power cord far more often than we would like.
>
> ...
>
> Getting around these issues is tricky. There have been a number of moderately successful efforts to make working systems (2), mostly based on near-contact (i.e., centimeter-range) power transfer. These use the sort of magnetic field induction found in a transformer or an induction motor, both of which rely on a nonradiating "evanescent" field that reduces the power lost to radiation. But the power transfer falls off very steeply and the range is very short. The result is a powered pad on which a suitably enabled device can be placed to charge—wireless indeed, but not very mobile. (The Stewart Article at 56.)

He then touts the Applicants' work as a solution to this long-felt problem:

> "Kurs et al. work around this by making both the "sender" and the "receiver" of electrical power operate at the same moderate radio frequency. With carefully chosen parameters, the two coils form a single coupled resonant structure and behave as though a "tunnel" was opened between them that can carry substantial power over ranges of several meters (see the figure)." (The Stewart Article at paragraph bridging pp. 56-57.)

The "carefully chosen parameters" are the ones that establish a high-quality factor for each resonator, as presently claimed.

Significant acclaim followed from the work published in the 2007 Science Paper (and an earlier theoretical publication from November 2006), including in prominent sources such as BBC News, the Wall Street Journal, the New York Times, and the Economist. See, for example, the following articles:

> "Physics Promises Wireless Power" by Jonathan Fildes, Science and Technology Reporter, BBC News, (November 15, 2006) **(Ref. No. 241 – IDS filed on 4/23/10)**
>
> "Man tries wirelessly boosting batteries", by Seth Borenstein, AP Science Writer, Boston.com, (See http://www.boston.com/business/technology/articles/2006/11/15/man_tries_wirelessly_b...) (November 15, 2006) **(Ref. No. 245 – IDS filed on 4/23/10)**
>
> "Wireless energy promise powers up", by Jonathon Fildes, BBC News, June 7, 2007 (See http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/6725955.stm) **(Submitted as Reference No. 9 in the IDS filed with this response.)** (hereinafter "the 2007 BBC News Article")
>
> "MIT Scientists Pave the Way For Wireless Battery Charging", by William M. Bulkeley, The Wall Street Journal, (See http://online.wsj.com/article/SB118123955549228045.html?mod=googlenews_wsj) (June 8, 2007) **(Ref. No. 265 – IDS filed on 4/23/10)** (hereinafter "the 2007 Wall Street Journal Article")
>
> "Intel Moves to Free Gadgets of Their Recharging Cords", By John Markoff, The New York Times - nytimes.com, August 21, 2008 **(Ref. No. 267 – IDS filed on 4/23/10)** (hereinafter "the 2008 New York Times Intel Article")
>
> "Intel CTO Says Gap between Humans, Machines Will Close by 2050", Intel News Release, (See intel.com/…/20080821comp.htm?iid=S…) (Printed 11/6/2009) **(Ref. No. 195 – IDS filed on 4/23/10)** (hereinafter "the 2008 Intel Press Release")

"Next Little Thing 2010 Electricity without wires", CNN Money (See money.cnn.com/galleries/2009/smallbusiness/0911/gallery.next_little_thing_2010.smb/) (dated November 30, 2009) **(Ref. No. 9 – IDS filed 2/28/13)**

"Automatic Recharging, From a Distance" by Anne Eisenberg, The New York Times, (see www.nytimes.com/2012/03/11/business/built-in-wireless-chargeing-for-electronic-devices.html?_r=0) (published on March 10, 2012) **(Ref. No. 6 – IDS filed 2/28/13)** (hereinafter "the 2012 New York Times Article")

"Wireless charging – the future for electric cars?" by Katia Moskvitch, BBC News Technology (See www.bbc.co.uk/news/technology-14183409) (dated July 21, 2011) **(Ref. No. 8 – IDS filed 2/28/13)**

"How Wireless Charging Will Make Life Simpler (And Greener)" by David Ferris, Forbes (See forbes.com/sites/davidferris/2012/07/24/how-wireless-charging-will-make-life-simpler-and-greener/print/) (dated 7/24/2012) **(Ref. No. 7 – IDS filed 2/28/13)**

For example, in 2007, the wireless powering of the 60-Watt light bulb across 2 meters described in *Science* was picked-up by the BBC News and the Wall Street Journal (see the 2007 BBC News Article and the 2007 Wall Street Journal Article listed above, respectively). Third party professors interviewed in the 2007 BBC News Article touted the relevance of the inventors' work, describing it as "truly pioneering," despite its apparent simplicity in hindsight. Specifically, the 2007 BBC News Article states:

> WiTricity, as it is called, exploits simple physics and could be adapted to charge other devices such as laptops.
> "There is nothing in this that would have prevented them inventing this 10 or even 20 years ago," commented Professor Sir John Pendry of Imperial College London who has seen the experiments.
> "But I think there is an issue of time. In the last few years we have seen an exponential growth of mobile devices that need power. The power cable is the last wire to be cut in a wireless connection."
> Professor Moti Segev of the Israel Institute of Technology described the work as "truly pioneering".

Thereafter, in 2008, the New York Times reported how Intel was working on similar technology to "demonstrate the use of a magnetic field to broadcast up to 60 watts of power two to three feet," and how the Intel research project "builds on the work of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology physicists Marin Soljacic, who pioneered the idea of wirelessly transmitting power using resonant magnetic fields." (See the 2008 New York Times Intel

Article listed above.) An Intel press release from 2008 similarly attributes such research as being "[b]ased on principles proposed by MIT physicists." (See the 2008 Intel Press Release listed above.)

More recently, the New York Times wrote an article in 2012 emphasizing the importance of this technology and again attributing it to Applicants' work from 2007:

> "WiTricity's technology was developed by Marin Soljacic, a physics professor at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, and colleagues. It was reported in the journal Science in 2007, the year the company was founded. Dr. Soljacic, who received a $500,000 MacArthur award in 2008, serves on the board of WiTricity as it commercializes the system." (See the 2012 New York Times Article listed above.)

This same article interviews professors from Princeton and Yale Universities, both of whom praise the work. Specifically, the 2012 New York Times Articles states:

> "This is a better form of induction," said Jason W. Fleischer, an associate professor of electrical engineering at Princeton who is familiar with the technology. Professor Fleischer, whose research is in electromagnetics and optics, has no financial connection to the company. "Direct contact of a device to the counter isn't necessary," he said, "And you don't have to place your phone or tablet with a specific orientation on the counter for them to recharge."
>
> WITRICITY 'S technology is timely, said A. Douglas Stone, chairman of the Department of Applied Physics at Yale, and not only for the billions of people who use personal electronic devices. Electric cars might be more appealing to some consumers if they could be charged wirelessly, rather than by attaching cables. And, soon, the technology could benefit rechargeable electronic medical implants, like pacemakers and neurostimulation systems for pain management. For all these products, Dr. Stone said, induction that works at distances of a meter or two — about three to six feet — might be useful. "The difference in what you can do when you charge at a very short range — essentially contact — and when you can do it at a meter or two, is huge," he said.

Finally, the Economist produced a YouTube documentary video in 2010 to describe this wireless power technique – See http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1IDC8FEIBU .

This evidence of abundant acclaim and praise of an invention that addresses a long felt need (efficient wireless power) demonstrates the non-obviousness of Applicants' claims. Accordingly, Applicants ask the Examiner to withdraw the obviousness rejection.

Conclusion

In view of the above, we ask that the application be allowed.

Nonetheless, if the Examiner is not persuaded, or otherwise has questions or concerns, Applicants invite the Examiner to contact their undersigned representative, Marc M. Wefers, by telephone at 617-521-7857.

Canceled claims, if any, have been canceled without prejudice or disclaimer. Any circumstance in which we have: (a) addressed certain comments in the Action does not mean that we concede other comments in the Action; (b) made arguments for the patentability of some claims does not mean that there are not other good reasons for patentability of those claims and other claims; or (c) amended or canceled a claim does not mean that we concede any of the Action's positions with respect to that claim or other claims

The fees in the amount of $600 for the Petition for Extension of Time fee are being paid concurrently herewith on the Electronic Filing System (EFS) by way of Deposit Account authorization. Please apply any other necessary charges or make any credits to Deposit Account 06-1050, referencing the above attorney docket number.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: November 18, 2013

/Marc M. Wefers Reg. No. 56,842/
Marc M. Wefers
Reg. No. 56,842

Customer Number 26161
Fish & Richardson P.C.
Telephone: (617) 542-5070
Facsimile: (877) 769-7945

23046910.doc

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	12639963
Filing Date:	16-Dec-2009
Title of Invention:	WIRELESS ENERGY TRANSFER WITH HIGH-Q TO MORE THAN ONE DEVICE
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John D. Joannopoulos
Filer:	Marc M. Wefers/Cheryl Forrest
Attorney Docket Number:	01997-0359009 / MIT 11757

Filed as Large Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Extension - 2 months with $0 paid	1252	1	600	600

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Miscellaneous:				
Request for Continued Examination	1801	1	1200	1200
		Total in USD ($)		**1800**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	17430445
Application Number:	12639963
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7811
Title of Invention:	WIRELESS ENERGY TRANSFER WITH HIGH-Q TO MORE THAN ONE DEVICE
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John D. Joannopoulos
Customer Number:	26161
Filer:	Marc M. Wefers/Cheryl Forrest
Filer Authorized By:	Marc M. Wefers
Attorney Docket Number:	01997-0359009 / MIT 11757
Receipt Date:	18-NOV-2013
Filing Date:	16-DEC-2009
Time Stamp:	15:37:50
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$1800
RAM confirmation Number	2451
Deposit Account	061050
Authorized User	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)

1		IDS.pdf	138439 5147e339e05037a728e8cbb69495bb88 ed847	yes	3
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		**Start**	**End**	
	Transmittal Letter		1	1	
	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)		2	3	
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Foreign Reference	ART1.pdf	48985 49a0fc058caacbe5cbdeefe603daf92cf4ec3 07c	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Non Patent Literature	FA8.pdf	150893 0465e42f2a07e7c507d7f7895b6ee4083f0 001	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Non Patent Literature	FA11.pdf	668145 5b05284222ea476fc1e2b3151f680a0b1b8 0b18	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Non Patent Literature	FA12.pdf	308652 a6c17bc2dca81b07152aaa612eba020374b 226d	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Non Patent Literature	FA13.pdf	1024711 aca7836b7e414d3384848864045311a1a0d dea6f	no	18
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Non Patent Literature	FA14.pdf	3611291 32ad603d08dcb861f5113861f1a0751f22f9 9cd5	no	55
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Non Patent Literature	FA15.pdf	1189278 c16503cf9fd34d654a8f7e5ca360755df72cb 799	no	20

Warnings:					
Information:					
9	Non Patent Literature	FA16.pdf	952285 01be3bfed252329cc69e1cd366bd7011313182	no	17
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	Non Patent Literature	FA17.pdf	948097 168fee0d9561ce85be2ecca5e3233e24884d5834	no	17
Warnings:					
Information:					
11	Non Patent Literature	FA18.pdf	1171259 5935306188ea2e1a210e1d3668d8d2e804999dfc80	no	19
Warnings:					
Information:					
12	Non Patent Literature	FA19.pdf	1379763 7a2d897c74eeb7d96f603ee7d743dd1f921da1fb	no	23
Warnings:					
Information:					
13	Non Patent Literature	FA9.pdf	227392 d7f98a2406fcde300a001388b5e43562f3cbb31	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
14	Non Patent Literature	FA10.pdf	6612618 67fbb0ad7e4282066e58188df09f2444a7f630379	no	25
Warnings:					
Information:					
15	Extension of Time	PetforExt.pdf	40478 294241e0e7f9e6211299b2211b96344e6a0f683	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
16	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)	RCE.pdf	92116 a338733e9398670d98e419b56e82d165d0708a44	no	1
Warnings:					
This is not a USPTO supplied RCE SB30 form.					
Information:					

17		Reply.pdf	394635 f81bdb1876e1fada11997d7af770855bb9e3035	yes	29
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		Start	End	
	Response After Final Action		1	1	
	Claims		2	8	
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment		9	29	
Warnings:					
Information:					
18	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	32461 ca6674d4f0807bf772e20aeeaa8a031939f99 ba7d	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	18991498		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant	: John D. Joannopoulos et al.	Art Unit	: 2836
Serial No.	: 12/639,963	Examiner	: Fritz Fleming
Filed	: December 16, 2009	Conf. No.	: 7811
Title	: WIRELESS ENERGY TRANSFER WITH HIGH-Q TO MORE THAN ONE DEVICE		

MAIL STOP RCE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Please consider the references listed on the enclosed PTO-SB-08 or Disclosure Form. Foreign patent documents and non-patent literature are enclosed; cited U.S. patents and patent application publications will be provided on request.

This filing is being made with the filing of a Request for Continued Examination. No fee is required.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: November 18, 2013

/Marc M. Wefers Reg. No. 56,842/
Marc M. Wefers
Reg. No. 56,842

Customer Number 26161
Fish & Richardson P.C.
Telephone: (617) 542-5070
Facsimile: (877) 769-7945

23122726.doc

Substitute Disclosure Form — U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Attorney Docket No. 01997-0359009	Application No. 12/639,963
Information Disclosure Statement by Applicant (Use several sheets if necessary) (37 CFR §1.98(b))	Applicant: John D. Joannopoulos et al.	
	Filing Date: December 16, 2009	Group Art Unit: 2836

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Patentee	Class	Subclass	Filing Date If Appropriate
	1	4,588,978	5/13/1986	Allen			
	2	5,033,295	7/23/1991	Schmid et al.			
	3	5,864,323	1/26/1999	Berthon			
	4	6,563,425	05/13/2003	Nicholson et al.			
	5	6,650,227	11/18/2003	Bradin			
	6	6,839,035	1/4/2005	Addonisio et al.			

Foreign Patent Documents or Published Foreign Patent Applications

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Country or Patent Office	Class	Subclass	Translation Yes	Translation No
	7	SG 112842	7/28/2005	Singapore			English Abstract Only	

Other Documents (include Author, Title, Date, and Place of Publication)

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document
	8	Shanhui Fan et al., "Rate-Equation Analysis of Output Efficiency and Modulation Rate of Photonic-Crystal Light-Emitting Diodes", IEEE Journal of Quantum Electronics, Vol. 36, No. 10, pp. 1123-1130 (October 2000)
	9	Jonathan Fildes, "Wireless Energy Promise Powers Up", BBC News, June 7, 2007 (See http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/6725955.stm)
	10	Klaus Finkenzeller, RFID Handbook – Fundamentals and Applications in Contactless Smart Cards -, Nikkan Kohgyo-sya, Kanno Taihei, first version, pp. 32-37, 253 (8/21/2001).
	11	S. L. Ho et al., "A Comparative Study Between Novel Witricity and Traditional Inductive Magnetic Coupling in Wireless Charging", IEEE Transactions on Magnetics, Vol. 47, No. 5, pp. 1522-1525 (May 2011)
	12	Will Stewart, "The Power to Set you Free", Science, Vol. 317, pp. 55-56 (July 6, 2007)
	13	Copy of Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application No. 12/639,958 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated June 6, 2013 (18 pages)
	14	Copy of Non-Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application No. 12/949,580 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated June 17, 2013 (55 pages)
	15	Copy of Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application No. 12/649,635 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated June 20, 2013 (20 pages)
	16	Copy of Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application No. 12/649,813 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated June 24, 2013 (17 pages)
	17	Copy of Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application No. 12/649,777 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated June 26, 2013 (17 pages)

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
EXAMINER: Initials citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.	

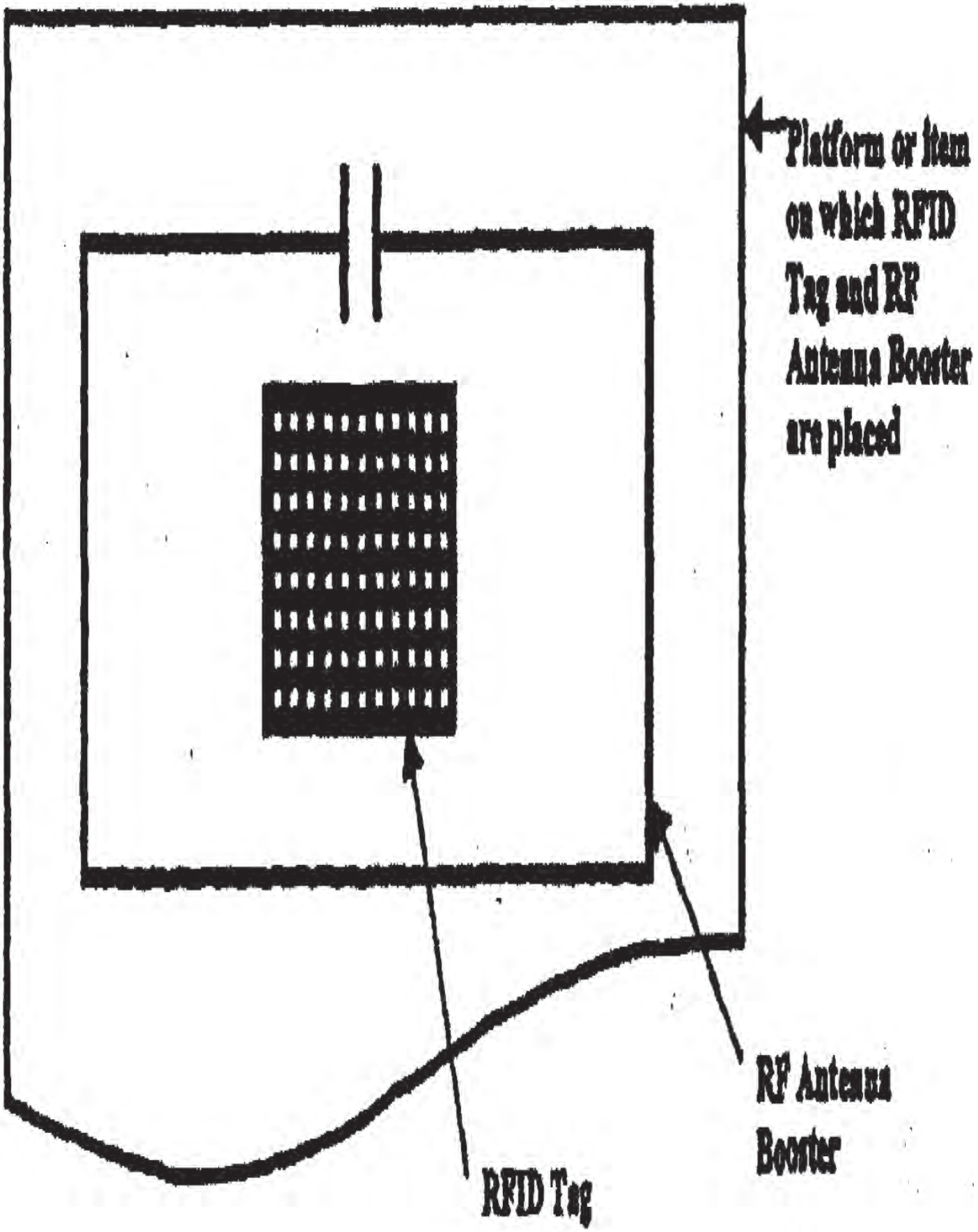
Substitute Disclosure Form

Substitute Disclosure Form	U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Attorney Docket No. 01997-0359009	Application No. 12/639,963
Information Disclosure Statement by Applicant (Use several sheets if necessary) (37 CFR §1.98(b))		Applicant John D. Joannopoulos et al.	
		Filing Date December 16, 2009	Group Art Unit 2836

Other Documents (include Author, Title, Date, and Place of Publication)		
Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document
	18	Copy of Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application No. 12/649,852 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated June 27, 2013 (19 pages)
	19	Copy of Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application No. 12/649,904 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated September 26, 2013 (23 pages)

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
EXAMINER: Initials citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.	

Substitute Disclosure Form


Platform or Item on which RFID Tag and RF Antenna Booster are placed
RF Antenna Booster
RFID Tag

DERWENT-ACC-NO: 2005-568809

DERWENT-WEEK: 200558

Copyright ©2013 Thomson Reuters

TITLE: Passive range extender/booster for radio frequency identification tag/reader, has passive closed loop inductance-capacitance tuned circuit to couple and amplify electro-magnetic field energy of RFID tag or RFID reader antenna

INVENTOR: HUI L P; KIN C S

PATENT-ASSIGNEE: TUNITY PTE LTD[TUNIN]

PRIORITY-DATA: 2002SG-003891 (June 28, 2002)

PATENT-FAMILY:

PUB-NO	PUB-DATE	LANGUAGE
SG 112842 A1	July 28, 2005	EN

APPLICATION-DATA:

PUB-NO	APPL-DESCRIPTOR	APPL-NO	APPL-DATE
SG 112842A1	N/A	2002SG-003891	June 28, 2002

INT-CL-CURRENT:

TYPE	IPC DATE
CIPS	G06K19/077 20060101
CIPS	H01Q5/01 20060101

ABSTRACTED-PUB-NO: SG 112842 A1

BASIC-ABSTRACT:

NOVELTY - The extender/booster has a passive closed loop inductance-capacitance (LC) tuned circuit of 13.56 MHz to couple and amplify the electro-magnetic field energy of the RFID tag or RFID reader antenna.

USE - For radio frequency identification tag/reader.

ADVANTAGE - Increases the read range of 13.56 MHz RFID tag.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows a model of the passive range extender/booster.

CHOSEN-DRAWING: Dwg.1/1

TITLE-TERMS: PASSIVE RANGE EXTEND BOOST RADIO FREQUENCY IDENTIFY TAG READ CLOSE LOOP INDUCTANCE CAPACITANCE TUNE CIRCUIT COUPLE AMPLIFY ELECTRO MAGNETIC FIELD ENERGY ANTENNA

DERWENT-CLASS: T04 W02

EPI-CODES: T04-K02; W02-G05B;

SECONDARY-ACC-NO:
Non-CPI Secondary Accession Numbers: 2005-466293

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant	: John D. Joannopoulos et al.	Art Unit	: 2836
Serial No.	: 12/639,963	Examiner	: Fritz Fleming
Filed	: December 16, 2009	Conf. No.	: 7811
Title	: WIRELESS ENERGY TRANSFER WITH HIGH-Q TO MORE THAN ONE DEVICE		

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

PETITION FOR TWO-MONTH EXTENSION OF TIME UNDER 37 C.F.R. §1.136

Please extend the period for response to the action dated June 18, 2013, for two months to and including November 18, 2013.

The fees in the amount of $600 are being paid concurrently herewith. In addition, please apply any other necessary charges or credits to Deposit Account 06-1050, referencing the above attorney docket number.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: November 18, 2013

/Marc M. Wefers Reg. No. 56,842/
Marc M. Wefers
Reg. No. 56,842

Customer Number 26161
Fish & Richardson P.C.
Telephone: (617) 542-5070
Facsimile: (877) 769-7945

23122719.doc

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)
Approved for use through 1/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 12/639,963	Filing Date 12/16/2009	☐ To be Mailed

ENTITY: ☒ LARGE ☐ SMALL ☐ MICRO

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)		
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE ($)	FEE ($)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*	X $ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*	X $ =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II

	(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)		
AMENDMENT	11/18/2013	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 48	Minus	** 50	= 0	X $80 =	0
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 2	Minus	***3	= 0	X $420 =	0
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0

	(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)		
AMENDMENT		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	X $ =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	X $ =	
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

LIE
/JACKIE WHITE/

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Substitute Disclosure Form — U.S. Department of Commerce, Patent and Trademark Office	Attorney Docket No. 01997-0359009	Application No. 12/639,963
Information Disclosure Statement by Applicant (Use several sheets if necessary) (37 CFR §1.98(b))	Applicant: John D. Joannopoulos et al.	
	Filing Date: December 16, 2009	Group Art Unit: 2836

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Patentee	Class	Subclass	Filing Date If Appropriate
	1	7,443,135	10/28/2008	Cho			
	2	7,545,337	6/9/2009	Guenther			
	3	7,863,859	1/4/2011	Soar			
	4	8,131,378	3/6/2012	Greenberg et al.			
	5	2005/0027192	2/3/2005	Govari et al.			

Foreign Patent Documents or Published Foreign Patent Applications

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Country or Patent Office	Class	Subclass	Translation Yes	Translation No
	6							

Other Documents (include Author, Title, Date, and Place of Publication)

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document
	7	

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
EXAMINER: Initials citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.	

Substitute Disclosure Form

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	17453411
Application Number:	12639963
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7811
Title of Invention:	WIRELESS ENERGY TRANSFER WITH HIGH-Q TO MORE THAN ONE DEVICE
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John D. Joannopoulos
Customer Number:	26161
Filer:	Marc M. Wefers/Cheryl Forrest
Filer Authorized By:	Marc M. Wefers
Attorney Docket Number:	01997-0359009 / MIT 11757
Receipt Date:	20-NOV-2013
Filing Date:	16-DEC-2009
Time Stamp:	13:31:51
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		IDS.pdf	118927 6d99d293d71df7c9c8dd98321ed957bd2ad26158	yes	2

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Transmittal Letter	1	1
	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	2	2
Warnings:			
Information:			
	Total Files Size (in bytes):	118927	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant	: John D. Joannopoulos et al.	Art Unit	: 2836
Serial No.	: 12/639,963	Examiner	: Fritz Fleming
Filed	: December 16, 2009	Conf. No.	: 7811
Title	: WIRELESS ENERGY TRANSFER WITH HIGH-Q TO MORE THAN ONE DEVICE		

MAIL STOP AMENDMENT
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Please consider the references listed on the enclosed PTO-SB-08 or Disclosure Form. Foreign patent documents and non-patent literature are enclosed; cited U.S. patents and patent application publications will be provided on request.

This statement is being filed after the filing of a Request for Continued Examination and before the receipt of a first Office Action on the merits. Please apply any necessary charges or credits to Deposit Account 06-1050, referencing the above attorney docket number.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: November 20, 2013

/Marc M. Wefers Reg. No. 56,842/
Marc M. Wefers
Reg. No. 56,842

Customer Number 26161
Fish & Richardson P.C.
Telephone: (617) 542-5070
Facsimile: (877) 769-7945

23123257.doc

Substitute Disclosure Form — U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Attorney Docket No. 01997-0359009	Application No. 12/639,963
Information Disclosure Statement by Applicant (Use several sheets if necessary) (37 CFR §1.98(b))	Applicant: John D. Joannopoulos et al.	
	Filing Date: December 16, 2009	Group Art Unit: 2836

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Patentee	Class	Subclass	Filing Date If Appropriate
	1	2005/0135122	6/23/2005	Cheng et al.			

Foreign Patent Documents or Published Foreign Patent Applications

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Country or Patent Office	Class	Subclass	Translation Yes	Translation No
	2	EP 1 524 010	4/20/2005	EPO	A61N	1/372		

Other Documents (include Author, Title, Date, and Place of Publication)

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document
	3	Australian Office Action, Application No. 2007349874; mailed April 27, 2011; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 3 pages
	4	Australian Office Action, Application No. 2011232776; mailed December 2, 2011; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 2 pages
	5	Australian Office Action, Application No. 2011232776; mailed February 15, 2013; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 3 pages
	6	Australian Office Action, Application No. 2006269374; mailed September 18, 2008; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 3 pages
	7	Australian Office Action, Application No. 2010200044; mailed May 16, 2011; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 2 pages
	8	Australian Office Action, Application No. 2011203137; mailed April 18, 2013; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 3 pages
	9	Australian Office Action, Application No. 2009246310; mailed June 13, 2013; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 2 pages
	10	Canadian Office Action, Application No. 2,615,123; mailed November 15, 2012; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 4 pages
	11	Chinese Office Action, Application No. 200780053126.3; mailed October 27, 2011; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 6 pages
	12	Chinese Office Action, Application No. 200780053126.3; mailed August 6, 2012; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 11 pages
	13	Chinese Office Action, Application No. 200780053126.3; mailed December 19, 2012; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 8 pages
	14	Chinese Office Action, Application No. 201110311000.X; mailed June 18, 2013; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 20 pages
	15	Chinese Office Action, Application No. 200680032299.2; mailed January 22, 2010; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 5 pages
	16	Chinese Office Action, Application No. 200680032299.2; mailed October 17, 2011; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 9 pages
	17	Chinese Office Action, Application No. 200680032299.2; mailed June 4, 2012; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 5 pages

Examiner Signature	Date Considered

EXAMINER: Initials citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Substitute Disclosure Form

Substitute Disclosure Form / U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Attorney Docket No. 01997-0359009	Application No. 12/639,963
Information Disclosure Statement by Applicant (Use several sheets if necessary) (37 CFR §1.98(b))	Applicant: John D. Joannopoulos et al.	
	Filing Date: December 16, 2009	Group Art Unit: 2836

Other Documents (include Author, Title, Date, and Place of Publication)		
Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document
	18	Chinese Office Action, Application No. 201010214681.3; mailed January 26, 2011; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 7 pages
	19	Chinese Office Action, Application No. 201010214681.3; mailed November 2, 2011; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 7 pages
	20	Chinese Office Action, Application No. 201010214681.3; mailed February 13, 2012; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 4 pages
	21	Chinese Office Action, Application No. 201010214681.3; mailed May 29, 2012; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 4 pages
	22	Chinese Office Action, Application No. 201010214681.3; mailed October 10, 2012; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 3 pages
	23	Chinese Office Action, Application No. 201110185992.6; mailed April 11, 2012; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 5 pages
	24	Chinese Office Action, Application No. 201110185992.6; mailed January 4, 2013; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 10 pages
	25	Chinese Office Action, Application No. 200980127634.0; mailed April 2, 2013; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 11 pages
	26	European Office Action, Application No. 06 786 588.1; mailed January 15, 2009; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 5 pages
	27	European Office Action, Application No. 06 786 588.1; mailed April 24, 2013; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 4 pages
	28	European Office Action, Application No. 06 786 588.1; mailed December 3, 2013; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 6 pages
	29	Japanese Office Action, Application No. 2010-500897; mailed May 29, 2012; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 7 pages
	30	Japanese Office Action, Application No. 2011-256729; mailed May 28, 2013; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 7 pages
	31	Japanese Office Action, Application No. 2011-509705; mailed July 16, 2013; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 10 pages
	32	Japanese Office Action, Application No. 2008-521453; mailed January 4, 2011; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 3 pages
	33	Japanese Office Action, Application No. 2011-083009; mailed July 2, 2013; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 5 pages
	34	Korean Office Action, Application No. 10-2009-7022442; mailed October 18, 2012; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 5 pages
	35	Korean Office Action, Application No. 10-2009-7022442; mailed January 31, 2013; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 6 pages
	36	Korean Office Action, Application No. 10-2011-7023643; mailed October 23, 2012; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 5 pages
	37	Korean Office Action, Application No. 10-2011-7023643; mailed January 31, 2013; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 3 pages
	38	Korean Office Action, Application No. 10-2013-7013521; mailed August 8, 2013; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 2 pages

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
EXAMINER: Initials citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.	

Substitute Disclosure Form

Substitute Disclosure Form — U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Attorney Docket No. 01997-0359009	Application No. 12/639,963
Information Disclosure Statement by Applicant (Use several sheets if necessary) (37 CFR §1.98(b))	Applicant: John D. Joannopoulos et al.	
	Filing Date: December 16, 2009	Group Art Unit: 2836

Other Documents (include Author, Title, Date, and Place of Publication)

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document
	39	Korean Office Action, Application No. 10-2008-7003376; mailed March 7, 2011; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 3 pages
	40	Korean Office Action, Application No. 10-2011-7013029; mailed August 9, 2011; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 4 pages

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
EXAMINER: Initials citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.	

Substitute Disclosure Form

(19) Europäisches Patentamt
European Patent Office
Office européen des brevets

(11) EP 1 524 010 A1

(12) EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION

(43) Date of publication:
20.04.2005 Bulletin 2005/16

(51) Int Cl.7: **A61N 1/372**, A61N 1/378, H04L 27/36

(21) Application number: **04256364.3**

(22) Date of filing: **15.10.2004**

(84) Designated Contracting States:
AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HU IE IT LI LU MC NL PL PT RO SE SI SK TR
Designated Extension States:
AL HR LT LV MK

(30) Priority: **17.10.2003 US 512036 P**

(71) Applicant: **Alfred E. Mann Foundation for Scientific Research**
Santa Clarita, CA 91380-9005 (US)

(72) Inventors:
- **Gord, John C.**
  Venice, CA 90291 (US)
- **Arcos-Burgos, Maria Isabel**
  Valencia, CA 91354 (US)
- **Cosendai, Gregoire**
  Cudrefin 1588 (CH)

(74) Representative: **Paget, Hugh Charles Edward et al**
Mewburn Ellis LLP
York House
23 Kingsway
London WC2B 6HP (GB)

(54) Method and apparatus for efficient power/data transmission

(57) A system, method and power/data transmission device comprising a coil having a high Q, a low-voltage driver and a high-voltage driver switchably coupled to the coil. The low-voltage driver and the high-voltage driver are controlled by a microcontroller and switch at about the same time thereby providing a modulated data signal for transmission. Furthermore, the system includes at least one implantable microstimulator coupled to the transmission device.

EP 1 524 010 A1

Printed by Jouve, 75001 PARIS (FR)

BNSDOCID: <EP 1524010A1_I_>

Description

[0001] This application claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/512,036 filed on October 17, 2003.

Field of the Invention

[0002] The present invention is generally directed to an implantable medical device system, and more particularly to a method and apparatus for efficient modulation of data signals and power transmission to the implantable medical device.

Background of the Invention

[0003] Transmission of data or information signals is generally achieved through modulation of a carrier signal. The type of modulation, for example, may be amplitude modulation (AM), frequency modulation (FM), or phase modulation. Any of the foregoing modulations can be used depending on the application of the transmission.

[0004] A class of implantable medical devices known in the art are small microstimulators and/or sensors. These small microstimulators or sensors, which are hereafter referred to as BION™ devices, are described more fully in the following U.S. Patents: US Pat. No. 5,193,539, entitled " Implantable Microstimulator"; U.S. Pat. No. 5,193,540, entitled "Structure and Method of Manufacture of an Implantable Microstimulator"; U.S. Pat. No. 5,312,439 entitled "Implantable Device Having an Electrolytic Storage Electrode"; U.S. Pat. No. 6,164,284, entitled "System of implantable devices for monitoring and/or affecting body parameters"; U.S. Pat. No. 6,185,452, entitled "Battery-powered patient implantable device"; U.S. Pat. No. 6,208,894, entitled "System of implantable devices for monitoring and/or affecting body parameters "; U.S. Pat. No. 6,315,721, entitled "System of implantable devices for monitoring and/or affecting body parameters"; 6,564,807, entitled "System of implantable devices for monitoring and/or affecting body parameters, each of which patents are incorporated herein by reference. These BION devices are generally small enough to be implanted in a minimally invasive manner through a lumen of a needle, or a similar sized cannula. These BION devices or microstimulators when implanted can provide the appropriate electrical stimulation to the appropriate nerves or muscles in order to rehabilitate or contribute to the functionality of the intended body parts.

[0005] Communication with the microstimulators is achieved through a wireless medium. This communication can be through an electromagnetic or RF link or magnetic/inductive coupling of an external device with the microstimulators. In the case of the inductive coupling the external device generally referred to as a BION control unit (BCU) comprises a charger and a controller wherein the functionality of the charger and the controller may be combined and provided through a multi-turn loop antenna in the form of a single coil. This BCU coil is in turn coupled with the coil in the microstimulator providing the inductive coupling and transmission of power and modulated signal to the microstimulator. The communication between the BCU and the BION is through digital communication or pulse modulation of the carrier signal. It has been realized that the sharpness (rise time and/or fall time) of the square wave digital signal can have a direct effect on the communication and the ability of the BION device to properly receive and decode the modulated digital signal. Although a high power modulation amplifier may be used to overcome the problem associated with the low rise time and fall time of a digital square wave pulse modulated signal, however, this would not be compatible with the low power requirements of an implantable microstimulator. It has been further realized that when utilizing a single coil for the transmission of power and modulated signal to microstimulator the use of a high Q coil provides an optimal transmission of power to the microstimulator. However, the use of a high Q coil will adversely affect the modulation signal in that the rise time and the fall time of the signal will be very slow, therefore resulting in an unreliable reception of the modulated signal by the microstimulator. Thus there is a need in the art for an apparatus that comprises a high Q coil and also provides reliable modulation wherein the rise time and the fall time of the modulation signal are adequate for the proper reception by the microstimulator.

Brief Description of the Drawings

[0006]

FIG. 1 is an illustration of a functional block diagram of an implantable microstimulator system in accordance with the present invention.

FIG. 2 is an illustration of the slow rise and fall times associated with modulated data signals when utilizing a high-Q coil for transmission of both power and data to the microstimulator.

FIG. 3 is an illustration of a block diagram representation of the control unit and the external coil in accordance with the present invention.

FIG. 4 is an illustration of a high-level schematic representation of the control unit and the external coil in accordance with the present invention.

FIG. 5 is an illustration of a detailed schematic representation of the control unit and the external coil in accordance with the present invention.

FIG. 6 is an illustration of the waveforms associated

BNSDOCID: <EP_____1524010A1_I_>

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1334

with the voltages of the low-voltage driver and the high-voltage driver, and their corresponding modulation of the external coil current in accordance to the principle of the present invention.

[0007] Corresponding numerals indicate corresponding elements throughout the several views of the drawings.

Detailed Description of the Preferred Embodiments

[0008] The following description is of the best mode presently contemplated for carrying out the invention. This description is not to be taken in a limiting sense, but is made merely for the purpose of describing the general principles of the invention. The scope of the invention should be determined with reference to the claims.

[0009] A functional block diagram of an implantable microstimulator/medical device system is illustrated in FIG. 1 in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention. As shown, a control unit 10 is positioned external to the skin of a patient and at least one microstimulator 20 in the form of a BION-type device is provided subcutaneously in the patient's body. The BION devices are approximately less than 6 mm in lateral dimension and less than 60 mm in longitudinal dimension. In the embodiment of the present invention, it is contemplated that the BION devices are less than 2.5 mm in lateral dimension and less than 16 mm in longitudinal dimension. The control unit 10 generally referred to as BION Control Unit (BCU) provides the power and data signals to the microstimulator 20 through a mufti-turn loop antenna generally referred to as the external coil 12. In the embodiment of the present invention, the external coil 12 is a high-Q-type coil with low equivalent series resistance. The external coil 12 is made of LITZ wire or any other type of wire known in the art that can provide the high-Q characteristic required for efficient power transmission in an inductively-coupled system. The LITZ wire is characterized as having about 150 strands of 44 gauge electrically conductive wire encased in a silk sheath. One of the design constraints that must be considered when using an implantable device system as shown in FIG. 1 is the efficient transfer of energy to the microstimulator 20. in general, the efficient transfer of energy through an external coil 12 to an internal coil 14 requires the use of a high Q resonant circuit to couple the two coils. A resonant circuit may be described as one containing both inductance (L) and capacitance (C) in which the capacitive reactance is equal to the inductive reactance. This condition occurs at only one frequency in a circuit with fixed constants, and the circuit is said to be "tuned" to this frequency. The "Q" of a resonant circuit may be defined as a figure of merit of the tuned LC circuit, where Q is generally equal to X/R, where X is the reactance of the circuit, and R is the resistance. Because the resistance in a resonant circuit typically represents an energy loss (the loss occurring due to ohmic heating), a more efficient energy transfer occurs when the resistance is low, or the Q is high. Hence, a preferred circuit for coupling energy between a primary coil and an implanted coil will utilize a resonant circuit having a relatively high Q, e.g., a Q greater than or equal to 10. A Q value of twenty or higher is preferred.

[0010] When a high Q circuit is used to couple energy between an external coil and an internal coil, the high Q properties of the circuit make it difficult to perform rapid modulation of the carrier signal. Hence, any data modulation signal that also must pass through the high Q resonant circuit tends to exhibit very slow rise and fall times. Disadvantageously, in the context of an implanted medical device system, the integrity of the data transmission (i.e., the ability of the system to reliably detect the data that is transmitted) is significantly adversely affected in proportion to the slowness of the rise and fall times of the modulated data signal.

[0011] FIG. 2 is an illustration of the contrast between the slow rise and fall times waveform associated with modulated data signals utilizing a high-Q coil for transmission of both power and data to the microstimulator and the proper/desired square waveform for transmission of the data signals. The high-Q coil is highly efficient in transmitting power to the internal coil; however, it is inefficient with respect to the modulation of a data signal for transmission, namely, the higher Q of coil results in the slow rise and fall time of the modulated signal. This in turn adversely affects the sharpness of the modulated data signal which can result in the unreliability of received data signal by the microstimulator 20.

[0012] In the present invention, it is contemplated that Manchester encoding may be used to assure reliability. In such encoding, there is always a transition, from high to low or vice versa, at the end of sixteen cycles, which is the bit time. If there is a transition at 8 cycles, the state time, the bit may be termed a "1". If there is no transition at 8 cycles, the bit is then a "0". The Manchester encoding is further discussed in U. S. Patent No. 5,193, 539 which is incorporated herein by reference. The preferred signal modulation in the embodiment of the present invention is amplitude modulation; however, other types of signal modulations can be implemented for various applications.

[0013] FIG. 3 is an illustration of a block diagram representation of the control unit and the external coil in accordance with the present invention. The control unit 10 includes a high-voltage driver 16, a low-voltage driver 18, an auto-tuning circuit 22, and a tuning/adjustable capacitor 24. The auto-tuning circuit 22, for example, can be implemented in the form described in pending Patent Application Serial No. 10/429,427 filed on May 5, 2003, titled: " System and Method for Automatic Tuning of a Magnetic Field Generator" which is incorporated herein by reference. In the embodiment of the present invention, the auto-tuning circuit 22, tuning/adjustable capacitor 24 and the external coil 12 form a tuned circuit which

BNSDOCID: <EP_____1524010A1_I_>

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1335

is preferably set at 2 MHz of resonant frequency; however, other resonant frequency values may be used depending on the carrier frequency utilized for power transmission. It should be noted that the low equivalent series resistance of the external coil 12 is the resistance that is less than 1/Q times the reactance of the coil at 2 MHz. For example, for a coil of 40 microHenries, the reactance ($2.\pi.f.\ell$) is about 500 ohms so a coil equivalent series resistance of well less than 5 ohms is appropriate if the desired overall Q is 100. In this example, the equivalent series resistance of less than 5 ohms is desired in order to allow for the other resistances in the circuit such as the impedance of the low and high voltage drivers. The control unit 10 is connected to the external coil 12. The high voltage driver 16 and the low-voltage driver 18 through the tuning capacitor 24 drive the external coil 12.

[0014] Traditionally, only a single voltage-driver has been utilized to drive a coil in an inductively-coupled transmission system, especially in an implantable medical device system. As described above, when a high-Q coil is used for both power and data transmission, the modulation of the carrier signal for data signal transmission is adversely affected. The present invention provides a control unit driving a high-Q external coil with a low-voltage and a high-voltage driver concurrently. This arrangement provides for a more reliable modulation of the carrier signal by providing sharp rise times and fall times in square wave data signals.

[0015] FIG. 4 is an illustration of a high-level schematic representation of the control unit and the external coil in accordance with the present invention. The low-voltage driver 18 is connected to an auto-tuned circuit broadly represented as adjustable capacitor 24. The low-voltage driver 18 generally includes a switching circuit 26 having at least one switch-mode transistor having a low internal impedance represented by the resistor 28. The adjustable capacitor 24 is controlled by an auto-tuning circuit (not shown). The high-voltage driver 16 generally includes a switching circuit 29 also of a switch-mode transistor type with low impedance that provides the high-voltage input to the external coil 12. As shown in FIG. 4, the external coil 12 includes a parasitic capacitance and resistance. In the embodiment of the present invention, the high-Q external coil 12 has low parasitic capacitance and resistance. The value of the low parasitic capacitance is dependent on the value of the carrier frequency and should be a capacitance that results in a self-resonant frequency well above the carrier frequency. The switching circuits 26 and 29 may be switch-mode transistors or any other switching elements known to those skilled in the art.

[0016] FIG. 5 is an illustration of a detailed schematic representation of the control unit and the external coil in accordance with the present invention. Referring to FIG. 5, the low-voltage driver 18 provides a change in voltage between approximately 10 volts to the ground and approximately 9 volts to the ground. For example, the Vcc in the circuitry of the low-voltage driver is set at 10 volts. When the switch circuit 30 is closed and the switch circuit 32 is open, then the voltage at the output 36 would be at about 10 volts. In contrast, when the switch circuit 30 is open and the switch circuit 32 is closed, then the output voltage at the output 36 would be at about 9 volts. This transition between 10 volts and 9 volts provides the low-voltage driver modulation to the external coil. The output of the low-voltage modulation is provided to the external coil through the adjustable capacitor 24 which is controlled by the auto-tuning circuit. It should be noted that the tuning of the adjustable capacitor to the external coil may be achieved as described above or through various techniques known to those skilled in the relevant art.

[0017] Furthermore, referring to FIG. 5, another advantage of an embodiment of the present invention is achieved wherein the high-voltage driver 16 derives power from a voltage-controlled source 38 which in turn taps off ,i.e., is connected to, the transmit resonant circuit. The transmit resonant circuit in the embodiment of the present invention is essentially the combination of the low-voltage driver impedance 28, the adjustable capacitor 24, the external coil 12 including its inductance, parasitic capacitance and parasitic resistance, and the high-voltage driver impedance. The voltage-controlled source 38 is broadly comprised of a capacitor-voltage-division circuitry with the arrangement shown in FIG. 5. It should be noted that the voltage supplied to the high-voltage driver 16 by the voltage-controlled source 38 is dependent on and changes as the impedance of the external coil and hence the Q of the coil changes. The impedance of the external coil changes as the external coil is flexed in various shapes when placed on or near a patient's body. The high-voltage driver provides a proportionately high voltage to the coil based on the Q value of the transmit resonant circuit. For example, if the Q of the external coil is 100, when the external coil is in certain position, and the output voltage of the low-voltage driver is 10 volts, then the voltage at node 37 would be 10xQ = 1000 volts. According to the embodiment of the present invention, the modulation provided by the low-voltage driver is about 1 volt which is the difference between the 10 volts and the 9 volts resulting from switching of the switches 30 and 32 (as described above). The 1 volt modulation is 10% modulation of the 10 volts signal of the low-voltage driver 18. Since the high-voltage driver 16 should provide a modulation level corresponding to and concurrently with the modulation provided by the low-voltage driver 18, then the modulation level by the high-voltage driver 16 should also be 10% of the voltage value at node 37. Therefore, in the embodiment of the present invention, the controlled-voltage source 38 provides a voltage division of 10% of the available voltage at node 37 and such that the voltage supplied to the high-voltage driver 16 would be 100 volts. Hence, the high-voltage driver 16 would provide a modulation between 0 volts and 100 volts which is 10% of the voltage

BNSDOCID: <EP_____1524010A1_I_>

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1336

supplied as a result of the Q=100 of the transmit resonant circuit. As can be realized from the foregoing example, the voltage supplied by the controlled-voltage source 38 changes with and is dependent on the impedance of the external coil 12 and in turn the Q value of the external coil/transmit resonant circuit. This voltage control of the high-voltage driver insures that the modulation level by the high-voltage driver 16 is appropriate and minimizes transmission error of the modulated data signal. It must be noted that the microcontroller 40 enables the synchronization of the switching of the low-voltage driver 18 and the high-voltage driver 16 in order to provide the proper modulation of the carrier signal. In order to achieve an efficient modulation of the carrier signal, the low-voltage driver and the high-voltage driver should be switched at or near the zero-crossing of the AC coil current.

[0018] FIG. 6 is an illustration of the waveforms associated with the voltages of the low-voltage driver and the high-voltage driver, and their corresponding modulation of the external coil current in accordance to the principle of the present invention. As shown in FIG. 6, the voltage at the output of the low-voltage driver (VL) is provided at the carrier frequency of about 2 MHz. In contrast, the voltage at the output of the high-voltage driver (VH) is provided at a lower frequency corresponding to the modulation frequency of about 125KHz. According to an embodiment of the present invention, it is contemplated that the high-voltage driver switches at about the same time as one of the switching edges of the low-voltage driver voltage signal. This is accomplished by the microcontroller 40 synchronizing the switching operation of the high-voltage driver and the low-voltage driver such that the high-voltage driver, when modulating, switches at about the same time as one of the switching edges of the low-voltage driver voltage signal. As a result of the foregoing technique, the current through the external coil (Icoil) is accordingly modulated. For example, VL changes from 9 volts to 10 volts (as shown by the edge 602) and at about the same time VH changes from 0 volt to 100 volts (as shown by the edge 604) causing the modulation of the Icoil by a corresponding increase of 10% change in the amplitude of the external coil current. Similarly, at the edge 606, VL changes from 10 volts to 9 volts and VH at about the same time changes to 0 volts causing a corresponding decrease of 10% change in the amplitude of the external coil current.

[0019] While the invention has been described by means of specific embodiments and applications thereof, it is understood that numerous modifications and variations could be made thereto by those skilled in the art without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention. It is therefore to be understood that within the scope of the claims, the invention may be practiced otherwise than as specifically described herein.

Claims

1. A power/data transmission device, comprising:

   a coil having a high Q;
   a low-voltage driver switchably coupled to the coil; and
   a high-voltage driver switchably coupled to the coil.

2. The power/data transmission device of claim 1, wherein the coil has a low parasitic capacitance.

3. The power/data transmission device of claim 2, wherein the coil is a LITZ wire.

4. The power/data transmission device of claim 3, wherein the low-voltage driver and the high-voltage driver provide a modulated data signal through the coil for transmission to a receiving device.

5. The power/data transmission device of claim 4, wherein the coil is provided with a carrier frequency of about 2 MHz.

6. The power/data transmission device of claim 5, wherein the low-voltage driver comprises:

   at least one switched-mode transistor for providing the modulated data signal and wherein the at least one switched-mode transistor has low impedance.

7. The power/data transmission device of claim 6, wherein the high-voltage driver comprises:

   at least one switched-mode transistor for providing the modulated data signal and wherein the at least one switched-mode transistor has low impedance.

8. The power/data transmission device of claim 7, wherein the low-voltage driver and the high-voltage driver are synchronized to produce the modulated data signal.

9. The power/data transmission device of claim 8, wherein the data signal is amplitude-modulated.

10. The power/data transmission device of claim 7, wherein the high-voltage driver receives power from a transmit resonant circuit.

11. A method of power/data transmission, comprising:

    providing a high Q coil;
    providing a low-voltage driver switchably coupled to the coil;

BNSDOCID: <EP 1524010A1_I_>

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1337

providing a high-voltage driver switchably coupled to the coil; and

modulating a carier signal with data using the low-voltage and the high-voltage driver.

12. The method of claim 11, wherein the modulating comprises:

switching the low-voltage driver and the high-voltage driver coupled to the coil, thereby modulating the carrier signal.

13. The method of claim 12, wherein the modulating comprises:

synchronizing the switching of the low-voltage driver and the high-voltage driver coupled to the coil, thereby producing a data signal.

14. The method of claim 13, wherein the carrier frequency is at about 2 MHz.

15. The method of claim 13, further comprising:

amplitude modulating the data signal.

16. An implantable medical device system comprising:

at least one implantable microstimulator;
a transmission device comprising:

a high-voltage driver switchably coupled to the coil.
a coil having a high Q; and
a low-voltage driver switchably coupled to the coil.

17. The implantable medical device system of claim 16, wherein the at least one microstimulator is less than 60 mm in longitudinal and less than 6 mm in lateral dimension.

BNSDOCID: <EP_____1524010A1_I_>

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1338

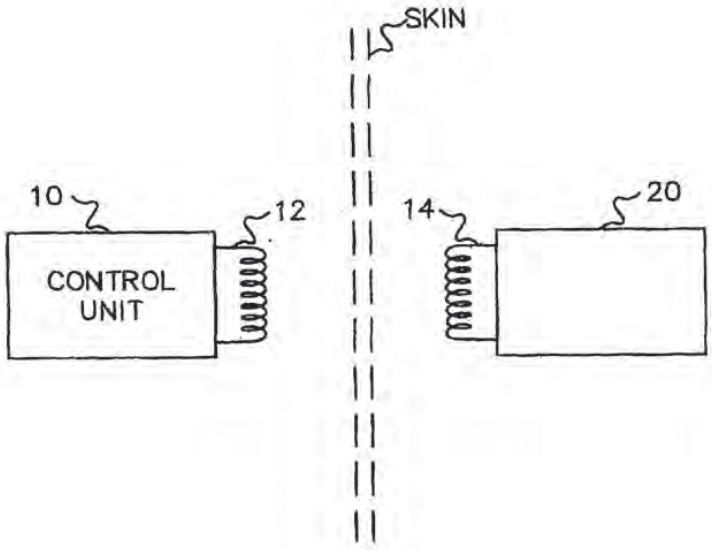


FIG. 1

BNSDOCID: <EP_____1524010A1_I_>

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1339

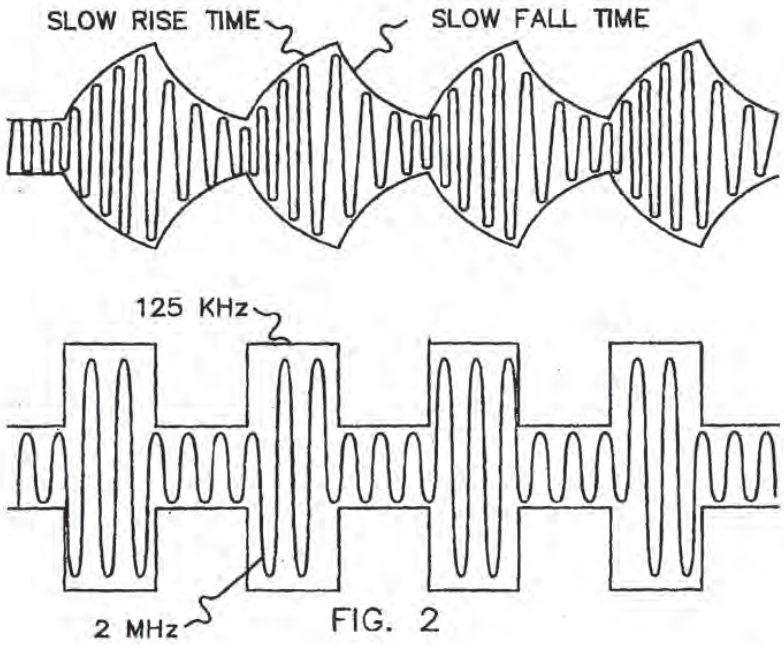


FIG. 2

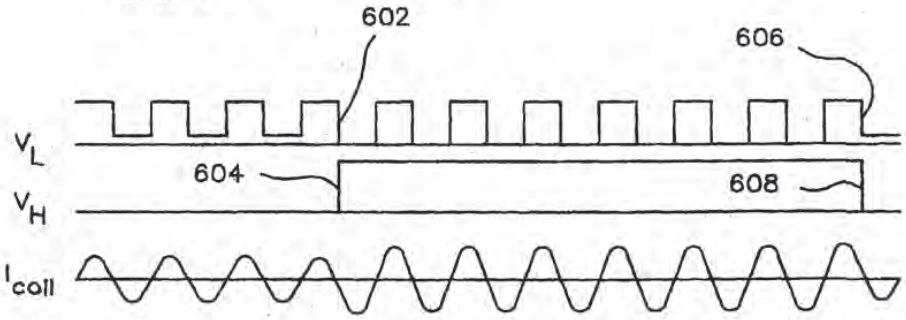


FIG. 6

BNSDOCID: <EP_____1524010A1_I_>

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1340

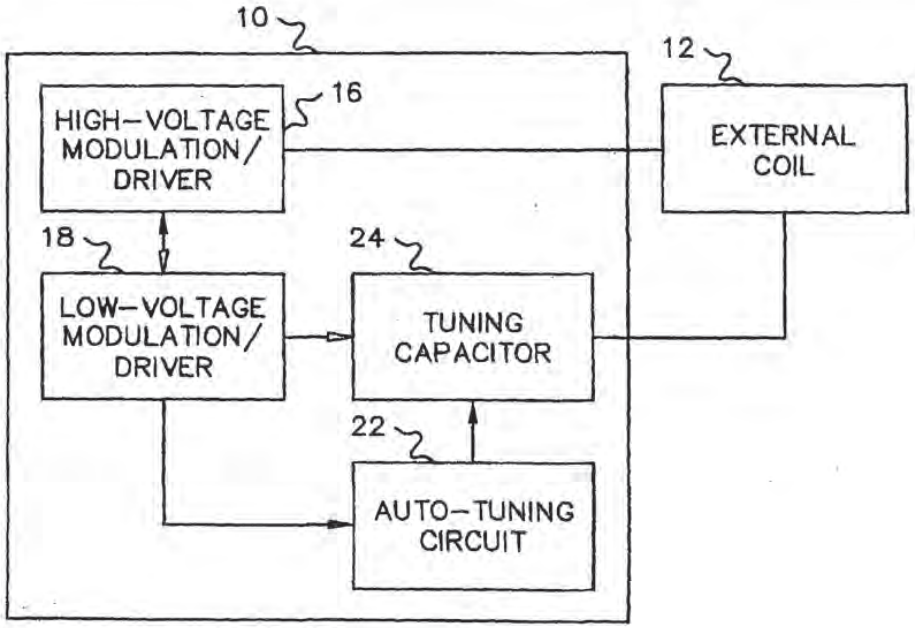


FIG. 3

BNSDOCID: <EP_____1524010A1_I_>

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1341

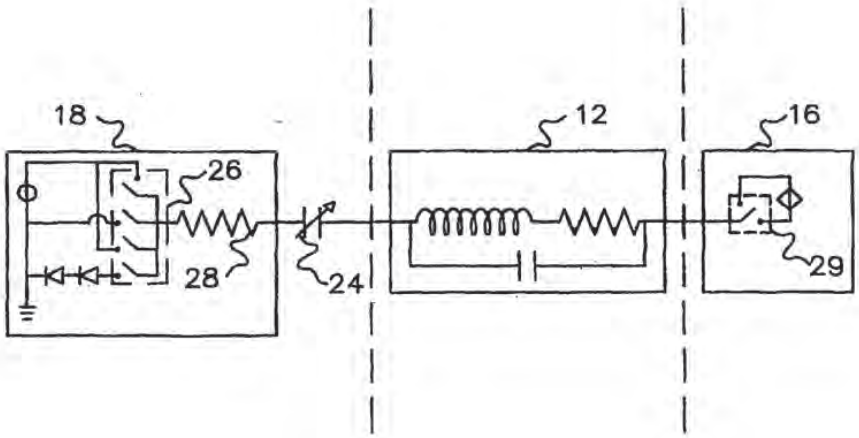


FIG. 4

BNSDOCID: <EP_____1524010A1_I_>

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1342

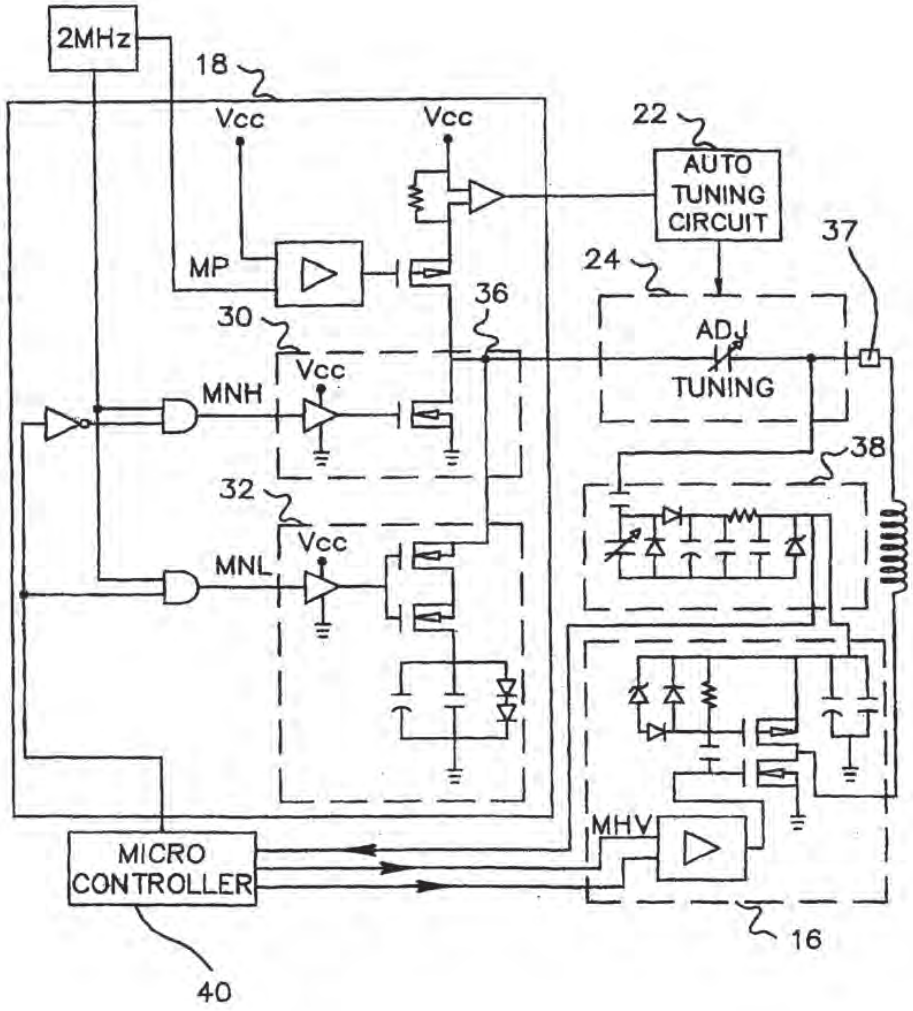


FIG. 5

BNSDOCID: <EP_____1524010A1_I_>

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1343

European Patent Office

EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT

Application Number
EP 04 25 6364

DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document with indication, where appropriate, of relevant passages	Relevant to claim	CLASSIFICATION OF THE APPLICATION (Int.Cl.7)
X	EP 0 417 634 A (SIEMENS ELEMA AB; SIEMENS AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT BERLIN UND MUENCHEN) 20 March 1991 (1991-03-20) * abstract; figures 1,2 * * page 3, line 15 - page 5, line 56 *	1,2,4, 6-13,15	A61N1/372 A61N1/378 H04L27/36
Y		3,5,14, 16,17	
Y	US 5 193 540 A (SCHULMAN ET AL) 16 March 1993 (1993-03-16) * abstract * * column 3, line 62 - column 4, line 13 *	3,5,14, 16,17	
A	EP 1 252 911 A (PACESETTER, INC) 30 October 2002 (2002-10-30) * the whole document *	1-17	

TECHNICAL FIELDS SEARCHED (Int.Cl.7)

A61N
H04L

The present search report has been drawn up for all claims

Place of search	Date of completion of the search	Examiner
Munich	16 February 2005	Wetzig, T

CATEGORY OF CITED DOCUMENTS

X : particularly relevant if taken alone
Y : particularly relevant if combined with another document of the same category
A : technological background
O : non-written disclosure
P : intermediate document

T : theory or principle underlying the invention
E : earlier patent document, but published on, or after the filing date
D : document cited in the application
L : document cited for other reasons

& : member of the same patent family, corresponding document

EPO FORM 1503 03.82 (P04C01)

BNSDOCID: <EP_____1524010A1_I_>

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1344

ANNEX TO THE EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT ON EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION NO. EP 04 25 6364

This annex lists the patent family members relating to the patent documents cited in the above-mentioned European search report. The members are as contained in the European Patent Office EDP file on
The European Patent Office is in no way liable for these particulars which are merely given for the purpose of information.

16-02-2005

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP 0417634 A	20-03-1991	US 5170414 A	08-12-1992
		EP 0417634 A2	20-03-1991
US 5193540 A	16-03-1993	US 5405367 A	11-04-1995
		US 5358514 A	25-10-1994
EP 1252911 A	30-10-2002	US 2002183799 A1	05-12-2002
		EP 1252911 A2	30-10-2002

EPO FORM P0459

For more details about this annex : see Official Journal of the European Patent Office, No. 12/82

BNSDOCID: <EP 1524010A1_I_>

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1345

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	17615137
Application Number:	12639963
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7811
Title of Invention:	WIRELESS ENERGY TRANSFER WITH HIGH-Q TO MORE THAN ONE DEVICE
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John D. Joannopoulos
Customer Number:	26161
Filer:	Marc M. Wefers/Cheryl Forrest
Filer Authorized By:	Marc M. Wefers
Attorney Docket Number:	01997-0359009 / MIT 11757
Receipt Date:	10-DEC-2013
Filing Date:	16-DEC-2009
Time Stamp:	13:52:20
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		359009-IDS.pdf	135359 acc4a11be185842998d0a66bfa6a97027 3b5e5df7	yes	4

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		Start	End	
	Transmittal Letter		1	1	
	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)		2	4	
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Foreign Reference	FA1.pdf	575366 80c1805a803a9811aa2fca26872c2368135d501	no	13
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Non Patent Literature	1.pdf	90855 4e59b3894d02ae0469a6a1c57dbe04ecbe9520b00	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Non Patent Literature	2.pdf	797507 4d405ab36ab7923933579fb9612dc5df46cb2512	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Non Patent Literature	3.pdf	91760 a9740b5958bda67ee0a1590980fa3e4b8d4addde4a	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Non Patent Literature	4.pdf	122056 e314ca3d4dcd28f6f4881c20d5fabaa9eb223cf1	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Non Patent Literature	5.pdf	56428 06f9ad7e9e9854d206bbaa72dd110821afae6e05	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Non Patent Literature	6.pdf	938601 aec8849961600677670303d0f92d1989838349e9b	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					

9	Non Patent Literature	7.pdf	59818 e5014aae9a44f6898c516466539469b4ae586 5f3e	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	Non Patent Literature	8.pdf	446171 aa8210e666ca5c4e73ec527fedad1fa7f6ac 3ca1	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
11	Non Patent Literature	9.pdf	845478 119cb7fd3864482c8f1162919f2251df2b05 f3dc	no	11
Warnings:					
Information:					
12	Non Patent Literature	10.pdf	488107 1dd1ca3f8ffbb5cb868b03e40e19296a0249 8d91	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
13	Non Patent Literature	11.pdf	174321 493b72b3dbb7b584bf7c5c89fc73111d889 1ff86	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
14	Non Patent Literature	13.pdf	287647 e6ebf116cbbfada1005c90b48f03d80b8b7 d4189	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
15	Non Patent Literature	12.pdf	1545111 6b0950a8f7723169f01fbdb6a536612d7c9 c5755	no	20
Warnings:					
Information:					
16	Non Patent Literature	14.pdf	538122 234922a66fd9492d26b54723549fc0144cc11 e2c1	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
17	Non Patent Literature	15.pdf	481645 2de8fdc535428e961bc9b7b3160dd2d3db 73e655	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					

18	Non Patent Literature	16.pdf	385400 372947aae552a2e4cd58e95016b1f7683909 85ff	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
19	Non Patent Literature	17.pdf	260159 090841b1d60499d97acd12d1d39d3544e 10860	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
20	Non Patent Literature	18.pdf	288178 880ddeaa26700a8919bcce173ccaa708e4 febd	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
21	Non Patent Literature	19.pdf	164294 8d3916a5ad889ca59a75c48ff272ce46f472 10f	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
22	Non Patent Literature	20.pdf	499777 424dd3d89e63c2c1a2d591bdaaee4d4df94 dda77	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
23	Non Patent Literature	21.pdf	189589 ace0d88efc7d0706baa981e074e8d1f235b40 b028d	no	10
Warnings:					
Information:					
24	Non Patent Literature	22.pdf	320261 ce97f0f5844ade0e8921f08e6c1f6fd2e8fef9 197	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
25	Non Patent Literature	24.pdf	258522 7196084204d4d649c341dbefbac13c5813cb 95de	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
26	Non Patent Literature	25.pdf	116816 becfef271c618d5e58b821ee4ebdd8e9ee 8ab8	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					

27	Non Patent Literature	26.pdf	2341557 773a8173bd78c6a747a42b589988edfb80a 08742	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
28	Non Patent Literature	27.pdf	413586 d7ecb7433dea4f84802c9b7813ce4f869e1 8188	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
29	Non Patent Literature	23.pdf	313932 bd22ee3c6d51a9a804f69da4d6457cba72e1f 1140	no	11
Warnings:					
Information:					
30	Non Patent Literature	28.pdf	5070226 ee99b528c61c0e5f6b7113ca28b57805fc2 480e	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
31	Non Patent Literature	29.pdf	124070 81b4374d5770323737f4f1b9d5b9682ae3 b6dac	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
32	Non Patent Literature	30.pdf	3904792 b124bb809f1ef4ff573b12469c11becb3534d 54bf	no	10
Warnings:					
Information:					
33	Non Patent Literature	31.pdf	414932 705e5c7d4632476a1f32a67b6e49bf6d8f1b 94a5	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
34	Non Patent Literature	32.pdf	413802 d7222d3b5025f05b8988959609ee55bce3c c97e0	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
35	Non Patent Literature	33.pdf	53726 0eba8d506e93eee2a69bf42b71ae3a8f9ba2 c6bc5	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					

36	Non Patent Literature	34.pdf	461070 d2c0d9d692e1155c14e71c43793a8869b8149c5	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
37	Non Patent Literature	35.pdf	45119 012e9e7ab62175f3e7317674984689fb9f89c953	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
38	Non Patent Literature	36.pdf	178444 59bb5cca60cf27dd10a4acf22aa5fdb191a6ab4	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
39	Non Patent Literature	37.pdf	70596 289dd60da6954a6b93dfe16167aac5391e91205	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
40	Non Patent Literature	38.pdf	230650 9b2f4920b46279a58cc6b0ec83491b88f2e60a38	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	24193850		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant	: John D. Joannopoulos et al.	Art Unit	: 2836
Serial No.	: 12/639,963	Examiner	: Fritz Fleming
Filed	: December 16, 2009	Conf. No.	: 7811
Title	: WIRELESS ENERGY TRANSFER WITH HIGH-Q TO MORE THAN ONE DEVICE		

MAIL STOP AMENDMENT
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Please consider the references listed on the enclosed PTO-SB-08 or Disclosure Form. Copies of communications from foreign patent offices in counterpart applications are also enclosed.

This statement is being filed after the filing of a Request for Continued Examination and before the receipt of a first Office Action on the merits. Please apply any necessary charges or credits to Deposit Account 06-1050, referencing the above attorney docket number.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: December 10, 2013

/Marc M. Wefers Reg. No. 56,842/
Marc M. Wefers.
Reg. No. 56,842

Customer Number 26161
Fish & Richardson P.C.
Telephone: (617) 542-5070
Facsimile: (877) 769-7945

23131842.doc

Substitute Disclosure Form — U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Attorney Docket No. 01997-0359009	Application No. 12/639,963
Information Disclosure Statement by Applicant (Use several sheets if necessary) (37 CFR §1.98(b))	Applicant: John D. Joannopoulos et al.	
	Filing Date: December 16, 2009	Group Art Unit: 2836

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Patentee	Class	Subclass	Filing Date If Appropriate
	1	6,176,433	1/23/2001	Uesaka et al.			

Foreign Patent Documents or Published Foreign Patent Applications

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Country or Patent Office	Class	Subclass	Translation Yes	Translation No
	2	JP 9-182323	7/11/1997	Japan	H02J	17/00	Machine Translation	

Other Documents (include Author, Title, Date, and Place of Publication)

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document
	3	Chinese Office Action, Application No. 201110311000.X; mailed December 6, 2013; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 20 pages
	4	Canadian Office Action, Application No. 2,682,284; mailed November 25, 2013; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 3 pages
	5	European Office Action, Application No. 11 184 066.6; mailed December 3, 2013; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 5 pages

Examiner Signature	Date Considered

EXAMINER: Initials citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Substitute Disclosure Form

Espacenet

Bibliographic data: JPH09182323 (A) — 1997-07-11

NON-CONTACT TYPE ELECTRIC POWER TRANSMISSION DEVICE

No documents available for this priority number.

Inventor(s): HAYASHI HIROSHI ± (HAYASHI HIROSHI)

Applicant(s): ROHM CO LTD ± (ROHM CO LTD)

Classification: - international: ***H02J1/00; H02J17/00; H02J7/00; H02M3/28; H02M7/06;*** (IPC1-7): H02J1/00; H02J17/00; H02M3/28; H02M7/06

- cooperative:

Application number: JP19950342615 19951228

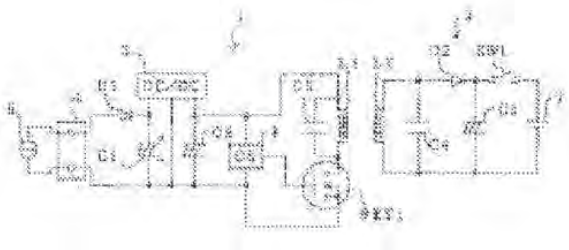
Priority number(s): JP19950342615 19951228

Abstract of JPH09182323 (A)

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To reduce favorably the inductance value of a resonance means, by reducing the voltage of a rectification power through a DC/DC converter to feed it to the resonance means. SOLUTION: When feeding, e.g. a commercial power with signal-phase AC 100V from a commercial power supply 6 to a non-contract type electric power transmission device 1, rectifying this power by a rectification means comprising a diode D1 and a capacitor C1 to reduce its voltage to a predetermined one by a DC/DC converter 3, the reduced voltage is smoothed by a smoothing means comprising a capacitor C2 to be fed both to a resonance means comprising an inductor L1 and a capacitor C3 and to an oscillator 4. Thereby, from the oscillator 4, a pulse signal with a predetermined frequency is fed to the gate of a field effect transistor FET1 to switch on/off the FET1 at the predetermined frequency. Therefore, since the loss of the FET1 by switching is reduced, the switching frequency can be made high enough. As a result, the inductance value of the inductor L1 can be enough reduced.

Last updated: 11.12.2013 Worldwide Database 5.8.15; 92p

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1354



InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1355

(19)日本国特許庁（ＪＰ）　(12) **公開特許公報（Ａ）**　(11)特許出願公開番号

特開平9－182323

(43)公開日　平成９年(1997)７月11日

(51)Int.Cl.⁶		識別記号	庁内整理番号	Ｆ Ｉ		技術表示箇所
Ｈ０２Ｊ	17/00			Ｈ０２Ｊ	17/00	Ｂ
	1/00	３０６			1/00	３０６Ｌ
Ｈ０２Ｍ	3/28			Ｈ０２Ｍ	3/28	Ｈ
	7/06		8726－511		7/06	Ｌ

審査請求　未請求　請求項の数３　ＯＬ　（全 5 頁）

(21)出願番号　特願平7－342615

(22)出願日　平成７年(1995)12月28日

(71)出願人　000116024
ローム株式会社
京都府京都市右京区西院溝崎町21番地

(72)発明者　林　宏
京都市右京区西院溝崎町21番地　ローム株式会社内

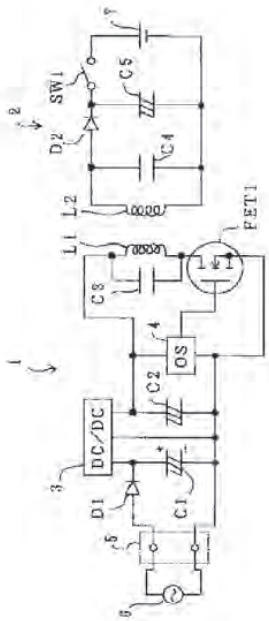
(74)代理人　弁理士　吉田　稔　（外１名）

(54)【発明の名称】　非接触式電力伝達装置

(57)【要約】

【課題】　共振手段のインダクタンスを良好に小さくできる非接触式電力伝達装置を提供する。

【解決手段】　商用電源６からの電力を整流し、その整流電力を所定周波数でスイッチングしてインダクタＬ１を含む共振手段に供給することにより、インダクタＬ１に電磁気的に結合可能なインダクタＬ２を含む２次側回路２に非接触で電力を伝達する非接触式電力伝達装置１であって、整流電力の電圧を所定値に降圧させるＤＣ／ＤＣコンバータ３を設けた。



InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1356

1

【特許請求の範囲】
【請求項１】　商用電源からの電力を整流し、その整流電力を所定周波数でスイッチングしてインダクタを含む共振手段に供給することにより、前記インダクタに電磁気的に結合可能なインダクタを含む２次側回路に非接触で電力を伝達する非接触式電力伝達装置であって、
前記整流電力の電圧を所定値に降圧させる降圧手段を設けたことを特徴とする、非接触式電力伝達装置。
【請求項２】　前記整流電力のスイッチングは、前記整流電力を電源とする発振器と、この発振器からの発振出力に応じて前記共振手段に供給される前記整流電力をスイッチングするトランジスタとにより行われることを特徴とする、請求項１に記載の非接触式電力伝達装置。
【請求項３】　前記２次側回路は、充電式電池を含み、非接触で伝達された電力により前記充電式電池が充電されることを特徴とする、請求項１または請求項２に記載の非接触式電力伝達装置。
【発明の詳細な説明】
【０００１】
【発明の属する技術分野】本願発明は、商用電源から得た電力を２次側回路に非接触で伝達する非接触式電力伝達装置に関する。
【０００２】
【従来の技術】近年、コードレス電話、液晶テレビ、電動歯ブラシ、工作器具など、電力を使用する各種の携帯機器が日常的に多数使用されている。このような携帯機器は、通常、充電式の電池を内蔵しており、適宜充電する必要がある。この充電には、各種の方法が採用されているが、携帯機器に充電用のアダプタやコードなどを接続することなく、携帯機器を単に充電器台の上などに載置するだけで充電が行われるようにするのが最も便利である。
【０００３】そこで、電磁誘導を利用した非接触式電力伝達装置が提案されているが、従来の非接触式電力伝達装置は、商用電源からの電力を整流し、その整流電力を所定周波数でスイッチングしてインダクタを含む共振手段に供給することにより、共振手段のインダクタに電磁気的に結合可能なインダクタを含む２次側回路に非接触で電力を伝達する構成であった。
【０００４】しかし、従来の非接触式電力伝達装置では、商用電力を全波整流した整流電力を共振回路に直接供給するので、整流電力の電圧が高く、このため共振回路に接続されたスイッチング用のトランジスタの損失が大きいことから、スイッチング周波数を十分に高くすることができず、この結果、共振回路のインダクタンスを小さくすることができない。たとえば、商用電源の電圧が１００ボルトの場合、全波整流した整流電力の電圧のピーク値は１４１ボルト程度であり、スイッチング周波数は数ＫＨｚ～百数十ＫＨｚ程度以下となって、インダクタンスは数ｍＨ程度（たとえば７．０５ｍＨ）と大き

2

な値になる。また、スイッチング用のトランジスタに印加される電圧のピーク値も、たとえば４４２ボルトと大きな値になる。
【０００５】したがって、共振回路のインダクタが大型化し、インダクタを基板上にパターン化することができないので、非接触式電力伝達装置の小型・軽量化の妨げとなるとともに、インダクタを個別部品として基板に実装する必要があり、生産性が悪いという課題があった。しかも、スイッチング用のトランジスタとして、高耐圧のものを用いる必要があった。
【０００６】
【発明の開示】本願発明は、上記した事情のもとで考え出されたものであって、共振手段のインダクタンスを良好に小さくできる非接触式電力伝達装置を提供することをその課題とする。
【０００７】上記の課題を解決するため、本願発明では、次の技術的手段を講じている。
【０００８】本願発明の第１の側面によれば、商用電源からの電力を整流し、その整流電力を所定周波数でスイッチングしてインダクタを含む共振手段に供給することにより、共振手段のインダクタに電磁気的に結合可能なインダクタを含む２次側回路に非接触で電力を伝達する非接触式電力伝達装置であって、整流電力の電圧を所定値に降圧させる降圧手段を設けた非接触式電力伝達装置が提供される。
【０００９】降圧手段により整流電力の電圧を所定値に降圧させて共振手段に供給するので、スイッチングの損失が軽減され、この結果、スイッチング周波数を十分に高くできる。しかも、共振手段のインダクタに印加される電圧が十分に低い。したがって、共振手段のインダクタンスを良好に小さくでき、たとえば、インダクタを基板上にパターン化できる。したがって、装置の小型・軽量化を実現できるとともに、インダクタを個別部品として基板に実装する必要がなくなり、生産性の向上を図ることができる。もちろん、スイッチング周波数を十分に高くできることから、２次側回路のインダクタンスも小さくでき、２次側回路についても同様の効果が得られる。
【００１０】商用電源からの電力を整流する整流手段としては、たとえば全波整流回路、あるいは半波整流回路などを用いることができる。
【００１１】インダクタを含む共振手段としては、たとえばインダクタとキャパシタとの並列共振回路、あるいはインダクタとキャパシタとの直列共振回路などを用いることができる。
【００１２】好ましい実施の形態によれば、整流電力のスイッチングが、整流電力を電源とする発振器と、この発振器からの発振出力に応じて共振手段に供給される整流電力をスイッチングするトランジスタとにより行われる。

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1357

【００１３】トランジスタとしては、電界効果トランジスタあるいはバイポーラトランジスタなどを用いることができる。電界効果トランジスタの場合、ゲートが発振器の出力端に接続され、ソース・ドレイン間が共振手段と直列に接続される。バイポーラトランジスタの場合、ベースが発振器の出力端に接続され、コレクタ・エミッタ間が共振手段と直列に接続される。降圧手段により整流電力を降圧するので、スイッチング用のトランジスタとして、耐圧の低いものを用いることができ、製造コストの低減を図ることができる。

【００１４】別の好ましい実施の形態によれば、２次側回路は、充電式電池を含み、非接触で伝達された電力により充電式電池が充電される。

【００１５】充電式電池としては、たとえばニッケル・カドミウム電池、ニッケル・水素電池、リチウムイオン電池などを用いることができる。

【００１６】本願発明のその他の特徴および利点は、添付図面を参照して以下に行う詳細な説明によって、より明らかとなろう。

【００１７】

【発明の実施の形態】以下、本願発明の好ましい実施の形態を、図面を参照して具体的に説明する。

【００１８】図１は、本願発明に係る非接触式電力伝達装置の回路図であって、図１においては、非接触式電力伝達装置１の他に、非接触式電力伝達装置１から無接触で電力を伝達される２次側回路２も含めて図示している。なお、図示していないが、２次側回路２は、コードレス電話、液晶テレビ、電動歯ブラシ、工作器具など、電力を使用する各種の携帯機器に内蔵されており、非接触式電力伝達装置１は、それらの携帯機器の充電器台に内蔵されている。この非接触式電力伝達装置１は、ＤＣ／ＤＣコンバータ３、発振器４、電源プラグ５、ダイオードＤ１、キャパシタＣ１～Ｃ３、インダクタＬ１、および電界効果トランジスタＦＥＴ１を備えており、電源プラグ５は商用電源６に電気的に接続される。

【００１９】また、２次側回路２は、インダクタＬ２、キャパシタＣ４，Ｃ５、ダイオードＤ２、スイッチＳＷ１、および充電式電池７を備えている。

【００２０】商用電源６の一端は、電源プラグ５を介してダイオードＤ１のアノードに接続されており、ダイオードＤ１のカソードは、ＤＣ／ＤＣコンバータ３の入力端とキャパシタＣ１の一端とに接続されている。ＤＣ／ＤＣコンバータ３の出力端は、キャパシタＣ２，Ｃ３の一端と発振器４の電源入力端とインダクタＬ１の一端とに接続されており、発振器４の出力端は、電界効果トランジスタＦＥＴ１のゲートに接続されている。インダクタＬ１の他端は、キャパシタＣ３の他端と電界効果トランジスタＦＥＴ１のドレインとに接続されており、キャパシタＣ１，Ｃ２の他端とＤＣ／ＤＣコンバータ３および発振器４の接地端と電界効果トランジスタＦＥＴ１のソースとは、電源プラグ５を介して商用電源６の他端に接続されている。

【００２１】インダクタＬ２の一端は、キャパシタＣ４の一端およびダイオードＤ２のアノードに接続されており、ダイオードＤ２のカソードは、キャパシタＣ５の一端とスイッチＳＷ１の一端とに接続されている。スイッチＳＷ１の他端は、充電式電池７の正極端に接続されており、充電式電池７の負極端とキャパシタＣ４，Ｃ５の他端とは、インダクタＬ２の他端に接続されている。

【００２２】ダイオードＤ１と電解コンデンサからなるキャパシタＣ１とは、たとえば単相交流１００ボルトの商用電源６からの電力を整流する整流手段を構成している。ＤＣ／ＤＣコンバータ３は、ダイオードＤ１およびキャパシタＣ１からなる整流手段により整流された整流電力の電圧を所定電圧に降圧する降圧手段を構成している。このＤＣ／ＤＣコンバータ３の具体的な回路は周知であるので、図示および説明を省略する。キャパシタＣ２は、電解コンデンサからなり、ＤＣ／ＤＣコンバータ３により降圧された整流電力を平滑化する平滑手段を構成している。発振器４と電界効果トランジスタＦＥＴ１とは、キャパシタＣ２により平滑化された整流電力を所定周波数でスイッチングするスイッチング手段を構成している。すなわち、発振器４は、ＤＣ／ＤＣコンバータ３により降圧された整流電力を電源として動作し、予め設定された所定周波数のパルス信号を電界効果トランジスタＦＥＴ１のゲートに供給する。これにより電界効果トランジスタＦＥＴ１のチャネルすなわちドレイン・ソース間が、発振器４からのパルス信号の周波数に応じて導通状態と非導通状態との間の反転を繰り返し、インダクタＬ１とキャパシタＣ３とからなる共振手段に供給されるＤＣ／ＤＣコンバータ３からの整流電力を断続させる。なお、発振器４の具体的な回路は周知であるので、図示および説明を省略する。また、電界効果トランジスタＦＥＴ１は、ｎチャネルエンハンスメントモードＭＯＳ・ＦＥＴである。インダクタＬ１とキャパシタＣ３とは、並列共振回路からなる共振手段を構成しており、この並列共振回路の共振条件をほぼ満足するように、発振器４の発振周波数が設定されている。

【００２３】２次側回路２のインダクタＬ２とキャパシタＣ４とは、並列共振回路を構成しており、インダクタＬ２を非接触式電力伝達装置１のインダクタＬ１による磁束と鎖交する状態に位置させることにより、インダクタＬ２に電磁誘導による起電力が発生する。この並列共振回路は、電磁誘導によりインダクタＬ２に発生する起電力により共振するように回路条件が設定されている。ダイオードＤ２と電解コンデンサからなるキャパシタＣ５とは、インダクタＬ２とキャパシタＣ４とからなる並列共振回路からの誘導電力を整流する整流回路を構成している。スイッチＳＷ１は、ダイオードＤ２とキャパシタＣ５とからなる整流回路からの整流電力を充電式電池

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1358

5

７に供給するスイッチ手段を構成している。充電式電池７は、スイッチＳＷ１からなるスイッチ手段を介して供給される整流電力により充電され、携帯機器の制御回路および駆動回路などの各種回路（図示せず）に直流電力を供給する電源を構成している。

【００２４】次に動作を説明する。電源プラグ５を商用電源６のコンセント（図示せず）に挿入すると、商用電源６から非接触式電力伝達装置１にたとえば単相交流１００ボルトの商用電力が供給され、この商用電力は、ダイオードＤ１とキャパシタＣ１とからなる整流手段により整流され、ＤＣ／ＤＣコンバータ３により所定電圧に降圧されて、キャパシタＣ２からなる平滑手段により平滑化され、インダクタＬ１とキャパシタＣ３とからなる共振手段および発振器４に供給される。これにより発振器４が、所定周波数のパルス信号を電界効果トランジスタＦＥＴ１のゲートに供給し、電界効果トランジスタＦＥＴ１が所定周波数でオン・オフする。したがって、インダクタＬ１とキャパシタＣ３とからなる共振手段に供給される整流電力が所定周波数で断続され、共振手段が共振して、インダクタＬ１により磁束が発生する。このとき、ＤＣ／ＤＣコンバータ３により整流電力を適切に降圧しているので、スイッチングによる電界効果トランジスタＦＥＴ１の損失が良好に軽減されることから、スイッチング周波数を十分に高くできる。この結果、インダクタＬ１のインダクタンスを十分に小さくでき、インダクタＬ１を基板上にパターン化することが可能になる。

【００２５】たとえば、商用電源６の電圧を１００ボルトとし、ＤＣ／ＤＣコンバータ３により整流電力の電圧のピーク値を数ボルト～数十ボルト（たとえば１２ボルト）に降圧した場合、電界効果トランジスタＦＥＴ１のスイッチングによる損失が許容限度になるまでスイッチングの周波数を高くすると、数百ＫＨｚ～数ＭＨｚの周波数でスイッチングすることが可能になる。したがって、インダクタＬ１のインダクタンスをたとえば６０μＨ程度に小さくできる。この結果、インダクタＬ１を基板上でパターン化できることから、装置の小型・軽量化を実現できるとともに、インダクタＬ１を個別部品として基板に実装する必要がなくなり、生産性の向上を実現できる。しかも、電界効果トランジスタＦＥＴ１のドレインに印加される電圧のピーク値もたとえば３７．７ボルト程度に小さくなり、電界効果トランジスタＦＥＴ１として耐圧の低いものを用いることができる。

6

【００２６】非接触式電力伝達装置１を内蔵した充電器台の上に２次側回路２を内蔵した携帯機器を載置すると、非接触式電力伝達装置１のインダクタＬ１により発生した磁束が、２次側回路２のインダクタＬに鎖交するように、インダクタＬ１，Ｌ２が配置されているので、インダクタＬ１により発生した磁束により、インダクタＬ２に起電力が発生し、これによりインダクタＬ２とキャパシタＣ４とからなる並列共振回路が共振し、誘導電力がダイオードＤ２とキャパシタＣ５とからなる整流回路により整流されて、スイッチＳＷ１が閉成していれば、充電式電池７に供給され、充電式電池７が充電される。

【００２７】すなわち、商用電源６からの電力が、インダクタＬ１とインダクタＬ２との電磁的結合により、非接触式電力伝達装置１から２次側回路２に非接触で伝達され、充電式電池７が充電される。なお、インダクタＬ１に印加される整流電力のスイッチング周波数を高くしているので、インダクタＬ１により発生する磁束の周波数も高いことから、２次側回路２のインダクタＬ２のインダクタンスも小さくできる。したがって、インダクタＬ２も基板上にパターン化できるので、２次側回路２の小型・軽量化を実現できるとともに、インダクタＬ２を個別部品として基板に実装する必要がなくなり、生産性の向上を実現できる。以上の結果、携帯機器やその充電器台を小型・軽量化することも可能になる。

【図面の簡単な説明】

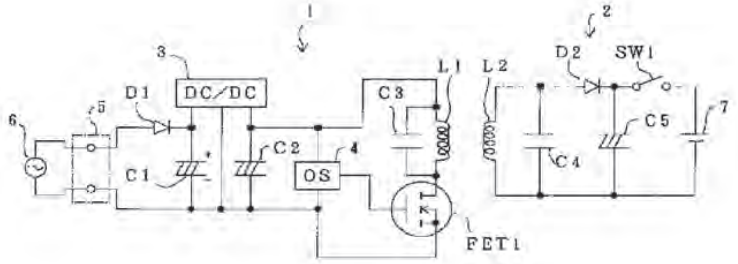
【図１】本願発明に係る非接触式電力伝達装置の回路図である。

【符号の説明】

１　非接触式電力伝達装置
２　２次側回路
３　ＤＣ／ＤＣコンバータ
４　発振器
７　充電式電池
ＦＥＴ１　電界効果トランジスタ
Ｌ１，Ｌ２　インダクタ
Ｃ３，Ｃ４　キャパシタ

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1359

【図１】



InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1360

DERWENT-ACC-NO: 1997-409644

DERWENT-WEEK: 199738

Copyright ©2013 Thomson Reuters

TITLE: Non-contacting type power transmission apparatus for portable equipment e.g. cordless telephone, liquid crystal TV includes DC-DC converter which provides predetermined voltage drop, when suitable current flows through inductor of primary circuit

INVENTOR: HAYASHI H

PATENT-ASSIGNEE: ROHM CO LTD[ROHL]

PRIORITY-DATA: 1995JP-342615 (December 28, 1995)

PATENT-FAMILY:

PUB-NO	PUB-DATE	LANGUAGE
JP 09182323 A	July 11, 1997	JA

APPLICATION-DATA:

PUB-NO	APPL-DESCRIPTOR	APPL-NO	APPL-DATE
JP 09182323A	N/A	1995JP-342615	December 28, 1995

INT-CL-CURRENT:

TYPE	IPC DATE
CIPP	H02J17/00 20060101
CIPS	H02J1/00 20060101
CIPS	H02J7/00 20060101
CIPS	H02M3/28 20060101
CIPS	H02M7/06 20060101

ABSTRACTED-PUB-NO: JP 09182323 A

BASIC-ABSTRACT:

The apparatus has commutator to alter direction of electric power from main power supply (6). The frequency of commutation is fixed at predetermined level and is fed to an inductor (L1) in primary circuit (1). Due to flow of current

through the inductor in primary circuit, an inductor in secondary circuit (2) is coupled by electromagnetic field and transmits electric power.

A DC-DC converter (3) provides predetermined voltage drop across it.

USE/ADVANTAGE - For electrically driven toothbrush, construction equipments. Provides minimum inductance value.

CHOSEN-DRAWING: Dwg.1/1

TITLE-TERMS: NON CONTACT TYPE POWER TRANSMISSION APPARATUS PORTABLE EQUIPMENT CORD TELEPHONE LIQUID CRYSTAL TELEVISION DC CONVERTER PREDETERMINED VOLTAGE DROP SUIT CURRENT FLOW THROUGH INDUCTOR PRIMARY CIRCUIT

ADDL-INDEXING-TERMS: ELECTRIC TOOTHBRUSH CONSTRUCTION APPLIANCE

DERWENT-CLASS: U24 W01 W03 X16 X27

EPI-CODES: U24-D02B1; U24-H; W01-C01D; W01-C01E5A; W03-A07A; W03-G02; X16-G01; X27-A02A3A;

SECONDARY-ACC-NO:

Non-CPI Secondary Accession Numbers: 1997-341061

Disclaimer:
Translation from English to other languages is performed by Google Translate function. Since this function is based on machine translation, the translation result might be inaccurate. The JPO and the INPIT are not responsible for any damage that may be caused by the use of this function or the translation result.

Select Language

Disclaimer:
This English translation is produced by machine translation and may contain errors. The JPO, the INPIT, and those who drafted this document in the original language are not responsible for the result of the translation.

Notes:
1. Untranslatable words are replaced with asterisks (****).
2. Texts in the figures are not translated and shown as it is.

Translated: 07:59:04 JST 10/01/2013
Dictionary: Last updated 09/25/2013 / Priority: 1. Electronic engineering / 2. Automobile

FULL CONTENTS

[Claim(s)]
[Claim 1][by supplying a resonance means which rectifies electric power from commercial power, switches the rectification electric power with predetermined frequency and contains an inductor] Noncontact type power transmission equipment providing a pressure-lowering means to be noncontact type power transmission equipment which transmits electric power to a secondary side circuit containing an inductor combinable with the aforementioned inductor in electromagnetism by non-contact, and to make a specified value lower the pressure of voltage of the aforementioned rectification electric power.
[Claim 2]The noncontact type power transmission equipment according to claim 1, wherein switching of the aforementioned rectification electric power is performed with an oscillator which uses the aforementioned rectification electric power as a power supply, and a transistor which switches the aforementioned rectification electric power supplied to the aforementioned resonance means according to an oscillation output from this oscillator.
[Claim 3]The noncontact type power transmission equipment according to claim 1 or 2 with which the aforementioned secondary side circuit is characterized by charging the aforementioned storage battery by electric power transmited by non-contact including a storage battery.

[Detailed Description of the Invention]
[0001]
[Field of the Invention]The invention in this application relates to the noncontact type power transmission equipment which transmits the electric power obtained from commercial power to a secondary side circuit by non-contact.
[0002]
[Description of the Prior Art]In recent years, a majority of various kinds of portable devices which use electric power, such as a cordless telephone, a liquid crystal television, an electric toothbrush, and a work instrument, are used daily. Such a portable device usually contains a rechargeable battery.
It is necessary to charge suitably.
Although various kinds of methods are adopted as this charge, it is most convenient that charge is made to be performed only by placing a portable device on a charger stand etc., without connecting an adapter, a code, etc. for charge to a portable device.
[0003]Then, although the noncontact type power transmission equipment using electromagnetic induction is proposed, [by supplying the resonance means which conventional noncontact type power transmission equipment rectifies the electric power from commercial power, switches the rectification electric power with predetermined frequency, and contains an inductor] It was the composition which

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1363

transmits electric power to the secondary side circuit containing an inductor combinable with the inductor of a resonance means in electromagnetism by non-contact.

[0004]However, since direct supply of the rectification electric power which carried out full wave rectification of the commercial electric power is carried out to a resonant circuit in conventional noncontact type power transmission equipment, Since the voltage of rectification electric power is high and the loss of the transistor for switching which was connected to the resonant circuit for this reason is large, switching frequency cannot be made sufficient high and, as a result, the inductance of a resonant circuit cannot be made small. when the voltage of commercial power is 100 volts, the peak value of the voltage of the rectification electric power which carried out full wave rectification is about 141 volts -- switching frequency -- severalkilohertz-100 -- being set to about tens of kHz or less -- an inductance -- several -- it becomes mH degree (for example, 7.05mH) and a big value. The peak value of the voltage applied to the transistor for switching also turns into 442 volts and a big value, for example.

[0005]Therefore, since the inductor of the resonant circuit could not be enlarged and an inductor could not be patternized on the substrate, while becoming the hindrance of the small size and the weight saving of noncontact type power transmission equipment, it needed to mount in the substrate by having used the inductor as the discrete part, and the problem that productivity was bad occurred. And the thing of high withstand pressure needed to be used as a transistor for switching.

[0006]

[Description of the Invention]The invention in this application makes it the problem to be invented under the above-mentioned circumstances and to provide the noncontact type power transmission equipment which can make the inductance of a resonance means small good.

[0007]In order to solve the above-mentioned problem, the following technical means are provided in the invention in this application.

[0008][by supplying the resonance means which rectifies the electric power from commercial power, switches the rectification electric power with predetermined frequency, and contains an inductor according to the first side surface of the invention in this application] It is noncontact type power transmission equipment which transmits electric power to the secondary side circuit containing an inductor combinable with the inductor of a resonance means in electromagnetism by non-contact, and the noncontact type power transmission equipment which provided a pressure-lowering means to make a specified value lower the pressure of the voltage of rectification electric power is provided.

[0009]Since a specified value is made to lower the pressure of the voltage of rectification electric power by a pressure-lowering means and a resonance means is supplied, the loss of switching is reduced and, as a result, switching frequency can be made sufficient high. And the voltage applied to the inductor of a resonance means is sufficiently low. Therefore, the inductance of a resonance means can be made small good, for example, an inductor can be patternized on a substrate. Therefore, while the small size and the weight saving of equipment are realizable, it becomes unnecessary to mount in a substrate by the ability to use an inductor as a discrete part, and improvement in productivity can be aimed at. Of course, since switching frequency can be made sufficient high, the inductance of a secondary side circuit can also be made small and an effect with the same said of a secondary side circuit is acquired.

[0010]As a rectification means which rectifies the electric power from commercial power, a full wave rectifying circuit or a half wave rectifier circuit can be used, for example.

[0011]As a resonance means containing an inductor, the parallel resonant circuit of an inductor and a capacitor or the series resonant circuit of an inductor and a capacitor can be used, for example.

[0012]According to the preferable embodiment, switching of rectification electric power is performed by the oscillator which uses rectification electric power as a power supply, and the transistor which switches the rectification electric power supplied to a resonance means according to the oscillation output from this oscillator.

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1364

[0013]As a transistor, a field-effect transistor or a bipolar transistor can be used. In the case of a field-effect transistor, a gate is connected to the outgoing end of an oscillator and between source drains is connected to a resonance means and series. In the case of a bipolar transistor, a base is connected to the outgoing end of an oscillator and between collector emitters is connected to a resonance means and series. Since the pressure of rectification electric power is lowered by a pressure-lowering means, a pressure-proof low thing can be used as a transistor for switching, and reduction of a manufacturing cost can be aimed at.
[0014]According to another preferable embodiment, a storage battery is charged by the electric power by which the secondary side circuit was transmited by non-contact including the storage battery.
[0015]As a storage battery, a nickel-cadmium battery, a nickel hydoride battery, a lithium ion battery, etc. can be used, for example.
[0016]The other characteristics and advantages of the invention in this application will become clearer by the detailed description performed to below with reference to an accompanying drawing.
[0017]
[Mode for carrying out the invention]Hereafter, the preferable embodiment of the invention in this application is specifically described with reference to Drawings.
[0018]Fig. 1 is a circuit diagram of the noncontact type power transmission equipment concerning the invention in this application, and is illustrating electric power in Fig. 1 also including the secondary side circuit 2 transmited by no contacting [the noncontact type power transmission equipment 1 to] other than the noncontact type power transmission equipment 1. Although not illustrated, the secondary side circuit 2 is built in various kinds of portable devices which use electric power, such as a cordless telephone, a liquid crystal television, an electric toothbrush, and a work instrument.
The noncontact type power transmission equipment 1 is built in a charger stand of those portable devices.
This noncontact type power transmission equipment 1 is provided with DC to DC converter 3, oscillator 4, power source plug 5, diode D1, capacitor C1-C3, inductor L1, and field-effect transistor FET1.
The power source plug 5 is electrically connected to the commercial power 6.

[0019]The secondary side circuit 2 is provided with inductor L2, capacitor C4, C5, diode D2, and switch SW1 and the storage battery 7.
[0020]An end of the commercial power 6 is connected to an anode of the diode D1 via the power source plug 5.
A cathode of the diode D1 is connected to an input terminal of DC to DC converter 3, and an end of the capacitor C1.
An outgoing end of DC to DC converter 3 is connected to the capacitor C2, an end of C3, a power supply input end of the oscillator 4, and an end of the inductor L1.
An outgoing end of the oscillator 4 is connected to a gate of field-effect transistor FET1.
The other end of the inductor L1 is connected to the other end of the capacitor C3, and a drain of field-effect transistor FET1.
A ground edge of the capacitor C1, the other end of C2 and DC to DC converter 3, and the oscillator 4 and a source of field-effect transistor FET1 are connected to the other end of the commercial power 6 via the power source plug 5.

[0021]An end of the inductor L2 is connected to an end of the capacitor C4, and an anode of the diode D2.
A cathode of the diode D2 is connected to an end of the capacitor C5, and an end of switch SW1.
The other end of switch SW1 is connected to a positive electrode end of the storage battery 7.
An anode end of the storage battery 7, and the capacitor C4 and the other end of C5 are connected to the other end of the inductor L2.

[0022]The capacitor C1 consisting of the diode D1 and an electrolytic capacitor constitutes the rectification means which rectifies the electric power from the

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1365

commercial power 6 of 100 volts of single-phase alternative currents, for example. DC to DC converter 3 constitutes a pressure-lowering means to lower the pressure of the voltage of the rectification electric power rectified by the rectification means which consists of the diode D1 and the capacitor C1 to prescribed voltage. Since the specific circuit of this DC to DC converter 3 is well-known, illustration and a description are omitted. The capacitor C2 consists of electrolytic capacitors, and constitutes the smoothing means which smooths the rectification electric power whose pressure was lowered by DC to DC converter 3. The oscillator 4 and field-effect transistor FET1 constitute the switching means which switches the rectification electric power smoothed by the capacitor C2 with predetermined frequency. That is, the oscillator 4 operates considering the rectification electric power whose pressure was lowered by DC to DC converter 3 as a power supply, and supplies the pulse signal of the predetermined frequency set up previously to the gate of field-effect transistor FET1. By this, [between the channels of field-effect transistor FET1 i.e., a drain source,] Reversal between continuity and non-continuity is repeated according to the frequency of the pulse signal from the oscillator 4, and the rectification electric power from DC to DC converter 3 supplied to the resonance means which consists of the inductor L1 and the capacitor C3 is made intermittent. Since the specific circuit of the oscillator 4 is well-known, illustration and a description are omitted. Field-effect transistor FET1 is n channel enhancement mode MOS-FET. The inductor L1 and the capacitor C3 constitute the resonance means which consists of parallel resonant circuits, and the oscillated frequency of the oscillator 4 is set up to satisfy the resonance condition of this parallel resonant circuit substantially.

[0023]The inductor L2 and the capacitor C4 of the secondary side circuit 2 constitute the parallel resonant circuit, and the electromotive force by electromagnetic induction generates them in the inductor L2 by making the inductor L2 be placed at the state of interlinking with the magnetic flux by the inductor L1 of the noncontact type power transmission equipment 1. Circuit conditions are set up so that this parallel resonant circuit may resonate with the electromotive force generated in the inductor L2 by electromagnetic induction. The capacitor C5 consisting of the diode D2 and an electrolytic capacitor constitutes the rectifier circuit which rectifies the guidance electric power from the parallel resonant circuit consisting of the inductor L2 and the capacitor C4. Switch SW1 constitutes the switching means which supplies the rectification electric power from the rectifier circuit which consists of the diode D2 and the capacitor C5 to the storage battery 7. It charges with the rectification electric power supplied via the switching means which consists of switch SW1, and the storage battery 7 constitutes the power supply which supplies direct current power to various circuits (not shown), such as a control circuit of a portable device, and a drive circuit.

[0024]Next, operation is described. If the power source plug 5 is inserted in the electric socket (not shown) of the commercial power 6, From the commercial power 6, it is supplied to the noncontact type power transmission equipment 1 by the commercial electric power of 100 volts of single-phase alternative currents, and, [this commercial electric power] It is rectified by the rectification means which consists of the diode D1 and the capacitor C1, the pressure is lowered by prescribed voltage with DC to DC converter 3, it smooths by the smoothing means which consists of the capacitor C2, and the resonance means and the oscillator 4 consisting of the inductor L1 and the capacitor C3 are supplied. Thereby, the oscillator 4 supplies the pulse signal of predetermined frequency to the gate of field-effect transistor FET1, and field-effect transistor FET1 turns on and turns off with predetermined frequency. Therefore, the rectification electric power supplied to the resonance means which consists of the inductor L1 and the capacitor C3 is intermittent with predetermined frequency, a resonance means resonates, and magnetic flux occurs by the inductor L1. Since the pressure of rectification electric power is appropriately lowered with DC to DC converter 3 at this time and the loss of field-effect transistor FET1 by switching is reduced good, switching frequency can be made sufficient high. As a result, the inductance of the inductor L1 can be made sufficient small, and it becomes possible to patternize the inductor L1 on a substrate.

[0025]For example, when it was considered as the voltage with 100 volts of the

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1366

commercial power 6 and the pressure of the peak value of the voltage of rectification electric power is lowered with DC to DC converter 3 to several volts - tens of volts (for example, 12 volts), If frequency of switching is made high until the loss by switching of field-effect transistor FET1 becomes a tolerance limit, it will become possible to switch on the frequency of hundreds of kHz - several MHz. Therefore, the inductance of the inductor L1 can be made small to about 60 microhenries. As a result, since the inductor L1 can be patternized on a substrate, while the small size and the weight saving of equipment are realizable, it becomes unnecessary to mount in a substrate by using the inductor L1 as a discrete part, and improvement in productivity can be realized. And it becomes small at about 37.7 volts, and the peak value of the voltage applied to the drain of field-effect transistor FET1 can also use a pressure-proof low thing as field-effect transistor FET1.

[0026]If the portable device which contained the secondary side circuit 2 on the charger stand having the noncontact type power transmission equipment 1 is placed, so that it may interlink to the inductor L of the secondary side circuit 2. [the magnetic flux generated by the inductor L1 of the noncontact type power transmission equipment 1] Since the inductor L1 and L2 are arranged, with the magnetic flux generated by the inductor L1, Electromotive force occurs in the inductor L2, and the parallel resonant circuit which consists of the inductor L2 and the capacitor C4 by this resonates, If guidance electric power is rectified by the rectifier circuit which consists of the diode D2 and the capacitor C5 and switch SW1 is closing, the storage battery 7 will be supplied and the storage battery 7 will be charged.

[0027]That is, the electric power from the commercial power 6 is transmited to the secondary side circuit 2 by the electromagnetic coupling of the inductor L1 and the inductor L2 by non-contact from the noncontact type power transmission equipment 1, and the storage battery 7 is charged. Since switching frequency of the rectification electric power applied to the inductor L1 is made high, and the frequency of the magnetic flux generated by the inductor L1 is also high, the inductance of the inductor L2 of the secondary side circuit 2 can also be made small. Therefore, since the inductor L2 can also be patternized on a substrate, while the small size and the weight saving of the secondary side circuit 2 are realizable, it becomes unnecessary to mount in a substrate by using the inductor L2 as a discrete part, and improvement in productivity can be realized. The above result also becomes possible about a portable device or its charger stand small size and to carry out a weight saving.

[Brief Description of the Drawings]

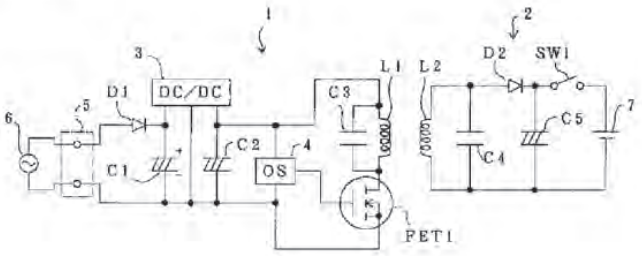
[Drawing 1]It is a circuit diagram of the noncontact type power transmission equipment concerning the invention in this application.

[Explanations of letters or numerals]

1 Noncontact type power transmission equipment
2 Secondary side circuit
3 DC to DC converter
4 Oscillator
7 Storage battery
FET1 field-effect transistor
L1 and L2 Inductor
C3 and C4 Capacitor

[Drawing 1]

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1367



[Translation done.]

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1368

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	18105975
Application Number:	12639963
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7811
Title of Invention:	WIRELESS ENERGY TRANSFER WITH HIGH-Q TO MORE THAN ONE DEVICE
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John D. Joannopoulos
Customer Number:	26161
Filer:	Marc M. Wefers/Cheryl Forrest
Filer Authorized By:	Marc M. Wefers
Attorney Docket Number:	01997-0359009 / MIT 11757
Receipt Date:	04-FEB-2014
Filing Date:	16-DEC-2009
Time Stamp:	12:19:51
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		359009-IDS.pdf	125248 ee6b0562a709841b9ab1507f219a8c2f7c46e96d0	yes	2

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		Start	End	
	Transmittal Letter		1	1	
	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)		2	2	
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Foreign Reference	FA.pdf	1749040 ea12713d6f9e3a0512f01e70577bcfd5693 51c1	no	15
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Non Patent Literature	NPL3.pdf	1462372 8075641348871864a6687790218276b9c40 1366f	no	20
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Non Patent Literature	NPL4.pdf	349713 8e5535dc99a97259ec01ac94bb9f7f9994b 498e8	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Non Patent Literature	NPL5.pdf	183541 39e1c7812c89beaf7dfe 1f81a6722fc76632 62e1	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	3869914		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant	: John D. Joannopoulos et al.	Art Unit	: 2836
Serial No.	: 12/639,963	Examiner	: Fritz Fleming
Filed	: December 16, 2009	Conf. No.	: 7811
Title	: WIRELESS ENERGY TRANSFER WITH HIGH-Q TO MORE THAN ONE DEVICE		

MAIL STOP AMENDMENT
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Please consider the references listed on the enclosed PTO-SB-08 or Disclosure Form. Foreign patent documents and non-patent literature are enclosed; cited U.S. patents and patent application publications will be provided on request. Copies of communications from foreign patent offices in counterpart applications are also enclosed.

This statement is being filed after a request for continued examination and before the mailing of a first Office Action. Please apply any necessary charges or credits to Deposit Account 06-1050, referencing the above attorney docket number.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: February 4, 2014

/Marc M. Wefers Reg. No. 56,842/
Marc M. Wefers
Reg. No. 56,842

Customer Number 26161
Fish & Richardson P.C.
Telephone: (617) 542-5070
Facsimile: (877) 769-7945

23159523.doc

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
12/639,963	12/16/2009	John D. Joannopoulos	01997-0359009 / MIT 11757	7811

26161 7590 02/27/2014

FISH & RICHARDSON P.C. (BO)
P.O. BOX 1022
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55440-1022

EXAMINER	
FLEMING, FRITZ M.	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2836	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
02/27/2014	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

PATDOCTC@fr.com

Office Action Summary	Application No. 12/639,963	Applicant(s) JOANNOPOULOS ET AL.	
	Examiner FRITZ M. FLEMING	Art Unit 2836	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status No

-- *The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address* --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE *3* MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on *11/18/13*.

☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2a)☐ This action is **FINAL**. 2b)☒ This action is non-final.

3)☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

4)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims*

5)☒ Claim(s) *1-10,12-32 and 34-50* is/are pending in the application.

5a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

6)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

7)☒ Claim(s) *1-10,12-16,20-22,25-32,34-38,42-44 and 47-50* is/are rejected.

8)☒ Claim(s) *17-19,23,24,39-41,45 and 46* is/are objected to.

9)☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

* If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.

Application Papers

10)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

11)☐ The drawing(s) filed on _____ is/are: a)☐ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

Certified copies:

a)☐ All b)☐ Some** c)☐ None of the:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☒ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)

2) ☒ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/SB/08b) Paper No(s)/Mail Date *11/18/13,11/20/13,12/10/13/2/4/14*.

3) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____.

4) ☐ Other: _____.

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1374

1. The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

Continued Examination Under 37 CFR 1.114

2. A request for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114, including the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(e), was filed in this application after final rejection. Since this application is eligible for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114, and the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(e) has been timely paid, the finality of the previous Office action has been withdrawn pursuant to 37 CFR 1.114. Applicant's submission filed on 11/18/13 has been entered.

Response to Arguments

3. Applicant's arguments with respect to claims 1-10,12-32,34-50 have been considered but are moot because the arguments do not apply to any of the references being used in the current rejection.

A search of the IEEE database has revealed the article to Yates et al. (referred to as Yates), which teaches the use of "high-Q" reactive near field power transfer via a loop antenna. The boundary of the reactive near field in which energy is stored is r=lambda/2pi (1).

The Staelin reference was provided by applicants.

The "critical acclaim" as indicia of non-obviousness is still not exactly correlated to what is claimed. For example, claims 1 and 8 are in rather broad terms with no specific frequency, power, distance, resonator structure or Q beyond Q>100. Contrast this to applicants' discussion of the details of the Science Paper not found in the claims.

Likewise, the discussion of Stewart mentions a moderate radio frequency, a tunnel, carefully chosen parameters (Q would just be one parameter), and two meters are all not in the claims. It would appear that applicants have made a significant contribution to advancing the state of the art, but the claims at hand do not embrace the technical details of such.

The double patenting rejections are maintained, as they were not argued.

Double Patenting

1. The nonstatutory double patenting rejection is based on a judicially created doctrine grounded in public policy (a policy reflected in the statute) so as to prevent the unjustified or improper timewise extension of the "right to exclude" granted by a patent and to prevent possible harassment by multiple assignees. A nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting rejection is appropriate where the conflicting claims are not identical, but at least one examined application claim is not patentably distinct from the reference claim(s) because the examined application claim is either anticipated by, or would have been obvious over, the reference claim(s). See, e.g., *In re Berg*, 140 F.3d 1428, 46 USPQ2d 1226 (Fed. Cir. 1998); *In re Goodman*, 11 F.3d 1046, 29 USPQ2d 2010 (Fed. Cir. 1993); *In re Longi*, 759 F.2d 887, 225 USPQ 645 (Fed. Cir. 1985); *In re Van Ornum*, 686 F.2d 937, 214 USPQ 761 (CCPA 1982); *In re Vogel*, 422 F.2d 438, 164 USPQ 619 (CCPA 1970); and *In re Thorington*, 418 F.2d 528, 163 USPQ 644 (CCPA 1969).

A timely filed terminal disclaimer in compliance with 37 CFR 1.321(c) or 1.321(d) may be used to overcome an actual or provisional rejection based on a nonstatutory

double patenting ground provided the conflicting application or patent either is shown to be commonly owned with this application, or claims an invention made as a result of activities undertaken within the scope of a joint research agreement.

Effective January 1, 1994, a registered attorney or agent of record may sign a terminal disclaimer. A terminal disclaimer signed by the assignee must fully comply with 37 CFR 3.73(b).

2. Claims 1-10,12-32,34-50 are provisionally rejected on the ground of nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-6,8-13,17,20-28 of copending Application No. 12/649,852. Although the conflicting claims are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other because the pending claims broadly recite electromagnetic energy with first and second and third resonators, Q's greater than 100, and other features such as k and loss rates and ranges. The co-pending application claims similar subject matter in different combinations, except for the third resonator. An addition of an extra resonator is seen as an obvious duplication of parts, as it is desirable to power multiple loads with a single source. Other features such as optimized k for ranges is seen as further defining the concept of what is in the copending application, as finding where things work best is the result of routine experimentation. The addition of feedback in general terms is the addition of well known control principles, as feedback is a desirable control element.

This is a provisional obviousness-type double patenting rejection because the conflicting claims have not in fact been patented.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

4. The following is a quotation of pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

> (a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

5. The factual inquiries set forth in *Graham v. John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1, 148 USPQ 459 (1966), that are applied for establishing a background for determining obviousness under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a) are summarized as follows:

1. Determining the scope and contents of the prior art.

2. Ascertaining the differences between the prior art and the claims at issue.

3. Resolving the level of ordinary skill in the pertinent art.

4. Considering objective evidence present in the application indicating obviousness or nonobviousness.

6. This application currently names joint inventors. In considering patentability of the claims under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a), the examiner presumes that the subject matter of the various claims was commonly owned at the time any inventions covered therein were made absent any evidence to the contrary. Applicant is advised of the obligation under 37 CFR 1.56 to point out the inventor and invention dates of each claim that was not commonly owned at the time a later invention was made in order for the examiner to consider the applicability of pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(c) and potential pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e), (f) or (g) prior art under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a).

7. Claims 1-10,12-16,20-22,25-32,34-38,42-44,47-50 are rejected under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Yates in view of Staelin.

First turning to Yates, it is noted per the abstract the "high-Q" is used in both near and far field short range wireless link power transfer. A loop antenna is used, and the arena of use is in adhoc mobile networks, which clearly means that the source and load are relatively movable and free to move within the near-field range. See for example page 1406 and the antenna field regions and the equivalent circuit model of the multi-turn loop antenna using lumped parameters, page 1408 modeling of the near-field transmission to include radiation and loss resistances as well as series/parallel tuned resonant coils in the transmitter and receiver, page 1409 which discusses a wireless link that is peer-to-peer in which the transmitting and receiving antennas are identical, and page 1412 for a Q of about 300 for a loop antenna radius of 5mm. Taking all of this together, one of ordinary skill in the art readily appreciates the use of high-Q (300 is over 100) identical tuned resonant loop antenna circuits in both the transmitter and receiver (thus having resonant frequencies being the same for identical tuned circuits), the use of the near field for wireless peer-to-peer link for power transfer for freely movable objects within the near field (ubiquitous), wherein the near field range is greater than the largest characteristic size of 5mm radius (see Figures 9 and 10). An energy source is the Colpitts oscillator, and the load can be for battery charging. Yates lacks specific mention of the third resonator, and the term resonator.

Staelin is a valuable reference to conclude that a high-Q tuned resonant circuit is a resonator and can store electromagnetic energy with a defined Q of omega/2alpha,

wherein alpha corresponds to the intrinsic loss rates. See for example the summary of section 8-10, as well as the in depth treatment of the discrete element resonator circuits in section 8.4.

Therefore it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art at the time that the invention was made to modify the Yates teachings by those of Staelin to realize use in an alternating magnetic near field environment via a discrete element resonator, as doing so allows for the use of a high-Q source to load wireless power coupling with the use of resonators, and achieves the stated goal of ubiquitous computing. The use of identical tuned resonant circuits entails resonant frequencies and loss rates that would also be identical. As far as the third resonator is concerned, it is noted that claims 1 and 2 do not require temporally simultaneous coupling of all three resonators, as the language recites "and at least one of the second and third". This in mind, it is obviously clear that in Yates, more than two loads are contemplated, as the ubiquitous computing paradigm envisages devices being embedded in everyday objects, and also being worn or carried and possibly even implanted in users and theses devices are capable of forming adhoc networks. The repeated use of "devices" renders a third resonator obvious, either simultaneously or not coupled to the source and the second resonator at given distances, each with its respective resonant frequency (not required to be different) and Q over 100, located at a given distance, and coupled to transfer wirelessly electromagnetic energy to provide useful energy/power at the load/energy drain device in the form of an exemplary cell phone or PDA (claims 1-6,8-10,25-28,30-32). The efficiency of claims 42 and 20 being 20% is a matter of design criteria, as

ultra-low power adhoc networks would need the efficiency to be as high as possible. For claims 7 and 29, Yates teaches near field resistive and radiative loss components (page 1408). For claims 12 and 34, the use of tuned resonant circuits in Yates requires tunable resonators as defined by Staelin. For claims 13-16 and 35-38, the mobile adhoc networks of Yates entails free movement over a range of distances as the distances are shown to be in the near and far field, and thus obviously encompass including 5,10 and 30cm as seen in the various Figures, especially Figures 9 and 10 showing .5 and 1m transmission distance. For claims 21,43,49 and 50, Yates teaches a frequency in this range (40MHz) per Figures 11-14 and page 1410, noting the claims do not require different resonant frequencies. For claims 47 and 48, Yates teaches an exemplary condition with identical antennas, but it is obvious that the use of different devices (i.e. a PDA vs. an implant) that the resonators would each have different characteristic sizes based upon the device size itself. Finally, for claims 22 and 44, the addition of feedback in general terms is the addition of well known control principles, as feedback is a desirable control element, noting the claims do not go beyond the function of providing feedback to correct for detuning. Given the voluminous number of references made of record, the examiner takes official notice that this broadly recited technical feature is well known in the art, and the use of such represents an improvement to correct for possible frequency drift due to component aging or manufacturing tolerances.

Allowable Subject Matter

8. Claims 17-19,23,24,39-41 and 45,46 are objected to as being dependent upon a rejected base claim, but would be allowable if rewritten in independent form including all of the limitations of the base claim and any intervening claims.

9. The following is a statement of reasons for the indication of allowable subject matter: The art of record does not teach the particular claimed configured to be driven/adjustable or the k over the range of distances.

10. Applicants' representative is cordially invited to contact me to discuss possible alternative claim amendments that could place the application in condition for allowance, noting the comments above regarding the critical acclaim.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to FRITZ M. FLEMING whose telephone number is (571)272-4145. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F, 0900-1730.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Jared Fureman can be reached on 571-272-2391. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

FRITZ M FLEMING
Primary Examiner
Art Unit 2836

/FRITZ M FLEMING/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2836

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 12/639,963	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination JOANNOPOULOS ET AL.	
	Examiner FRITZ M. FLEMING	Art Unit 2836	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
	A	US-			
	B	US-			
	C	US-			
	D	US-			
	E	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	H	US-			
	I	US-			
	J	US-			
	K	US-			
	L	US-			
	M	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
*	U	"Optimal Transmisision Frequency for Ultralow-Power Short Range Radio Lnks", Yates et al., 1057-7122/04, copyright 2004 IEEE, IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems--I: Regular Papers, Vol. 51, No. 7, July 2004.
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1384

Substitute Disclosure Form — U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Attorney Docket No. 01997-0359009	Application No. 12/639,963
Information Disclosure Statement by Applicant (Use several sheets if necessary) (37 CFR §1.98(b))	Applicant: John D. Joannopoulos et al.	
	Filing Date: December 16, 2009	Group Art Unit: 2836

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Patentee	Class	Subclass	Filing Date If Appropriate
	1	7,443,135	10/28/2008	Cho			
	2	7,545,337	6/9/2009	Guenther			
	3	7,863,859	1/4/2011	Soar			
	4	8,131,378	3/6/2012	Greenberg et al.			
	5	2005/0027192	2/3/2005	Govari et al.			

Foreign Patent Documents or Published Foreign Patent Applications

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Country or Patent Office	Class	Subclass	Translation Yes	Translation No
	6							

Other Documents (include Author, Title, Date, and Place of Publication)

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document
	7	

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
/Fritz Fleming/ (02/24/2014)	

EXAMINER: Initials citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Substitute Disclosure Form

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /F.F./

Index of Claims	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	12639963	JOANNOPOULOS ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Fritz M. Fleming	2836

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	O	Objected

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE								
Final	Original	09/23/2011	08/27/2012	06/12/2013	02/24/2014					
	1	✓	✓	✓	✓					
	2	✓	✓	✓	✓					
	3		✓	✓	✓					
	4		✓	✓	✓					
	5		✓	✓	✓					
	6		✓	✓	✓					
	7		✓	✓	✓					
	8		✓	✓	✓					
	9		✓	✓	✓					
	10		✓	✓	✓					
	11		✓	✓	-					
	12		✓	✓	✓					
	13		✓	✓	✓					
	14		✓	✓	✓					
	15		✓	✓	✓					
	16		✓	✓	✓					
	17		✓	✓	O					
	18		✓	✓	O					
	19		✓	✓	O					
	20		✓	✓	✓					
	21		✓	✓	✓					
	22		✓	✓	✓					
	23		✓	✓	O					
	24		✓	✓	O					
	25		✓	✓	✓					
	26		✓	✓	✓					
	27		✓	✓	✓					
	28		✓	✓	✓					
	29		✓	✓	✓					
	30		✓	✓	✓					
	31		✓	✓	✓					
	32		✓	✓	✓					
	33		✓	✓	-					
	34		✓	✓	✓					
	35		✓	✓	✓					
	36		✓	✓	✓					

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1386

Index of Claims	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	12639963	JOANNOPOULOS ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Fritz M. Fleming	2836

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	O	Objected

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE								
Final	Original	09/23/2011	08/27/2012	06/12/2013	02/24/2014					
	37		✓	✓	✓					
	38		✓	✓	✓					
	39		✓	✓	O					
	40		✓	✓	O					
	41		✓	✓	O					
	42		✓	✓	✓					
	43		✓	✓	✓					
	44		✓	✓	✓					
	45		✓	✓	O					
	46		✓	✓	O					
	47		✓	✓	✓					
	48		✓	✓	✓					
	49			✓	✓					
	50			✓	✓					

InductEV, Inc.
Exhibit 1025
Page 1387

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	12639963	JOANNOPOULOS ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Fritz M. Fleming	2836

CPC- SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
307	104	9/23/11	awp
333	195	9/23/11	awp

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
EAST	9/23/11	awp
Updated Search	8/27/2012	FMF
Updated search.	6/12/2013	FMF
updated search, IEEE search terms near field, high Q, loop antenna.	2/24/2014	FMF

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
US Class/ CPC Symbol	US Subclass / CPC Group	Date	Examiner

	/FRITZ M FLEMING/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 2836

Substitute Disclosure Form — U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Attorney Docket No. 01997-0359009	Application No. 12/639,963
Information Disclosure Statement by Applicant (Use several sheets if necessary) (37 CFR §1.98(b))	Applicant: John D. Joannopoulos et al.	
	Filing Date: December 16, 2009	Group Art Unit: 2836

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Patentee	Class	Subclass	Filing Date If Appropriate
	1	6,176,433	1/23/2001	Uesaka et al.			

Foreign Patent Documents or Published Foreign Patent Applications

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Country or Patent Office	Class	Subclass	Translation Yes	Translation No
	2	JP 9-182323	7/11/1997	Japan	H02J	17/00	Machine Translation	

Other Documents (include Author, Title, Date, and Place of Publication)

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document
	3	Chinese Office Action, Application No. 201110311000.X; mailed December 6, 2013; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 20 pages
	4	Canadian Office Action, Application No. 2,682,284; mailed November 25, 2013; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 3 pages
	5	European Office Action, Application No. 11 184 066.6; mailed December 3, 2013; Applicant: Massachusetts Institute of Technology; 5 pages

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
/Fritz Fleming/ (02/24/2014)	

EXAMINER: Initials citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Substitute Disclosure Form

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /F.F./

Substitute Disclosure Form / U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Attorney Docket No. 01997-0359009	Application No. 12/639,963
Information Disclosure Statement by Applicant (Use several sheets if necessary) (37 CFR §1.98(b))	Applicant: John D. Joannopoulos et al.	
	Filing Date: December 16, 2009	Group Art Unit: 2836

U.S. Patent Documents

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Patentee	Class	Subclass	Filing Date If Appropriate
	1	4,588,978	5/13/1986	Allen			
	2	5,033,295	7/23/1991	Schmid et al.			
	3	5,864,323	1/26/1999	Berthon			
	4	6,563,425	05/13/2003	Nicholson et al.			
	5	6,650,227	11/18/2003	Bradin			
	6	6,839,035	1/4/2005	Addonisio et al.			

Foreign Patent Documents or Published Foreign Patent Applications

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document Number	Publication Date	Country or Patent Office	Class	Subclass	Translation Yes	Translation No
	7	SG 112842	7/28/2005	Singapore			English Abstract Only	

Other Documents (include Author, Title, Date, and Place of Publication)

Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document
	8	Shanhui Fan et al., "Rate-Equation Analysis of Output Efficiency and Modulation Rate of Photonic-Crystal Light-Emitting Diodes", IEEE Journal of Quantum Electronics, Vol. 36, No. 10, pp. 1123-1130 (October 2000)
	9	Jonathan Fildes, "Wireless Energy Promise Powers Up", BBC News, June 7, 2007 (See http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/6725955.stm)
	10	Klaus Finkenzeller, RFID Handbook – Fundamentals and Applications in Contactless Smart Cards -, Nikkan Kohgyo-sya, Kanno Taihei, first version, pp. 32-37, 253 (8/21/2001).
	11	S. L. Ho et al., "A Comparative Study Between Novel Witricity and Traditional Inductive Magnetic Coupling in Wireless Charging", IEEE Transactions on Magnetics, Vol. 47, No. 5, pp. 1522-1525 (May 2011)
	12	Will Stewart, "The Power to Set you Free", Science, Vol. 317, pp. 55-56 (July 6, 2007)
	13	Copy of Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application No. 12/639,958 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated June 6, 2013 (18 pages)
	14	Copy of Non-Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application No. 12/949,580 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated June 17, 2013 (55 pages)
	15	Copy of Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application No. 12/649,635 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated June 20, 2013 (20 pages)
	16	Copy of Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application No. 12/649,813 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated June 24, 2013 (17 pages)
	17	Copy of Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application No. 12/649,777 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated June 26, 2013 (17 pages)

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
/Fritz Fleming/ (02/24/2014)	

EXAMINER: Initials citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Substitute Disclosure Form

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /F.F./

Substitute Disclosure Form / U.S. Department of Commerce Patent and Trademark Office	Attorney Docket No.	Application No.
Information Disclosure Statement by Applicant (Use several sheets if necessary) (37 CFR §1.98(b))	01997-0359009	12/639,963
	Applicant: John D. Joannopoulos et al.	
	Filing Date: December 16, 2009	Group Art Unit: 2836

Other Documents (include Author, Title, Date, and Place of Publication)		
Examiner Initial	Desig. ID	Document
	18	Copy of Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application No. 12/649,852 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated June 27, 2013 (19 pages)
	19	Copy of Final Office Action with regard to U.S. Application No. 12/649,904 by Examiner Fritz M. Fleming dated September 26, 2013 (23 pages)

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
/Fritz Fleming/ (02/24/2014)	

EXAMINER: Initials citation considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Substitute Disclosure Form

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /F.F./